Notice

About This Edition

Edition 2

Printed in the USA

Publication number 453564042441

The information in this document applies to the HeartStart MRx versions indicated below. This information is subject to change without notice.

Philips shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Edition History

Pub. Number	Ed.	S/W Version	Print Date
M3535-90900	1	A.00/A.01	Dec., 2003
	2	A.02 and earlier	June, 2004
	3	B.03 and earlier	Nov., 2004
	4	B.04 and earlier	Jan., 2005
	5	B.05 and earlier	Oct., 2005
453564042441	1	7.00 and earlier	Sept., 2006
	2	9.00 and earlier	Sept., 2007

Copyright

Copyright © 2007
Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V.

All rights are reserved. Permission is granted to copy and distribute this document for your organization's internal educational use. Reproduction and/or distribution outside your organization in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written consent of the copyright holder.

SMART Biphasic® is a registered trademark of Philips.

Q-CPR™ is a trademark of Laerdal Medical. Nellcor® is a registered trademark of Nellcor Puritan Bennett, Inc. FilterLine® is a registered trademark and CapnoLine™ is a trademark of Oridion Medical Ltd. Rosetta-Lt™ is a trademark of General Devices.

The HeartStart MRx contains an Ezurio PC Card with Bluetooth® wireless technology. The Bluetooth wordmark and logos are owned by the Bluetooh SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Ezurio is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Medical Device Directive

The HeartStart MRx complies with the requirements of the Medical Device Directive 93/42/EEC and carries the CE 0123 mark accordingly.

Manufacturer:

Philips Medical Systems
3000 Minuteman Road
Andover, MA USA 01810-1099

(978) 687-1501

Authorized EU-representative:

Philips Medizin Systeme Böblingen GmbH
Hewlett Packard Str. 2
71034 Böblingen
Germany

U.S. FCC and Industry Canada Radio Compliance:

Contains FCC ID: PQC-WMTS-MODULE

Operation of this equipment requires the prior coordination with a frequency coordinator designated by the FCC for the Wireless Medical Telemetry Service. This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by Philips Medical Systems may cause harmful radio frequency interference and void your authority to operate this equipment.

Canada EMC: ICES-001

China: After-Sales Service: Beijing MEHECO-PHILIPS Medical Equipment Service Center.
After-Sales Service Address: No. 208, 2nd District, Wang Jing Li Ze Zhong Yuan, Chao Yang District, Beijing.
Postal code: 100102.
Telephone: 010-64392415.
Registration number: SFDA(I)20043211207.
Product Standard number: YZB/USA 52-21.

Warning

Radio frequency (RF) interference coming from devices other than the HeartStart MRx may degrade the performance of the MRx. Electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed prior to using the monitor/defibrillator.

Use of supplies or accessories other than those recommended by Philips may compromise product performance.

Conventions Used in This Manual

This Service Manual contains the following conventions:

WARNING Warning statements describe conditions or actions that can result in personal injury or loss of life.

CAUTION Caution statements describe conditions or actions that can result in damage to the equipment or loss of data.

NOTE Notes contain additional information on usage.

TIP Tips provide hands-on insight into servicing this product.

Text	represents messages that appear on the screen
`[Softkey]`	represents softkey labels that appear on the screen above the button to which they correspond.

On-line viewing only

Hypertext	represents hypertext links, which will display as blue; click on the blue link to go to that destination, then click on the blue destination to return.

Abbreviations

Name	Abbreviation
Carbon dioxide	CO_2
End-tidal carbon dioxide	$EtCO_2$
Invasive Pressure	IP
Invasive Pressure/Temperature	IP/Temp
HeartStart MRx Monitor/Defibrillator	monitor/defibrillator device
Non-invasive Blood Pressure	NBP
Pulse Oximetry	SpO_2

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1

Who Should Use this Manual 1
Overview 1
Features and Capabilities 2
Tour of the Device 3
General Service Information 6
Installation 6
Display Menus 6
Passwords 6
Upgrades 6
Preventive Maintenance 7
Repair Philosophy 7
Accessing Service Mode 8
Navigating in Service Mode 9
Service Mode Functions 10
Other Resources 12

2 Maintenance 13

Overview 13
Maintenance Tools and Equipment 14
Checking the NBP Module 14
Setup 15
Check the Status Displays 16
NBP Safety Timeout 16
Test the Accuracy 16
Test for Leaks 17
Test the Linearity 17
Calibrate the NBP Measurement 17
Run an Operational Check 17
Checking the CO2 Module 18
Setup 18
Check the Status Display 19
Leakage Check 20
Pump Check 22
Flow Rate Check 22
Noise Check 22
Calibration Check 23
CO2 Calibration 25
Run an Operational Check 26

3 Troubleshooting 27

Overview 27
Troubleshooting Tools and Equipment 27
Obtaining Replacement Parts 27
Ready For Use Indicator 28
Automated Tests 29
- Automated Test Summary 29
- Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions Prior to B.05 30
- Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions B.05 and Greater 32

Shift Checklist and Operational Check 34
- Weekly Shock Test 34
- Operational Check for Versions Prior to B.05 35
- Operational Check Report for Versions Prior to B.05 39
- Operational Check Summary for Versions Prior to B.05 40
- Operational Check for Version B.05 or Greater 41
- Operational Check Report for Versions B.05 or Greater 47
- Operational Check Summary for Versions B.05 and Above 48

Service Mode Tests 48
Troubleshooting Methodology 49
Troubleshooting Flowcharts 51
Troubleshooting Tables 57
- Audio Tones 58
- Status Log Messages 59
- Startup Messages 70
- General Problems 71
- ECG Monitoring Problems 71
- NBP Monitoring Problems 72
- SpO_2 Monitoring Problem 73
- CO_2 Monitoring Problems 74
- Q-CPR Problems 75
- Defibrillation Problems 76
- Pacing Problems 78
- Display Problems 78
- Printing Problems 79
- Audio Problems 80
- Controls Problems 80
- Internal Memory Problems 81
- External Data Card Problems 81

4 Repair 83

Overview 83
Who Should Perform Repairs 84
Repair Philosophy 84
Calling for Service 84
Repair Notes 86
Safety Precautions 86
Flex Circuit Connections 86
Flex Circuit Handling 87
Internal Connections 87
Cable and Assembly Placement 87
Device Reassembly 87
Disposal 87
Disposing of Empty Calibration Gas Cylinders 88
Repair Tools and Equipment 88
Key Components 88
External Assemblies 89
Bedrail Hook Mount 89
Therapy Knob 90
Labels 91
Printer Assembly 93
Paddle Tray 95
Paddle Tray 50-ohm Load Resistor 97
Handle and Cap Plate 99
Top Assemblies 102
Bluetooth Card 102
Opening the Case 104
Discharge the Power Supply Capacitors 104
Separate the Case 104
Discharge the Therapy Capacitor 106
Disconnect the Case Halves 107

4 Repair *(Continued)*

Internal Assemblies — Front Case 109
- Overview of Front Case 110
- PCMCIA Hole Plug 111
- Speaker and Microphone Assembly 113
- Internal Memory Card 115
- SpO_2 PCA 117
- Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA 120
- Measurement Module Panel 123
- Therapy Switch 125
- Fan Assembly 127
- Processor PCA 129
- Clock Battery 139
- Printer Connector PCA 140
- Display Assembly 142
- Ready For Use Indicator 144
- Front Panel Buttons 146
- Front Case Assembly 147

Internal Assemblies — Rear Case 150
- Overview of Rear Case 150
- Therapy Capacitor 151
- Power PCA 153
- NBP and CO_2 Module Tray 156
- Therapy PCA 158
- Therapy Port 162
- NBP Module 164
- CO2 Module 166
- CO2 Compartment Door 171
- Battery Connector PCA 172
- Rear Case Assembly 175

Closing the Case 177

5 IntelliVue Networking 179

Overview 179
- About the IntelliVue Networking Option 179

Installation 180
- Configuring the HeartStart MRx for IIC Connection 180
- Connecting to the Network 181
- Installation Verification 184

Service 185
- Service Menu 185
- Troubleshooting 185

WMTS Device Registration 194

6 Performance Verification 195

Overview 195
Required Testing Levels 196
External Repairs/Replacements 196
Printer Replacement 197
Top Assembly Repairs (PCMCIA Hole Plug Removed) 197
Internal Repairs 197
Verification Test Equipment 198
Test and Inspection Matrix 199
Performance Verification Procedures 203
Visual Inspection 204
Service Mode Tests 205
213
Functional Checks 213
Safety Tests 220

7 Parts and Accessories 223

Overview 223
Parts and Accessories Notes 223
Ordering Replacement Parts 223
Ordering Supplies and Accessories 224
Key Component Tracking 224
Replacement Parts 224
Electrical Assemblies 225
Processor PCA and Software Support Tool 225
Other Replacement PCAs 226
Other Electrical Assemblies 226
Individual Electrical Parts 227
External Electrical Components 227
Internal Cables 228
Paddles 228
Mechanical Assemblies 229
Replacement Mechanical Assemblies 229
Individual Mechanical Parts 229
Labels 230
Instruction Label Sets 230
Hazardous Shock Warning Label Set 231
Branding Label Set 231
Speaker Label Set 231
Connector Label Set 231
Supplies and Accessories 231
Key Components 238

8 Theory of Operation 241

Overview 241
Schematic Diagrams 242
System Level Interconnections 242
Signal and Data Flow 243
ECG Signal Flow 244
Functional Descriptions 245
Processor PCA 245
Therapy PCA 246
Power PCA 246
Battery Connector PCA 246
Power/Batteries 246
Display Assembly 247
Indicators 248
RFU Indicator 248
Front Panel Buttons 248
Therapy Knob 248
Paddle Indicators and Controls 248
Printer Assembly and Printer Connector PCA 249
ECG Monitoring Functions 249
Defibrillation 250
Transcutaneous Pacing 252
Audio 252
Data Storage 252
Clock Backup Battery 253
NBP Module 253
IP/Temp PCA 253
SpO_2 PCA 253
CO_2 Module 254
Bluetooth Card 254
Q-CPR 254

9 Specifications and Safety 255

Specifications 255
General 255
Defibrillator 255
ECG and Arrhythmia Monitoring 258
Display 259
Battery 260
Thermal Array Printer 260
Non-invasive Pacing 261
SpO2 Pulse Oximetry 261
NBP 262
Invasive Pressure 263
Temperature 263
$EtCO_2$ 264
AwRR 265
Calibration Gas for CO_2 Measurement System 265
12-Lead ECG 265
IntelliVue Network Option 265
Patient Data Storage 266
Environmental (M3535A) 266
Environmental (M3536A) 267
Symbol Definitions 269
Units and Abbreviations 271
Safety Considerations 272
General 272
Defibrillation 273
Battery 274
Electromagnetic Compatibility 275
Reducing Electromagnetic Interference 275
Restrictions for Use 275
Emissions and Immunity 275
Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration 276
Waveforms 281

Index 285

Table of Contents

1

Introduction

This Service Manual provides the information needed to successfully service the M3535A/M3536A HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator. This manual provides you with information on troubleshooting, repairing, and performance verification and safety testing of the monitor/defibrillator. There is also information on the theory of operation, maintenance procedures, and ordering parts and supplies.

NOTE This manual describes all optional features. If your HeartStart MRx does not have some of the optional features listed in this manual, disregard the features, controls, and related information described in the manual.

Who Should Use this Manual

The intended users of this manual are technical personnel who have been trained in the safe and proper servicing of the HeartStart MRx.

How to Obtain Training

To assist in training, the Service Training DVD (453564044671) is available.

Philips IntelliVue Clinical Network Information Center (IIC), Patient Monitoring System, and Telemetry System and other training is available through Philips Technical Education at www.medical.philips.com/main/services/education/technical/.

Overview

In this chapter, you will find general information that you should know before servicing the HeartStart MRx. Detailed information regarding controls, operation, and capabilities of the device can be found in the *Instructions for Use* that was shipped with the product and provides information on setting up the device and regular maintenance procedures, such as performing operational checks and battery maintenance. We recommend you review the *Instructions for Use* before servicing this device. This Service Manual assumes you are familiar with the controls and basic operations.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Features and Capabilities	2	General Service Information	6
Tour of the Device	3	Accessing Service Mode	8

Features and Capabilities

The HeartStart MRx is a lightweight, portable, monitor/defibrillator. It provides four modes of operation: Monitor, Manual Defib, AED, and Pacer (optional).

In **Monitor Mode** you can monitor up to four ECG waveforms, acquired through a 3-, 5-, or 10-lead ECG set or multifunction electrode pads. Optional monitoring of pulse oximetry (SpO_2), invasive pressure (IP), non-invasive blood pressure (NBP), temperature (Temp), and carbon dioxide ($EtCO_2$) are also available. Measurements from these parameters are presented on the display and alarms are available to alert you to changes in the patient's condition.

Monitor Mode also provides an optional 12-Lead ECG function, enabling you to preview, acquire, store, transmit, and print 12-lead ECG reports, with or without analysis/interpretation.

Manual Defib Mode offers simple, 3-step defibrillation. You analyze the patient's ECG and, if appropriate: 1) select an energy setting, 2) charge, and 3) deliver the shock. Defibrillation may be performed using paddles or multifunction electrode pads. Manual Defib Mode also allows you to perform synchronized cardioversion and internal defibrillation.

In **AED Mode**, the HeartStart MRx analyzes the patient's ECG and determines whether a shock is advised. Voice prompts guide you through the 3-step defibrillation process, providing easy-to-follow instructions and patient information. Voice prompts are reinforced by messages that appear on the display.

Both Manual Defib and AED Mode incorporate the Philips' low energy SMART Biphasic waveform for defibrillation, Q-CPR, and audio recording.

Optional **Pacer Mode** offers non-invasive transcutaneous pacing therapy. Pace pulses are delivered through multifunction electrode pads, using a monophasic waveform.

The HeartStart MRx is powered by rechargeable lithium ion batteries. Available battery power is easily determined by viewing the convenient battery power indicators located on the device display or by checking the indicators on the battery itself. Additionally, an external AC or DC power supply may be applied as a secondary power source and for continual battery charging.

The HeartStart MRx performs Automated Tests on a regular basis. The status of the device's critical functions are reported to the Ready For Use (RFU) indicator. Prominently displayed, the RFU indicator communicates the status of your device, letting you know if it is operating correctly, needs attention, or is unable to deliver therapy. In addition, performing the specified Operational Check ensures that the HeartStart MRx is functioning properly.

The HeartStart MRx M3535 model with the IntelliVue Networking Option (*available in the USA only*) can connect to the Philips IntelliVue Clinical Network.

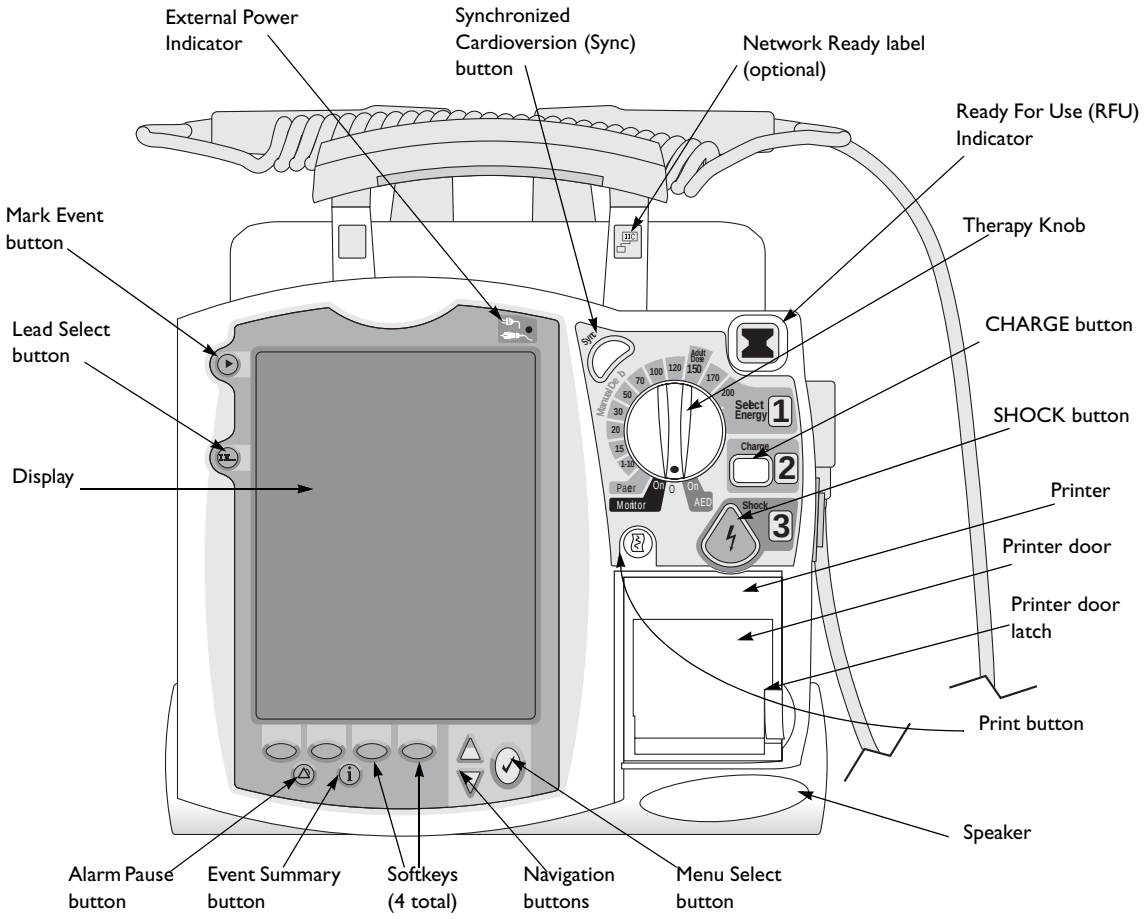
The HeartStart MRx automatically stores critical event and trend data in its internal memory, such as Event Summaries and 12-Lead Reports. The HeartStart MRx also enables you to copy data and event information to an optional external data card for downloading to Philips' data management solution, HeartStart Event Review Pro, as well as transfer data using Bluetooth® Card. 12-Lead reports can also be transferred using Rosetta-Lt™.

The HeartStart MRx is highly configurable to better meet the needs of diverse users. Be sure to familiarize yourself with the device's configuration before using the HeartStart MRx.

Tour of the Device

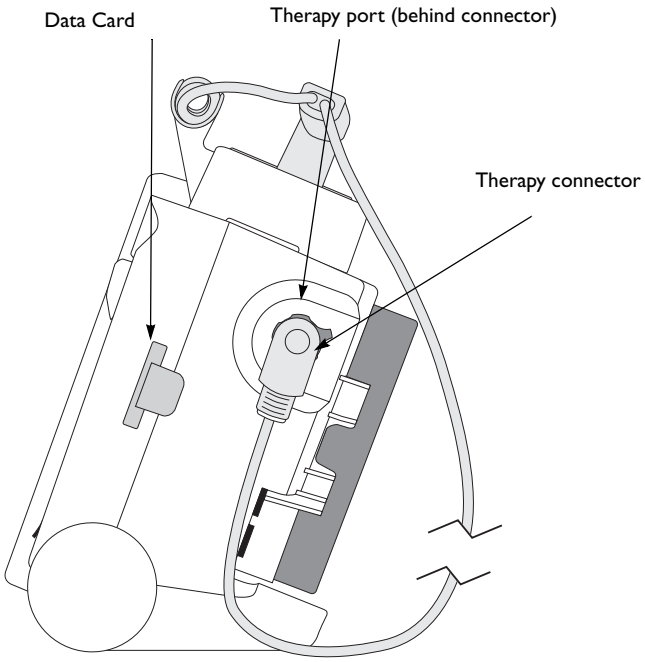
This section gives an overview of the outside of the device.

Figure 1 Front view



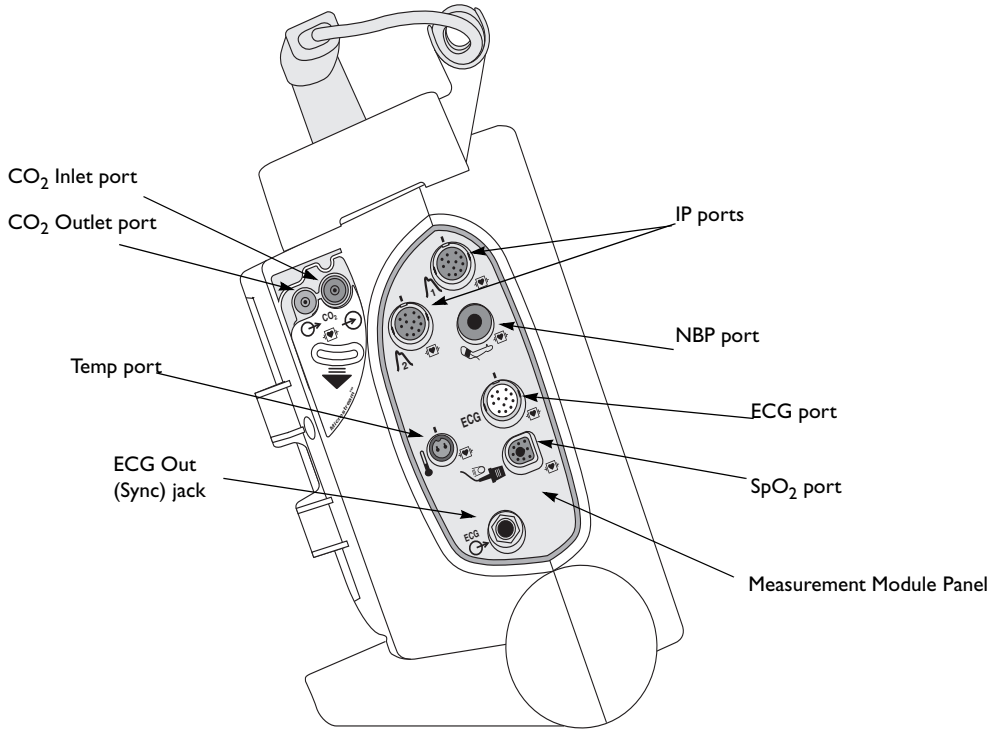
Right Side

Figure 2 Right side view



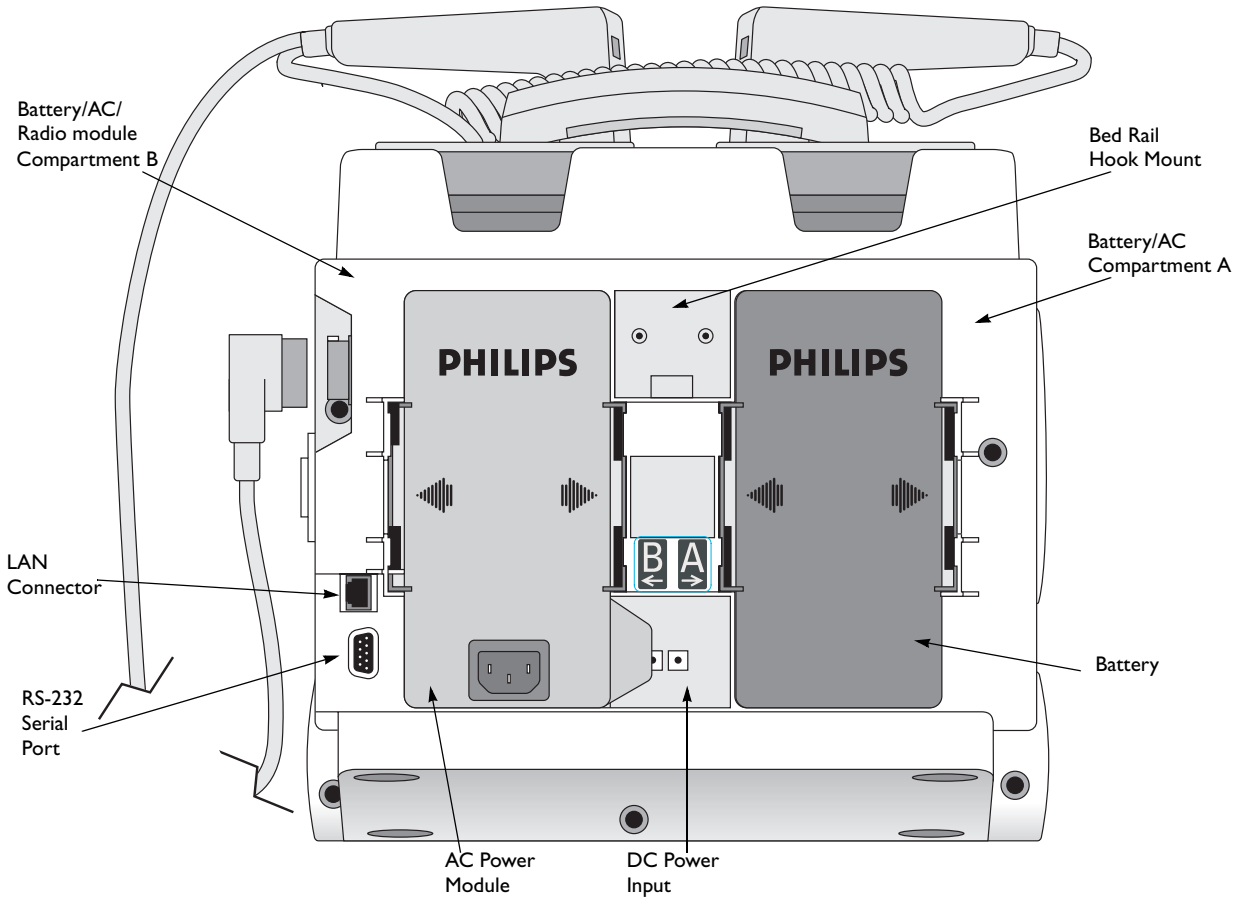
Left Side

Figure 3 Left side view



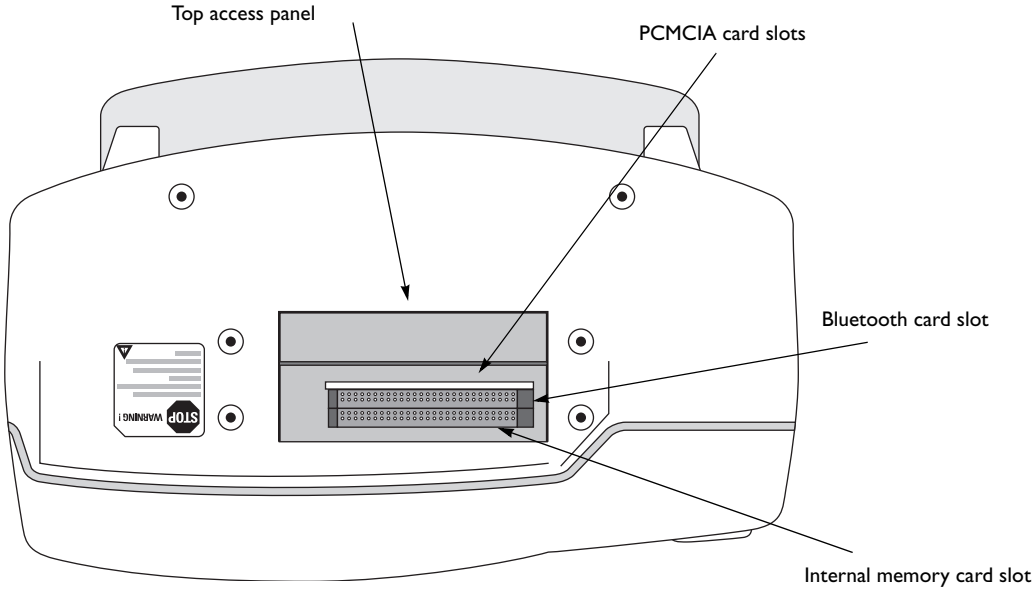
Rear

Figure 4 Rear view



Top

Figure 5 Top view



General Service Information

Keep the following points in mind when servicing this product.

Installation

The HeartStart MRx does not require installation (see the "Installation" section of the "IntelliVue Networking" chapter on page 180 for HeartStart MRx installation on the IntelliVue Clinical Network). The Instructions for Use describes the setup required before placing the device into service, as well as configuration options. All setup activities are designed to be performed by personnel trained in the proper operation of the product. To obtain a copy of the Instructions for Use and other MRx documentation in your local language visit:
www.medical.philips.com/goto/productdocumentation and follow links to Product Downloads —> Resuscitation —> M3535A/M3536A – Philips HeartStart MRx —> Instructions for use.

Display Menus

To display a menu, press the Menu Select button. Then use the up or down Navigation buttons to scroll through the available choices until the desired selection is highlighted. To activate the selection, press the Menu Select button. Press **Exit** to close the menu without activating a selection.

Passwords

In order to access different modes within the monitor/defibrillator, a password is required. The passwords are listed below:

- Service Mode: 27689
- Configuration Mode: 387466

Upgrades

Upgrades are available to add specific functionality to the device after purchase. These upgrades are:

- M3530A SpO_2
- M3531A NBP
- M3532A $EtCO_2$
- M3533A Pacing
- M3534A 12-Lead
  Option B02: Acquisition
  Option B04: 75-mm printer
- M3549A Wide bedrail hook
- M3801A 12-Lead transmission (Bluetooth)
- M3802A 12-Lead transmission (RS-232 and Bluetooth)
- M3806A Software
- M3808A Therapy PCA
- M4737A Display cover
- M4760A Handle and Cap Plate

- M4765A B-level Hardware, option B02
- M4770A Q-CPR
- M4771A Q-CPR Data Capture
- M4772A Audio Recording
- M4773A 256 MB Data Card (internal and external)
  NOTE: If your HeartStart MRx still has a smaller data card, then it is recommended to perform this upgrade next time you perform an internal repair.
- M5527A External Paddles with tray
  Option C01: Standard
  Option C02: Water-resistant
- 861325 Event Summary, Bluetooth
- 861326 12-Lead Transmission, Rosetta-Lt interface (*available in the USA only*)
- 861356 IntelliVue Networking Option (wired, *available in the USA for M3535A only*)
- 861357 IntelliVue Networking Option (wired and wireless, *available in the USA for M3535A only*)
- 861359 Invasive Pressures (including Temperature)
- 861360 Temperature
- 989803153411 Internal Bluetooth Card

Consult your sales representative, dealer, or distributor for the latest details. See "Ordering Supplies and Accessories" on page 224.

Preventive Maintenance

Preventive maintenance and periodic operational checks are intended to be performed by the user. Both topics are covered in the "Maintenance" chapter of the *Instructions for Use*.

The Maintenance chapter of this manual provides CO_2 and NBP calibration and testing procedures. Experienced and trained HeartStart MRx users (e.g. nurses and paramedics) may perform the calibration using the CO_2 and NBP calibration kits. The training material is included in the kits. Only qualified service personnel should perform the testing procedures.

Repair Philosophy

Monitor/Defibrillator

The repair philosophy of the HeartStart MRx is subassembly replacement. Examples of subassemblies are the printer, the Processor Printed Circuit Assembly (PCA), Therapy PCA, and selected connectors and other items. Repairs that involve replacing components on a PCA are not supported.

CAUTION Individual component replacement should not be attempted. Component level repair is inadvisable due to the extensive use of surface mount technology and the high parts-density on the circuit boards. Unauthorized component replacement can impair performance of the HeartStart MRx.

WARNING Remove all power sources (AC, battery, DC) before opening the device. Failure to do so may allow the device to charge without warning and could result in serious injury or death.

Batteries

The M3538A Lithium-Ion battery is rechargeable. The battery periodically requires a calibration. At the end of the battery's useful life, it should be discarded and replaced according to local regulations. Refer to the *Instructions for Use* for additional information.

For information on ordering replacements, see "Ordering Supplies and Accessories" on page 224.

WARNING Never crush, penetrate or attempt to open lithium-ion batteries. Never incinerate lithium-ion batteries. High case temperatures resulting from abuse of the battery could cause physical injury. The electrolyte is highly flammable. Rupture of the battery pack may cause venting and flame.

CAUTION Due to their high energy density, lithium-ion batteries can deliver significant power. Use care when working with or testing lithium-ion batteries. Do not short-circuit the terminals.

Accessing Service Mode

CAUTION Be sure that the monitor/defibrillator is not connected to a patient when performing any function in Service Mode.

NOTE Make sure that you insert a battery charged to at least 20% into the device or connect external power when you are performing functions in Service Mode.

To access Service Mode:

1. **Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor.**
2. **Press the Menu Select button to display the Main menu.**
3. **Select Other.**
4. **From the Other menu select Service.**

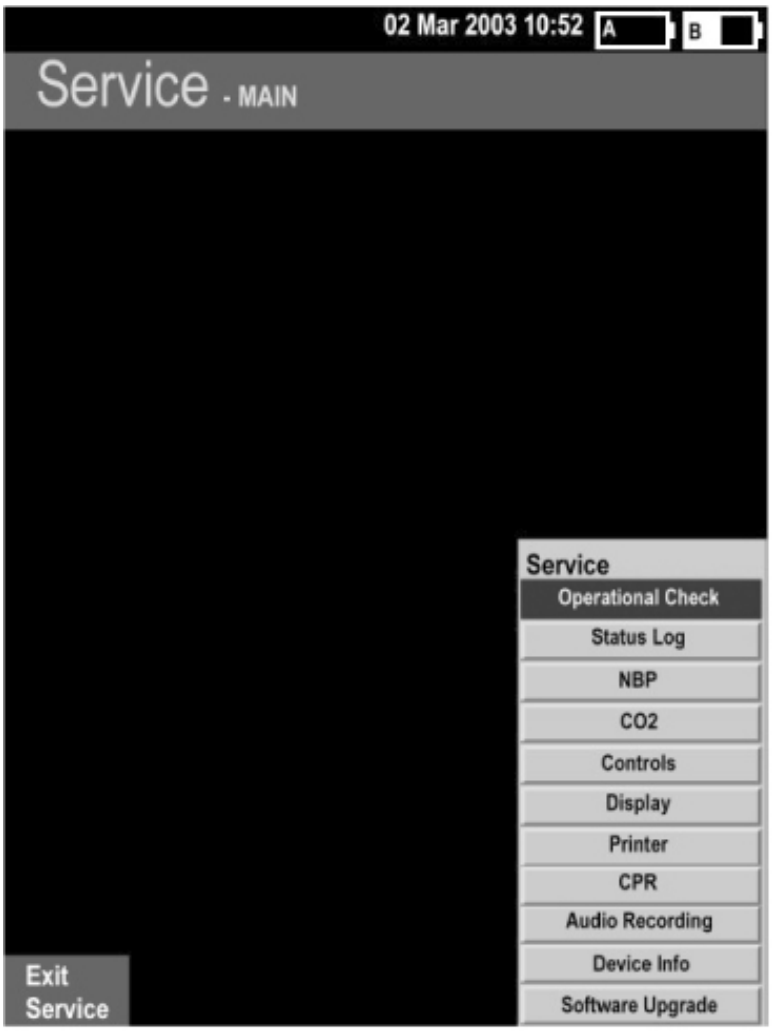
   The message appears:

   Leaving Normal Operating Mode.
   Patient Monitoring Is Off.
   To Return To Normal Operating Mode, Press The Exit Softkey.
5. **Press the Menu Select button to acknowledge the message.**

   You are prompted to enter a password.
6. **Enter the password (27689) by scrolling through the list until the desired number is highlighted.**
7. **Press the Menu Select button to activate each selection.**
8. **Select Done when you have entered all of the numbers.**

The Service Mode Main menu is displayed, as shown in Figure 6.

Figure 6 Service Mode Main Menu



Navigating in Service Mode

Service Mode uses the same navigation controls as normal operating mode:

- To select a menu item, use the Navigation buttons to highlight your choice, then select that choice by pressing the Menu Select button.
- To exit Service Mode and return to clinical mode, press the **[Exit Service]** softkey.
- To return to the Service Mode Main menu from any service screen press the **[Main Service]** softkey.

NOTE The device's default configuration settings are restored when you return to clinical mode after exiting Service Mode.

Service Mode Functions

You can perform a variety of service-related activities from Service Mode, as follows:

- Run an Operational Check — See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34.
- View, print and clear the Status log — See "Status Log Messages" on page 59.
- Perform maintenance on the NBP module — See "Checking the NBP Module" on page 14.
- Perform maintenance on the CO_2 module — See "Checking the CO2 Module" on page 18.
- Run the Controls test — See "Controls Test" on page 206.
- Run the Display test (Version B.05 and greater) — See "Display Test" on page 207.
- Run the Printer test — See "Printer Test" on page 207.
- Run the CPR Test — See "CPR Test" on page 211.
- Run the Audio Recording Test — See "Audio Recording Test" on page 212.
- Install software and change the device's language using the Software Support Tool — See "Installing Software" on page 135.
- View information about the device, such as model number, serial number, options enabled on the device, and the device's language — See "Device Information" below. Use the Device Info menu to enter the serial number and to enable options on the device after a Processor PCA repair. See "Entering the Serial Number" on page 133 for more information.

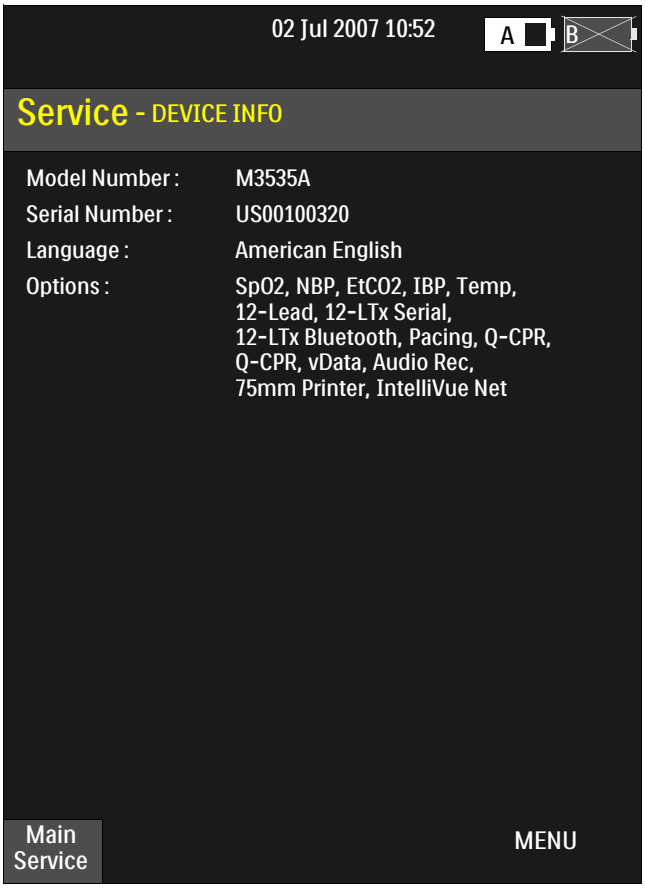
NOTE You can print detailed information on board and module levels through the Print Device Info option, available in normal operating mode. See "Printing the Device Information" on page 11.

Device Information

To view information about the device:

- From the Service Mode Main menu, select Device Info.

Figure 7 Device Info Screen



Printing the Device Information

You can print detailed information on software versions, board and module levels, and internal memory card capacity from the Print Device Info menu option. This option is available from the Other menu in clinical modes.

To print the device information:

1. **Be sure a battery charged to at least 20% is in place, or that external power is connected.**
2. **Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor.**
3. **Press the Menu Select button to access the Main menu.**
4. **From the Main menu, select Other.**
5. **From the Other menu, select Print Device Info.**

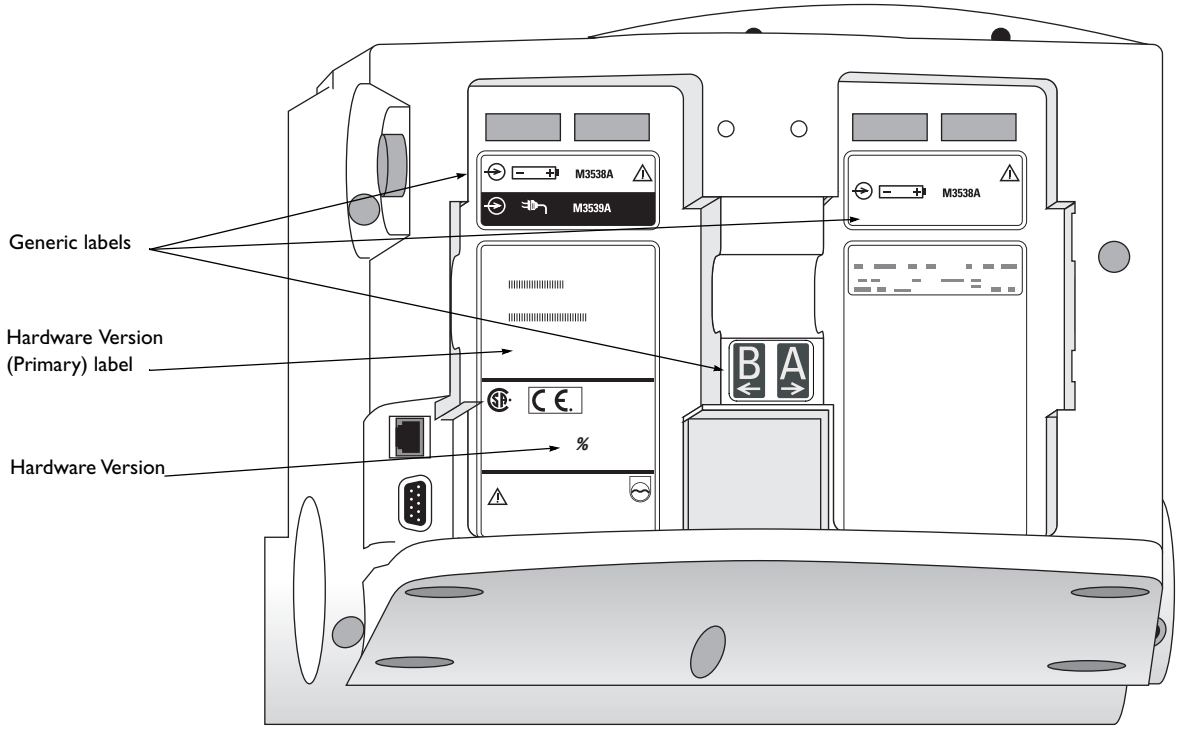
   Detailed information about the device is printed.

NOTE Run an Operational Check after you have updated software, enabled an option, or performed a repair to update the Device information.

Hardware Version (Primary) Label

TheHeartStart MRx ships with a Hardware version label (also known as a Primary label) affixed to battery compartment B, as shown in Figure 8.

Figure 8 Rear case labels



Other Resources

For additional information on the HeartStart MRx, refer to the following Learning Products:

- HeartStart MRx Instructions for Use (453564041991)
- HeartStart MRx Service Training DVD (453564044671)
- HeartStart MRx Lithium Ion Battery Characteristics and Care Application Note (M3535-91930)

Other documentation can be found on the Philips website at:
www.medical.philips.com/goto/productdocumentation.

2

Maintenance

This chapter describes how to perform routine maintenance on the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator.

Overview

Most routine maintenance is performed by the user. This includes:

- Performing operational checks
- Replacing paper
- Charging and maintaining the lithium ion battery
- Cleaning

Refer to the *Instructions for Use* for detailed information on these maintenance procedures.

Service personnel are responsible for the following routine maintenance:

- Yearly calibration (or every 10,000 cycles) of the Non-invasive Blood Pressure (NBP) module
- Yearly calibration (or every 4000 hours) of the End-tidal Carbon Dioxide ($EtCO_2$) module

This chapter provides the following information:

Topic	Page
Maintenance Tools and Equipment	14
Checking the NBP Module	14
Checking the CO2 Module	18

Maintenance Tools and Equipment

You will need the following equipment to perform the yearly calibration procedures:

- Password to access Service Mode (27689)
- NBP
  - manometer
  - expansion chamber (volume 250 ml ± 10%) or an NBP cuff can be used

NOTE If you are using an NBP cuff, make sure it is wrapped around a solid object.

- CO_2
  - calibration gases and regulator
    cal 1 gas 15210-64010 (5% CO_2)
    cal 2 gas 15210-64020 (10% CO_2)
    cal gas flow regulator M2267A
  - electronic flowmeter, M1026-60144
  - Gas calibration equipment
    cal tube 13907A
    FilterLine set, M1920A
  - local barometric pressure rating or reading received from a reliable local source (airport, regional weather station, or hospital weather station) which is located at the same altitude as the hospital or EMS service.
  - calculator

NOTE In addition to the items listed above, the calibration procedures require tubing and connectors typically found in a biomedical engineering shop.

Checking the NBP Module

These instructions describe how to test the NBP measurement function. A complete test consists of the following activities, which are described in detail in this chapter.

NBP Check	Page
Setup	15
Check the Status Displays	16
Test the Accuracy	16
Test for Leaks	17
Test the Linearity	17
Calibrate the NBP Measurement	17
Run an Operational Check	17

Each of the procedures assumes the monitor/defibrillator, the manometer, and the expansion chamber are still set up as they were at the end of the previous test.

If all results are as described, the device passes that portion of the test. Return to the Service Mode Main menu by pressing the **[Main Service]** softkey.

If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Setup

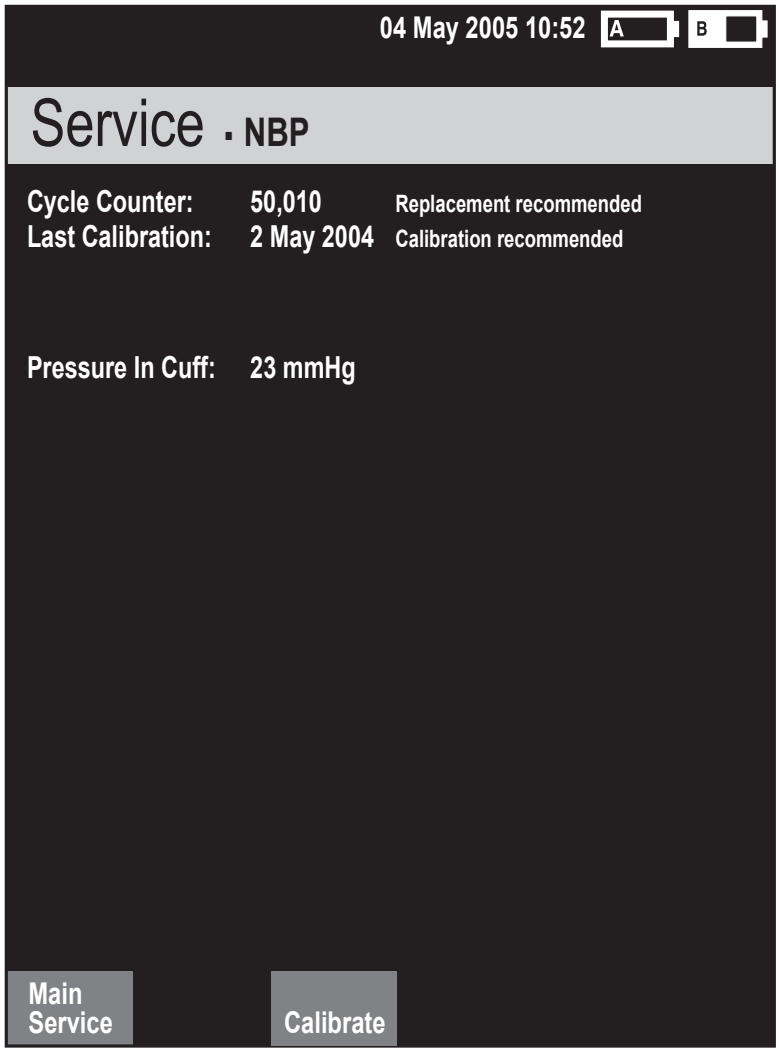
1 Access the Service Mode Main menu as described in "Accessing Service Mode" on page 8.

2 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **NBP**.

The NBP Service screen is displayed.

NOTE You may hear a high-pitch tone when you access the NBP Service screen — this is normal operation.

Figure 9 NBP Service Screen



Check the Status Displays

1 Check the cycle counter.

Check the number of measurement cycles shown on the screen. If the NBP module has executed more than 50,000 cycles, replacement is recommended. See "NBP Module" on page 164 for instructions on replacing the NBP module.

Following replacement, run the required Performance Verification and Safety Tests (see "Required Testing Levels" on page 196).

2 Check the calibration status.

If the screen indicates that calibration is recommended, perform all of the actions described in this chapter, beginning with "Test the Accuracy". The calibration status is automatically reset at the successful completion of a calibration.

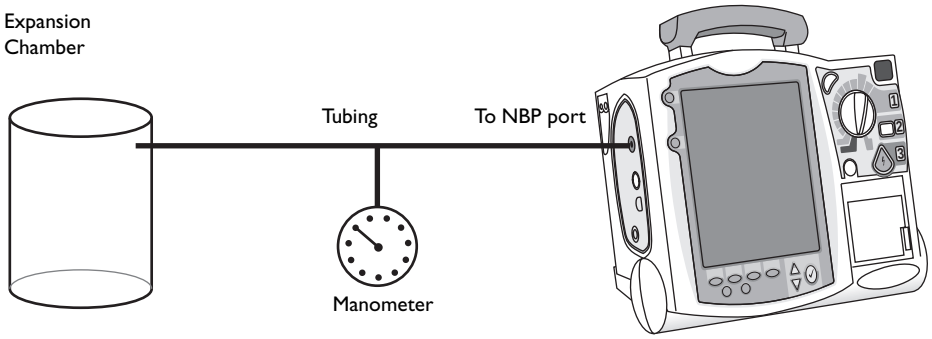
NBP Safety Timeout

Do not keep the cuff pressurized for more than 3 minutes. The NBP module times out if the pressure remains greater than 10 mmHg for 3 minutes. The NBP module overpressure occurs when the cuff pressure exceeds 300 mmHg. In both cases, the valve opens, and the pressure drops. To reset the module, press the **[Main Service]** softkey and then access the NBP Service screen again to start the calibration.

Test the Accuracy

1 Connect the NBP tubing to the NBP port on the monitor/defibrillator, and connect the test manometer and expansion chamber to the tubing. See Figure 10.

Figure 10 NBP Accuracy Test Setup



2 Pressurize the expansion chamber to approximately 250 mmHg.

3 When the pressure stabilizes, compare the displayed pressure reading to the pressure indicated by the manometer.

4 If the difference between the manometer and the displayed pressure is >± 2 mmHg, perform the steps in "Calibrate the NBP Measurement" on page 17.

Test for Leaks

1 Pressurize the expansion chamber to approximately 250 mmHg.

2 Wait for 30 seconds to allow the pressure in the unit to equalize.

3 Watch the displayed pressure for 60 seconds.

4 At the end of this 60 seconds record the pressure drop. Any pressure drop observed should be ≤ 6 mmHg.

5 If the pressure decreases by more than 6 mmHg, there is a leak. Replace the NBP tubing and cuff and try the leakage test again. If the pressure still decreases by more than 6 mmHg, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed.

6 Release the pressure in the cuff before proceeding to the next test to avoid the safety timeout.

Test the Linearity

1 Pressurize the expansion chamber to approximately 150 mmHg.

2 When the pressure is stabilized, compare the displayed pressure reading to the pressure indicated by the manometer.

If the difference between the manometer and the displayed pressure is >±2 mmHg, perform the steps in "Calibrate the NBP Measurement". Then repeat this linearity test.

Calibrate the NBP Measurement

NOTE If the error message **"Calibration failed. Check that the pressure applied is correct. Please restart calibration."** appears after entering either calibration point, then re-start the calibration.

Pressing the **[Calibrate]** softkey starts the calibration process. You must complete the calibration process within three minutes or the NBP module times out and will be out of calibration.

1 Press the **[Calibrate]** softkey.
The message **"Apply 0 mmHg. Select Next when ready"** is displayed.

2 Release all of the pressure in the expansion chamber so that the manometer reads 0 mmHg.

3 Press the **[Next]** softkey.
The message **"Apply 250 mmHg. Select Next when ready"** is displayed.

4 Increase the pressure so that the manometer reads 250 mmHg.

5 Press the **[Next]** softkey.

6 Release the pressure in the cuff to avoid the safety timeout.

If the calibration is successful, the message **"Calibration complete. Please perform the accuracy and leakage tests to check the results."** is displayed. After several seconds the message clears and the NBP Service screen is displayed.

Run an Operational Check

Run an operational check after calibrating the NBP module in order for the calibration status to get updated. See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34 for instructions.

Checking the CO_2 Module

These instructions describe how to test the CO_2 module. The CO_2 tests are as follows:

CO_2 Check	Page
Setup	18
Check the Status Display	19
Ambient Pressure	20
Leakage Check	20
Pump Check	22
Flow Rate Check	22
Noise Check	22
Calibration Check	23
CO2 Calibration	25
Run an Operational Check	26

Each of the tests assumes the device and the test equipment are still set up as they were at the end of the previous test.

If all results are as described, the device passes that portion of the test. Return to the Service Mode Main menu by pressing the **[Main Service]** softkey.

If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27 for more information.

Setup

1 Access the Service Mode Main menu as described in "Accessing Service Mode" on page 8.

2 Connect the FilterLine to the HeartStart MRx.

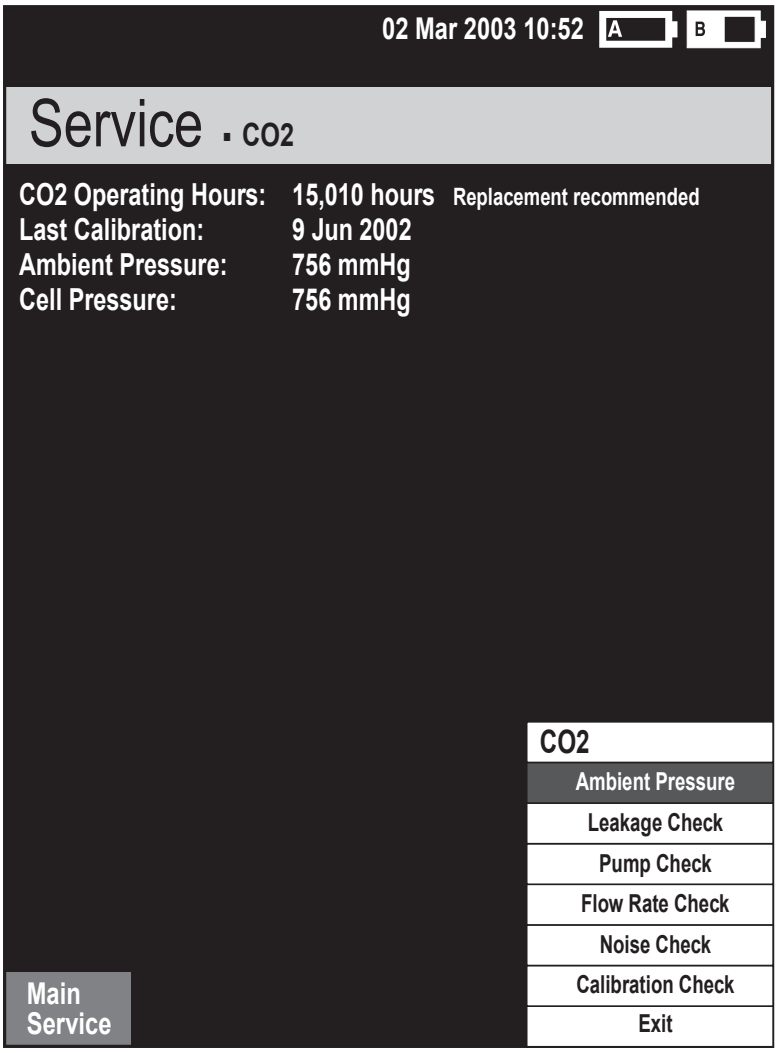
3 From the Service Mode Main menu, select CO_2.
The pump starts when you access the CO_2 **Service** screen.

NOTE If a CO_2 module does not start running when you connect a filter line, as instructed on the test screen, then repeat the testing sequence, i.e.:

- return back to the Main menu,
- reconnect the filter line,
- reenter the Service CO_2 screen,
- reenter the test screen.

The CO_2 Service screen is displayed, as shown in Figure 11.

Figure 11 CO_2 Service Screen



Check the Status Display

1 Check the CO_2 Operating Hours.

You are directed to replace the CO_2 module after 15,000 hours of operating time. If the number of hours is more than 15,000 the message "Replacement recommended" is displayed. See "CO2 Module" on page 166 for instructions on replacing the CO_2 module.

2 Check calibration status.

Displays the date of the last calibration. The CO_2 module should be calibrated every year or after 4000 hours. If more than one year has passed or the module has operated more than 4000 hours since the last calibration, the message **Calibration recommended** is displayed. You must perform a calibration when this message appears, regardless if all of the CO_2 tests have passed. Perform all of the actions described in this section, beginning with "Ambient Pressure."

3 Check the ambient and cell pressure.

Obtain a reliable measurement of local barometric pressure (reference value). This is typically available from a local airport, weather station, or the Internet. Be sure the reading is taken at the same altitude as the monitor/defibrillator is at now. Check that the monitor/defibrillator's internal setting of ambient atmospheric pressure (barometric pressure) is within ± 12 mmHg of the reference value. If the ambient pressure is ***not*** within ± 12 mmHg of the reference value, adjust it through the Ambient Pressure menu (see "Ambient Pressure" below). If the ambient pressure is within ± 12 mmHg of the reference value, then proceed with the "Leakage Check".

Ambient Pressure

This menu enables you to adjust the ambient pressure setting of the monitor/defibrillator.

1 If the ambient pressure is ***not*** within ± 12 mmHg of the reference value, select **Ambient Pressure** from the CO_2 Service menu.

2 Use the Navigation buttons to enter the barometric pressure reference value.
The displayed ambient pressure is updated to the reference value.

Leakage Check

The leakage check consists of two parts:

1 Check of the internal tubing between the pump outlet and the CO_2 Outlet port on the monitor/defibrillator (device outlet). This test is done by pressurizing the outlet line between the pump and the outlet port.

2 Check of the internal tubing between the pump inlet and the FilterLine inlet. This test is done by pulling a vacuum on the inlet line between the inlet fitting and the pump.

These procedures are described in the following sections.

Outlet leakage

To perform Part 1 (outlet) of the CO_2 leakage check:

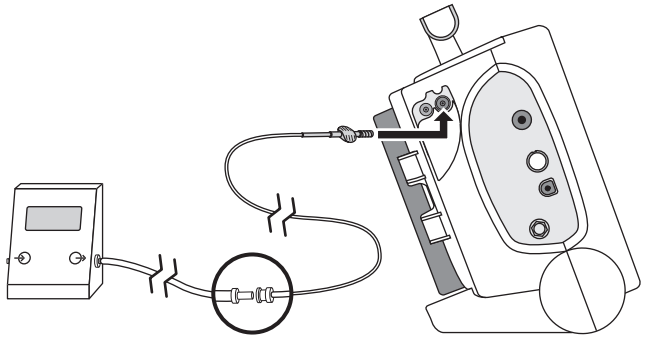
1 Set up the flowmeter and the HeartStart MRx.

a. Connect the FilterLine to the monitor/defibrillator CO_2 Inlet port.

b. Connect tubing from the flowmeter outlet to the FilterLine.

2 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Leakage Check**.

Figure 12 CO_2 Outlet Leakage Check Setup



3 Follow the instructions on the screen to perform Part 1 of the Leakage check.

4 The reading on the flowmeter should decrease to between 0 and 4 ml/min.

If this reading is correct, proceed to the second part of the leakage test (the "Inlet leakage" below) by pressing the **[Proceed]** softkey.

If this reading is incorrect (> 4 ml/min. flow) it indicates a leak in the line between the pump outlet and the CO_2 Outlet port. Begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Inlet leakage

To perform Part 2 of the CO_2 Leakage check:

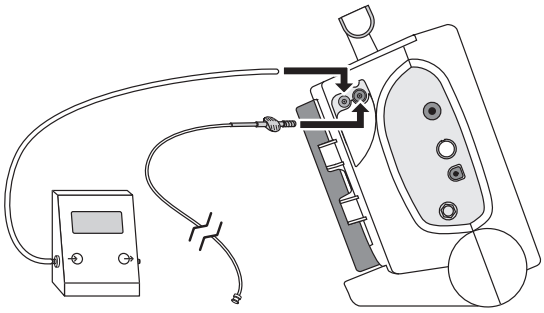
1 Set up the flowmeter and the HeartStart MRx.

a. Leave the FilterLine connected to the monitor/defibrillator CO_2 Inlet port.

b. Disconnect the FilterLine from the flowmeter outlet.

c. Connect the tubing from the flowmeter inlet to the monitor/defibrillator CO_2 Outlet port.

Figure 13 CO_2 Inlet Leakage Check Setup



2 Follow the instructions on the screen to perform Part 2 of the Leakage check.

3 The reading on the flowmeter should decrease to between 0 and 4 ml/min.

If this reading is incorrect (>4 ml/min. flow) it indicates a leak in the line between the FilterLine inlet and the pump inlet. Begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Pump Check

This test checks the 'strength' of the pump by occluding the inlet and measuring how deep a vacuum the pump can pull.

NOTE These tests must be conducted in this order. For example, if you perform the Pump Check, and there is a leak that you have not found because you did not perform the leak tests, it may appear that the device has a faulty pump, when in fact it has a loose tubing connection.

1 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Pump Check**.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to perform the pump check.

3 The difference between the cell and ambient pressures displayed should be more than 120 mmHg.

If the pressure reading is correct (difference >120 mmHg), the device passes the pump test.

If the pressure reading is incorrect, it indicates the pump is defective (regardless of the number of hours it has run) and the CO_2 module must be replaced. See "CO2 Module" on page 166.

Flow Rate Check

1 Disconnect the tubing from the flowmeter inlet.

2 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Flow Rate Check**.

3 Connect the FilterLine to the flowmeter outlet.

4 Follow the instructions on the screen to perform the Flow Rate check.

NOTE Be sure there are no kinks, pinches, or obstructions in any of the tubing — this can create a restriction that will diminish the flow rate and cause a false failure of this test.

5 If the flow rate is within the tolerance limit (50 ± 7.5 ml/min), the test passes.
If the flow rate is ***not*** within the tolerance limit, proceed to "CO2 Calibration" on page 25 to calibrate the flow rate.

6 Use the Navigation buttons to increase and decrease the flow until it is as close as possible to 50 ml per minute as indicated on the flowmeter gauge.

7 When you are satisfied that the flow is set as close as possible to 50 ml, press the **`[Store Flow]`** softkey to confirm the setting. If the adjusted flow is not stored within 60 seconds of the adjustment, the old flow setting is restored.

NOTE If the flow cannot be adjusted to within tolerance, the CO_2 module must be replaced. See "CO2 Module" on page 166.

Noise Check

This test looks for noise on the CO_2 signal due to deterioration of the infrared source.

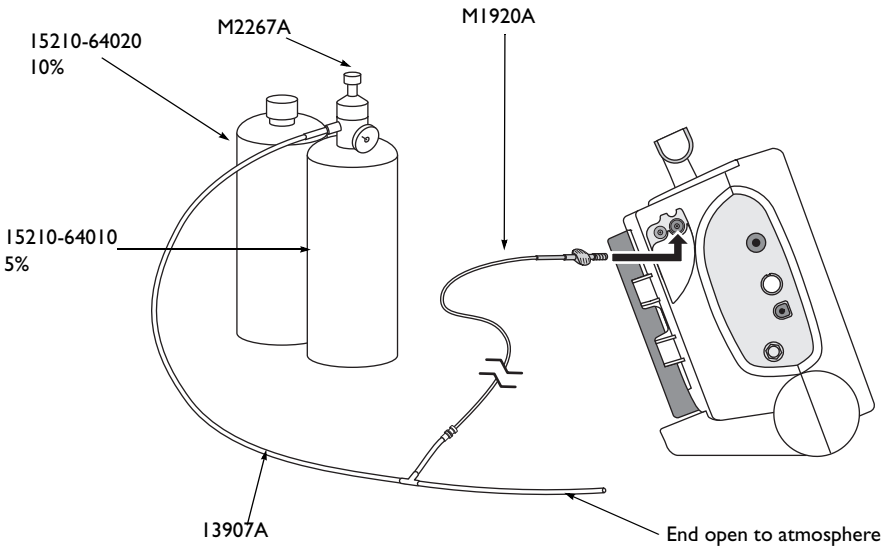
1 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Noise Check**.

2 Set up the calibration gas as shown in Figure 14.

a. Connect the 5% calibration gas to the CO_2 Inlet port.

b. Turn on the gas.

Figure 14 CO_2 Noise and Calibration Check Setup



3 Follow the instructions on the screen to perform the Noise check.

4 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable. Check the noise index reading.

5 If the noise index exceeds 3 mmHg, the CO_2 module must be replaced. See "CO2 Module" on page 166.

Calibration Check

This tests the accuracy of the CO_2 measurement and, if needed, adjusts the measurement to meet specifications.

1 The monitor/defibrillator must be operating for at least 20 minutes prior to starting this test with the FilterLine connected to the CO_2 Inlet port.

2 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Calibration Check**.

3 The CO_2 Calibration screen is displayed,

5% Calibration Check

1 Set up the calibration gas as shown in Figure 14.

a. Connect the 5% calibration gas to the CO_2 Inlet port.

b. Turn on the gas.

2 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

3 Calculate the expected CO_2 reading, which depends on both the gas concentration you are using (typically 5.0%) and the ambient pressure.

Calculate as follows:

[concentration of cal gas] X [ambient pressure] = expected CO_2 value

For example:

[0.05] X [736 mmHg] = 36.8 mmHg

4 Calculate the allowable tolerance, which is ±5% of the expected reading.

Calculate as follows:

[±0.05] X [expected CO_2 value]] = ±[tolerance] mmHg

example:

[±0.05] X [36.8 mmHg] = ±1.8 mmHg

In this example, the reading displayed with 5% cal gas must be 36.8 mmHg ±1.8 mmHg, or between 35.0 mmHg and 38.6 mmHg.

5 Compare the displayed CO_2 value to the allowable range of values.

If the displayed value falls within the allowable range, proceed to the "10% Calibration Check" section below.

If the displayed value does not fall within the allowable range, the CO_2 measurement module needs to be calibrated. Perform the steps under CO2 Calibration below, then begin again at Calibration Check.

10% Calibration Check

1 Disconnect the 5% gas (and regulator, if needed) and connect the 10% gas.

2 Turn on the gas.

3 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

4 Calculate the expected CO_2 reading, which depends on both the gas concentration you are using (typically 10.0%) and the ambient pressure.

Calculate as follows:

[concentration of cal gas] X [ambient pressure] = expected CO_2 value

example:

[0.10] X [736 mmHg] = 73.6 mmHg

5 Calculate the allowable tolerance, which is ±7% of the expected reading.

Calculate as follows:

[±0.07] X [expected CO_2 value]]= ± [tolerance] mmHg

example:

[±0.07] X [73.6 mmHg] = ± 5.2 mmHg

In this example, the reading displayed with 10% cal gas must be 73.6 mmHg ±5.2 mmHg, or between 68.4 mmHg and 78.8 mmHg.

6 Compare the displayed CO_2 value to the allowable range of values.

If the displayed value falls within the allowable range, the device has passed its accuracy test.

If the displayed value does not fall within the allowable range, the CO_2 measurement module needs to be calibrated. Perform the steps under CO2 Calibration below, then begin again at "Calibration Check" on page 23.

7 Return to the CO_2 Service screen by pressing the **[Done]** softkey.

CO_2 Calibration

Setup

If you have not already done so, perform the following three steps before proceeding with the calibration.

1 The monitor/defibrillator must be operating and a FilterLine connected to the CO_2 Inlet port for at least 20 minutes prior to starting this test.

2 From the CO_2 Service menu, select **Calibration Check** and press the Menu Select button.

3 The CO_2 Calibration screen is displayed.

Wait until the display indicates the autozero is finished before proceeding.

Calibration Steps

1 Connect the 5% calibration gas (and regulator, if needed) to the CO_2 Inlet port.

2 Turn on the gas.

3 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

4 Press the **[Calibrate]** softkey.

The screen prompts you for the concentration value of the calibration gas being used. Acceptable values are from 4% to 6%. The recommended value is 5%, which is the default.

5 Using the Navigation buttons, set the correct concentration value of the calibration gas and press the **Menu Select** button.

6 When you have selected the correct concentration value of the calibration gas, the HeartStart MRx begins an auto calibration sequence, and the screen displays the message **CO2 calibration in progress.** Do not remove the gas until the monitor/defibrillator is finished as indicated by the screen prompts.

Calibration Verification

1 If it is not already connected, connect the 5% calibration gas (and regulator, if needed) to the CO_2 Inlet port. Turn on the gas.

2 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

3 Check the displayed CO_2 value against the expected value calculated earlier. The displayed value should match the expected value within the tolerance calculated earlier.

4 Disconnect the 5% gas and connect the 10% gas.

5 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

6 Check the displayed CO_2 value against the expected value calculated earlier. The displayed value should match the expected value within the tolerance calculated earlier.

If both the 5% and 10% values are correct, the device has been successfully calibrated.

If either value is not within tolerance, repeat the calibration beginning at "Setup". If the device fails the Calibration Verification second time, replace the CO_2 module. See "CO2 Module" on page 166.

Run an Operational Check

Run an Operational Check after calibrating the CO_2 module in order for the calibration status to get updated. See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34 for instructions.

3

Troubleshooting

This chapter describes how to troubleshoot the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator.

NOTE This chapter does not cover the network-related functionality of HeartStart MRx. Consult the "Troubleshooting" section on page 185 of the "IntelliVue Networking" chapter.

Overview

Here are the topics covered in this chapter:

Topic	Page
Troubleshooting Tools and Equipment	27
Obtaining Replacement Parts	27
Ready For Use Indicator	28
Automated Tests	29
Shift Checklist and Operational Check	34
Service Mode Tests	48
Troubleshooting Methodology	49
Troubleshooting Flowcharts	51
Troubleshooting Tables	57

Troubleshooting Tools and Equipment

You need the following tools and equipment:

- Defibrillator Discharge Tool (M2475-69573) – Used to discharge the defibrillator capacitor.
- 50-ohm defibrillator test load, grey plug connector (M3725A)
- 50-ohm defibrillator test load, white barrel connector (M1781A)

Obtaining Replacement Parts

See "Parts and Accessories" on page 223 for details on replacement parts.

Ready For Use Indicator

The Ready For Use (RFU) indicator, located in the upper right corner of the device, reports the status of critical functions of the device as determined by the Automated tests. These Automated tests run periodically while the device is turned off (but has a power source) and check the following critical functions of the device:

- defibrillation and cardioversion
- pacing
- pads/paddles ECG
- 3-lead/5-lead/12-lead ECG
- battery

The RFU indicator also reports failures in critical functions detected at run time, during an Operational Check, and during Service Mode tests. Always check the RFU indicator when troubleshooting the device.

Automated test failures of non-critical components (such as the NBP, SpO_2, CO_2, and printer modules) are not reflected in the RFU indicator, but are reported through inops when the device is turned on.

The RFU indicator displays the status of the device using the following definitions.

Table 1 RFU Indicator Status

RFU Status	Meaning	Required Action
Blinking black hourglass 	Shock, pacing, and ECG functions are ready for use and sufficient battery power is available.	None
Blinking red “X” with or without a periodic chirp 	Low battery or no battery. The device can be used but run time is limited. Chirping indicates the battery is not being charged. No chirping indicates the battery is being charged.	Charge the battery as soon as possible and/or replace the battery with a charged battery. Charging may be done in the HeartStart MRx by connecting to AC/DC power, or in a Philips-approved battery support system.
Solid red “X” and a periodic chirp 	A failure has been detected that may prevent the delivery of a shock, pacing, or ECG acquisition.	Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**. An inop describing the failure is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in “Troubleshooting Methodology” on page 49.
Solid red “X” without a periodic chirp 	No power, or device failure (cannot turn on).	Insert a charged battery or connect to AC/DC power. Begin troubleshooting, as described in “Troubleshooting Methodology” on page 49.

NOTE The RFU indicator may briefly display a solid red “X” when initially turning on the device, switching between clinical and non-clinical operating modes, and at the start of any Automated test.

Automated Tests

The HeartStart MRx performs many maintenance activities independently, including three tests that run automatically at regularly scheduled intervals *while the device is off* to assess operational performance and alert you if a problem exists. Results of tests associated with critical functionality of the device are reported through the Ready For Use indicator and the Automated Test Summary report. Results are also reported through inop statements on the display when the HeartStart MRx is turned on. Table 2 provides a brief explanation of the tests and lists the frequency with which each test is performed.

Table 2 Automatic Self-Tests

Test Type/Frequency	Description
Hourly	Tests batteries and internal power supplies.
Daily, between 11:00 PM and 1:00 AM	Performs an Hourly Test, plus tests internal clock battery, defibrillation, pacing, ECG, SpO_2, $EtCO_2$, NBP, IP/Temp, Bluetooth card, and printer. The defibrillation test includes low energy internal discharges. If a 3-, 5-, or 10-lead ECG cable is attached, the cable is tested as well.
Weekly (Sunday between 11:00 PM and 1:00 AM)	Performs a Daily Test, plus delivers a high energy internal discharge to exercise the entire defibrillation circuitry.

NOTE Automated tests do not test the therapy cables, paddles, buttons, audio, or the display. An ECG cable is tested if connected at the time of the test.

Automated Test Summary

An Automated Test Summary (ATS), showing the results of recent tests, may be viewed or printed as evidence that the HeartStart MRx is tested regularly. To run the ATS:

1 Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.

2 Press the Menu Select button.

3 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Other** and press the Menu Select button.

4 Select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

5 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Auto Test Summary** and press the Menu Select button. The message **Leaving Normal Operating Mode** appears to let you know that you are exiting from clinical functionality of the device. The Automated Test Summary is displayed.

6 Press the **[Print]** softkey to print the report.

Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions Prior to B.05

This section is related to software versions A.xx, B.03, and B.04.

Modifications were made to the Automated Test Summary with software version B.05. If your device is running software prior to B.05, refer to this section for an explanation of the Automated Test Summary screen. If your device is running version B.05 or greater, refer to "Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions B.05 and Greater" on page 32.

NOTE To determine the device's software version, select **Other > Print Device Info** from the Main menu.

The report shows the results of the most recent hourly test, the daily tests that have run since the last weekly test, and the last 53 weekly tests. Test results are reported, as described in Table 3.

Figure 15 Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions Prior to B.05

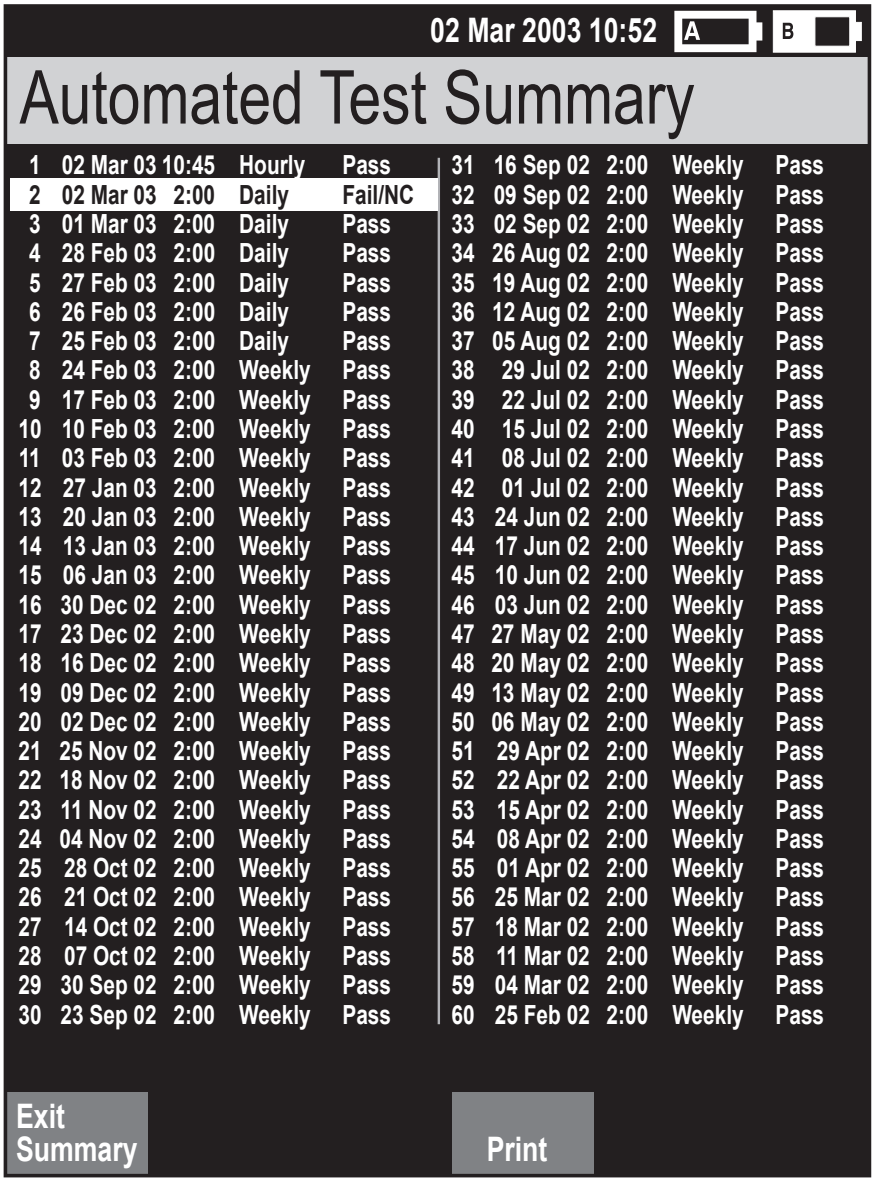

02 Mar 2003 10:52
A
B
Automated Test Summary
1 02 Mar 03 10:45 Hourly Pass
2 02 Mar 03 2:00 Daily Fail/NC
3 01 Mar 03 2:00 Daily Pass
4 28 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
5 27 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
6 26 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
7 25 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
8 24 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
9 17 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
10 10 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
11 03 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
12 27 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
13 20 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
14 13 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
15 06 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
16 30 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
17 23 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
18 16 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
19 09 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
20 02 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
21 25 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
22 18 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
23 11 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
24 04 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
25 28 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
26 21 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
27 14 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
28 07 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
29 30 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
30 23 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
31 16 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
32 09 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
33 02 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
34 26 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
35 19 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
36 12 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
37 05 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
38 29 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
39 22 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
40 15 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
41 08 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
42 01 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
43 24 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
44 17 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
45 10 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
46 03 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
47 27 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
48 20 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
49 13 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
50 06 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
51 29 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
52 22 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
53 15 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
54 08 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
55 01 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
56 25 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
57 18 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
58 11 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
59 04 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
60 25 Feb 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
Exit Summary
Print

Table 3 Automated Test Summary Results for Versions Prior to B.05

Result	RFU Indicator	Definition	Required Action
Pass	Hourglass	All tests passed	None
Fail/C	Solid Red "X" accompanied by a chirp	A critical failure was detected. Critical failures impact life-saving functionality, including defibrillation, pacing, and ECG acquisition.	Respond to the RFU indicator as described in "Troubleshooting Flowcharts" on page 51.
Fail/NC	Hourglass	A non-critical failure was detected. Non-critical failures do not impact life-saving functionality.	Press the **[Exit Summary]** softkey. An inop statement indicating the failure is displayed.You can also note the time of the failed test, then check the Status log for failures logged at approximately the time of the test. Refer to the Troubleshooting Tables in this chapter for the action to take. The message will continue to display in all modes until the problem is corrected. (Refer to the Instructions for Use for a complete set of user prompts and messages,)
Fail/BF	Blinking Red "X"	The total battery capacity (combination of both batteries) is less than 20%.	Charge the battery as soon as possible and/or replace the battery with a charged battery. Charging may be done in the HeartStart MRx by connecting to AC/DC power, or in a Philips-approved battery support system.

Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions B.05 and Greater

This section is related to software versions B.05 and above.

Modifications were made to the Automated Test Summary with software version B.05. If your device is running version B.05 or greater, refer to this section for an explanation of the Automated Test Summary screen. If your device is running software prior to B.05, refer to "Automated Test Summary Screen for Versions Prior to B.05" on page 30.

NOTE To determine the device's software version, select **Other > Print Device Info** from the Main menu.

The report shows the results of the most recent hourly test, the daily tests that have run since the last weekly test, and the last 53 weekly tests. Test results are reported, as described in Table 4.

Figure 16 Automated Test Summary Screen for Version B.05 or Greater

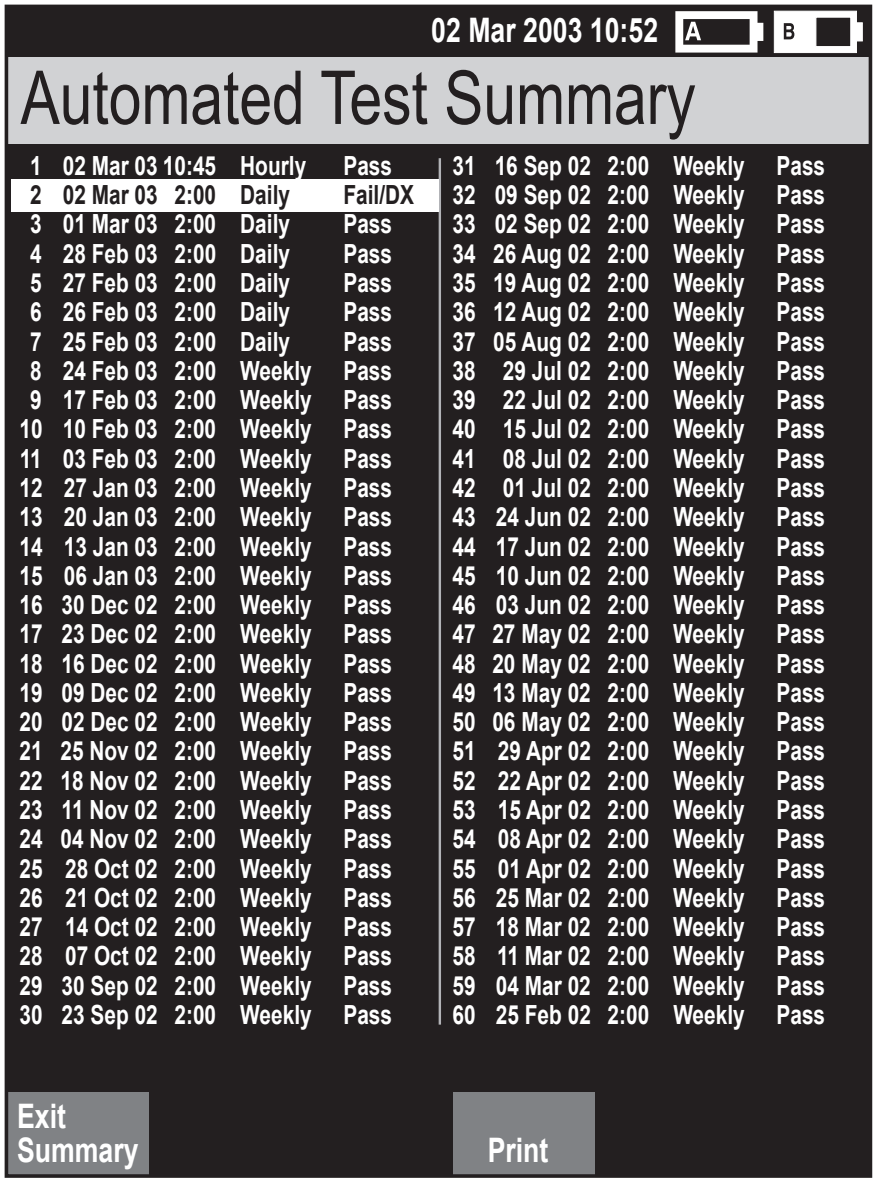

02 Mar 2003 10:52
A
B
Automated Test Summary
1 02 Mar 03 10:45 Hourly Pass
2 02 Mar 03 2:00 Daily Fail/DX
3 01 Mar 03 2:00 Daily Pass
4 28 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
5 27 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
6 26 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
7 25 Feb 03 2:00 Daily Pass
8 24 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
9 17 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
10 10 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
11 03 Feb 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
12 27 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
13 20 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
14 13 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
15 06 Jan 03 2:00 Weekly Pass
16 30 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
17 23 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
18 16 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
19 09 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
20 02 Dec 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
21 25 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
22 18 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
23 11 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
24 04 Nov 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
25 28 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
26 21 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
27 14 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
28 07 Oct 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
29 30 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
30 23 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
31 16 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
32 09 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
33 02 Sep 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
34 26 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
35 19 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
36 12 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
37 05 Aug 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
38 29 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
39 22 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
40 15 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
41 08 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
42 01 Jul 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
43 24 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
44 17 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
45 10 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
46 03 Jun 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
47 27 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
48 20 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
49 13 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
50 06 May 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
51 29 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
52 22 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
53 15 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
54 08 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
55 01 Apr 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
56 25 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
57 18 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
58 11 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
59 04 Mar 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
60 25 Feb 02 2:00 Weekly Pass
Exit Summary
Print

Table 4 Automated Test Summary Results for Version B.05 or Greater

Result	RFU Indicator	Definition	Required Action
Pass	Hourglass	All tests passed	None
Fail/DX	Solid Red X, chirp	A problem has been detected that may prevent the delivery of a shock, pacing, or ECG acquisition.	Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor. An inop indicating a problem has occurred is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Fail/BF	Blinking Red X	The total battery capacity (combination of both batteries) is less than 20%.	Charge the battery as soon as possible and/or replace the battery with a charged battery. Charging may be done in the HeartStart MRx or by connecting to AC/DC power, or in a Philips-approved battery support system.
Fail/D	Hourglass	A problem has been detected with a component that does not affect therapy delivery.	Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor. An inop indicating the failed component is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.

Shift Checklist and Operational Check

In order to help ensure that defibrillators are ready for use when needed, the American Heart Association (AHA) recommends that users complete a check list, often referred to as a shift check, at the beginning of each change in personnel. The activities on this check list include verifying that the appropriate supplies and accessories are present, the device is plugged in, has sufficient battery power, and is ready for use. Philips Medical Systems supports the AHA check list recommendations and has provided a Shift Checklist document with the HeartStart MRx.

Weekly Shock Test

In addition to the shift check, you must verify the ability to deliver defibrillation therapy once a week by performing one of the following:

- Operational Check (see "Operational Check for Version B.05 or Greater" on page 41 or "Operational Check for Versions Prior to B.05" on page 35).
- Weekly Shock Test (see the instructions below).

NOTE Test reusable sterilizable paddles (internal or external) prior to each use. See the *Sterilizable Defibrillator Paddles, Instructions for Use* for more information.

To perform the Weekly Shock Test:

1 If you are using paddles, make sure the paddles are secure in their pockets and that the Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) LEDs located on the sternum paddle are not lit. If the LEDs light, adjust the paddles in their pockets. If the LEDs continue to light, clean both the adult and pediatric paddle electrode surfaces.

or

If you are using multifunction electrode pads, attach a test load to the end of the patient Therapy cable.

2 Turn the Therapy knob to 150 J.

3 Press the **Charge** button.

NOTE If it becomes necessary to disarm the defibrillator, press **[Disarm]** softkey.

4 The strip prints if configured to do so. If the strip does not print immediately, press the Print button.

5 If using:

– Pads, then press the Shock button on the HeartStart MRx to deliver a shock into the test load.

– External paddles, then simultaneously press the shock buttons located on the paddles to deliver a shock into the pockets.

6 Confirm on the printed strip that the energy delivered to the test load is 150 J ± 23 J (127 J to 173 J). If not, take the device out of use and begin troubleshooting.

Operational Check for Versions Prior to B.05

Modifications were made to the Operational Check with software version B.05. If your device is running software prior to B.05, refer to this section for an explanation of the Operational Check procedure. If your device is running software version B.05 or greater, refer to "Operational Check for Version B.05 or Greater" on page 41.

NOTE To determine the device's software version, select **Other > Print Device Info** from the Main menu.

Operational Checks should be performed at regular intervals to supplement the hourly, daily, and weekly Automated Tests executed by the HeartStart MRx. Automated Tests provide adequate assurance that the device is in a functional state of readiness. Operational Checks supplement the Automated Tests by verifying therapy cables, the ECG cable, paddles, audio, and display functionality, along with replicating the Weekly test. Operational Checks also notify you if the battery, NBP module, or CO_2 module need calibration.

At completion of the Operational Check, the message **Operational Check Passed** is displayed if all of the tests pass. If any test fails, the message **Non-Critical Failure, Critical Failure,** or **Battery Failure** is displayed, depending upon the severity of the failed functionality. You must fix the problem and successfully run the Operational Check to clear the failure.

Keep in mind the following points about the Operational Check:

- You can run Operational Check from the Other menu in Monitor Mode or from the Service Mode Main menu – the Operational Check is the same in both modes. When you exit the Operational Check from Service Mode, you are returned to Monitor Mode.
- The Operational Check runs the Defib test on battery power to reflect typical operating conditions for defibrillation. The device automatically disconnects AC/DC power.
- Perform the Defib Test for each type of patient Therapy cable used on the device (multifunction defib pads or external paddles). At the conclusion of the Defib Test, you can attach another Therapy cable and repeat the test.

NOTE If theHeartStart MRx is equipped with multifunction defib pads only and does not have a paddle tray, you cannot test paddles during an Operational Check. To test the paddles, you ***must*** have a test load. Run the Weekly Shock Test, delivering the shock into the test load. (See "Weekly Shock Test" on page 34 for details.)

- Options that are not installed on the device do not appear on the screen or printed report.
- The message **In Progress** is displayed as each test is run. The test result (pass or fail) is displayed at the completion of each test. (See Table 5 on page 37 for a full explanation of each test.)
- Use the test results to troubleshoot and repair the device.
- Clear the Status log after all errors have been addressed and the Operational Check passes. See "Status Log Messages" on page 59 for more information.

WARNING Be sure that the HeartStart MRx is not connected to a patient when performing an Operational Check.

To run the Operational Check:

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20%.

2 Attach a Pads or Paddles therapy cable.

3 Attach an ECG cable.

4 Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.

5 Press the Menu Select button.

6 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Other** and press the Menu Select button.

7 Select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

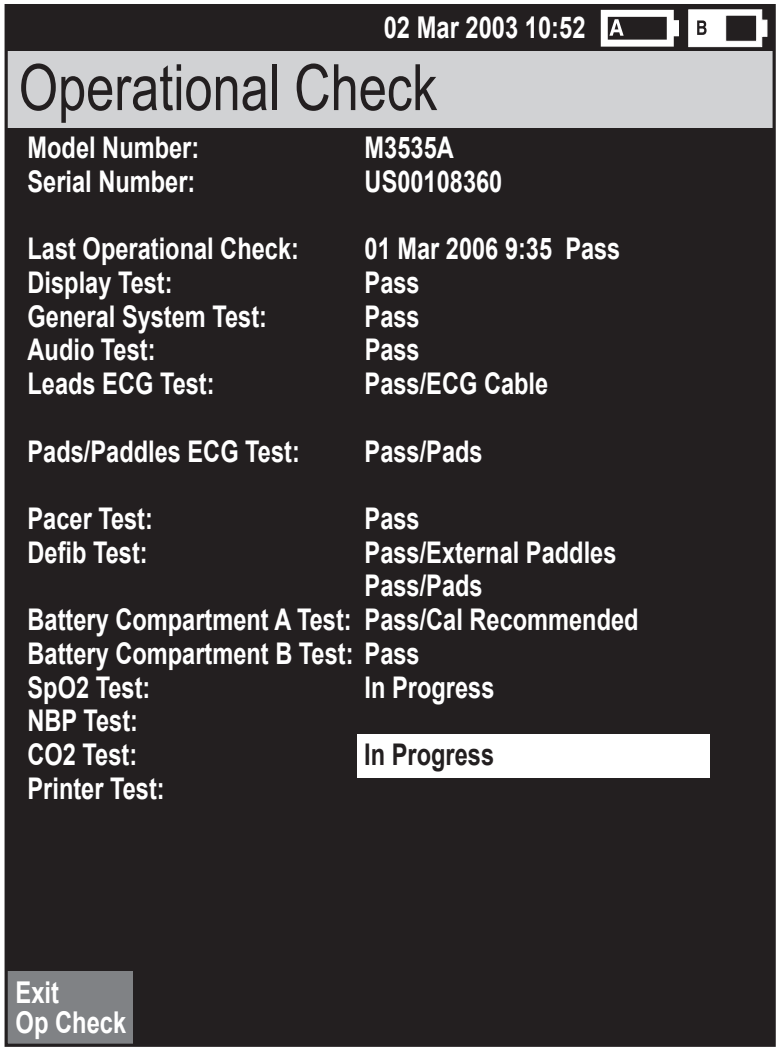
8 Select **Run Op Check** and press the Menu Select button.
"Leaving Normal Operating Mode. Patient Monitoring is Off. To return to Normal Operating Mode, press the Exit Softkey." appears.

9 Press the Menu Select button to acknowledge the message.

10 Carefully read and respond to the Operational Check prompts for each test. Screen prompts are accompanied by an audio prompt to alert you of a message that should be acknowledged before proceeding with the rest of the Operational Check.

11 When a response is required, use the Navigation buttons to select your answer and the Menu Select button to confirm your choice. Table 5 shows the tests, in the order in which they are performed, explains the prompts that may appear, and describes the actions you should take (if any).

Figure 17 Operational Check Screen (versions prior to B.05)



WARNING Be sure to safely discharge paddles tested during the Operational Check, as described in Table 5.

Table 5 Operational Check Tests (versions prior to B.05)

Test	Description	Prompts	Action
Display	A test pattern is displayed; the display is filled with black, then white, then red from top to bottom, then green from left to right.	**Did you see the test pattern correctly?**	Use the navigation buttons to respond **[Yes]** or **[No]**, then press the Menu Select button.
General System	Tests internal clock battery, power supply, and internal memory card.	None.	None.
Audio	The voice prompt, **No Shock Delivered** is annunciated.	**Did You Hear, "No Shock Delivered?"**	Use the navigation buttons to respond **[Yes]** or **[No]**, then press the Menu Select button.
Leads ECG	Tests leads ECG acquisition and, if attached, the ECG cable. The recommended practice is to run the test with the ECG cable attached.	• **Connect ECG Cable, Cable Connected,** or **Test Without Cable** • **Detach Leads**, if the ECG cable is connected to a patient or the leads are shorted together. • **Disconnect ECG Cable**, if the test fails with the cable connected.	• Connect an ECG cable and select "Cable Connected" or "Test Without Cable". • Make sure the leads are not attached to a patient, a simulator, or touching each other. • Disconnect the ECG cable.
Pads/Paddles ECG	Checks ECG acquisition through pad/paddles. **N O T E:** If testing paddles, make sure that they are secured in their pockets. If the PCI LEDs light, adjust the paddles in the pockets. If the LEDs continue to light, clean the paddle electrode surfaces.	**Remove Paddles From Holders** **Place Paddles In Holders** **Connect Pads Cable, Connect Therapy Cable**	Remove the paddles from the holders. Place the paddles in the holders. Attach the Pads or Therapy Cable typically used.
Pacer	Tests pacing functionality and delivers a paced pulse into a 50-ohm test load.	• **Connect Pads Cable**, if the Pads cable is not detected. • **Attach Test Load**, if a test load is not detected.	• Connect the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx, if prompted. • Connect the test load to the Pads cable, if prompted.

Table 5 Operational Check Tests (versions prior to B.05) ***(Continued)***

Test	Description	Prompts	Action
Defib	Tests defibrillation circuitry and delivers a shock through: • pads, into a test load, and/or • external paddles, into the HeartStart MRx,	Depending on the cable connected, as follows: • If the Pads cable is attached, you are prompted to **Verify test load is attached and press the Charge button**. • If external paddles are attached, you are prompted to **Verify Paddles Are In Holders And Press The Charge Button**. • If no cable is attached, you are prompted to **Connect Therapy Cable**. Once charged the Shock button lights and you are prompted to **Press Shock** or **Press Shock Buttons On Paddles.** After the test completes using one Therapy cable, you are prompted to **Run defib test again with a different therapy cable?**	Respond to the prompt, as follows: • Check the test load is attached and press the Charge button. • Make sure the paddles are seated in their pockets and press the Charge button. • Connect a Therapy cable. Press the Shock button. Use the Navigation and Menu Select buttons to respond. Change the cable and select `[Yes]` to repeat the test for another cable. Repeat the test for each cable used. Select `[No]` once all cables have been tested.
Battery A Battery B	Checks the total battery capacity (combination of both batteries) and calibration status of the batteries in Compartments A and B.	**Cal Recommended,** if battery calibration is required.	If prompted, calibrate the battery. See the *Instructions for Use* for details.
SpO_2	Checks the internal SpO_2 PCA. The SpO_2 cable is not tested.	None.	None.
NBP	Checks to see if the NBP module is functioning; determines if it is due for calibration.	None. **N O T E:** If calibration is overdue, this test fails and the Operational Check fails.	None.
CO_2	Checks to see if the CO_2 module is functioning; determines if it is due for calibration.	None. **N O T E:** If calibration is overdue, this test fails and the Operational Check fails.	None.
Printer	Runs a printer self test.	None.	None.

Operational Check Report for Versions Prior to B.05

The Operational Check takes only a short time to complete. When it is done, a report is printed, as shown in Figure 18. The first part of the report lists test results. The second part lists checks to be performed by the user.

Figure 18 Operational Check Report (Versions Prior to B.05)

```
Operational Check Report        Current Test Results :
Model Number : M3535A           Display Test : Pass                  SpO2 Test : Pass
Serial Number : US00123456      General System Test : Pass           NBP Test : Pass
Ver. : A.00.00                  Audio Test : Pass                    CO2 Test : Pass
                                Leads ECG Test : Pass / ECG Cable    Printer Test : Pass
Current Operational Check :     Pads/Paddles ECG Test : Pass / Pads
DD Mon YYYY HH:MM               Pacer Test : Pass
                                Defib Test : Pass / Pads
Last Operational Check :                  Pass / External Paddles
DD Mon YYYY HH:MM Pass          Battery Compartment A Test : Pass
                                Battery Compartment B Test : Pass
```

```
Qty/Check List :                ___ CO2 FilterLine
___ Defibrillator Inspection                          Comments :
___ Cables/Connectors
___ Paddles/Pads
___ Charged Batteries
___ AC/DC Power & Cord
___ Printer Paper
___ Data Card
___ SpO2 Sensor
___ NBP Cuffs & Tubing

                                                      Inspected By:_____
```

Press the **[Print]** softkey when the Operational Check is complete to print an additional copy of the report.

Operational Check Summary for Versions Prior to B.05

The Operational Check summary lists the results from the last 60 operational checks. Test results are reported as described in Table 6.

To view the Operational Check summary:

1 Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor** (or Exit Service Mode, if applicable).

2 Press the Menu Select button.

3 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Other** and press the Menu Select button.

4 Select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

5 Select **Op Check Summary** and press the Menu Select button.
The message "Leaving Normal Operating Mode. Patient Monitoring is Off. To return to Normal Operating Mode, press the Exit Softkey." appears. The Operational Check Summary screen is displayed.

6 Press the [**Print**] softkey to print the report.

Table 6 Operational Check Summary Results

Result	RFU Indicator	Definition	Required Action
Pass	Hourglass	All tests passed	None
Fail/C	Solid Red "X" accompanied by a chirp	A critical failure was detected. Critical failures impact life-saving functionality, including defibrillation, pacing, and ECG acquisition.	Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor. An inop indicating the problem is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Fail/NC	Hourglass	A non-critical failure was detected. Non-critical failures do not impact life-saving functionality.	Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor. An inop indicating the problem is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Fail/BF	N/A [1]	A battery failure was detected.	Replace the battery.

1. The Automated Tests continually check for a low battery condition and set the RFU Indicator appropriately.

Operational Check for Version B.05 or Greater

Modifications were made to the Operational Check with software version B.05. If your device is running software prior to B.05, refer to "Operational Check for Versions Prior to B.05" on page 35. If your device is running software version B.05 or greater, refer to this section for an explanation of the Operational Check procedure.

NOTE To determine the device's software version, select **Other > Print Device Info** from the Main menu.

Operational Checks should be performed at regular intervals to supplement the hourly, daily, and weekly Automated Tests executed by the HeartStart MRx. Automated Tests provide adequate assurance that the device is in a functional state of readiness. Operational Checks supplement the Automated Tests by verifying therapy cables, the ECG cable, paddles, audio, the Charge and Shock buttons, Therapy Knob, and Compression sensor, along with replicating the Weekly test. Operational Checks also notify you if the battery, NBP module, or CO_2 module need calibration.

NOTE The standard HeartStart MRx Operational Check procedure does not test the network-related components. Consult the "Troubleshooting" section on page 185 of the "IntelliVue Networking" chapter.

At completion of the Operational Check, the message **Operational Check Passed** is displayed if all of the tests pass. The message **Operational Check Passed. Check Battery A** (or **Battery B**) if the battery is low and not being charged. Charge the battery to correct this condition.

If any test fails the message **Operational Check Failed** is displayed along with one (or more) of the following messages, depending upon the severity of the failed functionality:

- Service device.
- Replace battery.
- Replace Compression sensor.
- Replace Pads cable.
- Replace Paddles cable.
- Replace Therapy cable.
- Replace ECG cable

You must fix the problem and successfully run the Operational Check to clear the failure.

Keep in mind the following points about the Operational Check:

- You can run Operational Check from the Other menu in Monitor Mode or from the Service Mode Main menu – the Operational Check is the same in both modes. When you exit the Operational Check from Service Mode, you are returned to Monitor Mode.
- The Operational Check runs the Defib test on battery power to reflect typical operating conditions for defibrillation. The device automatically disconnects AC/DC power.

NOTE If the HeartStart MRx has Software Version B.05 or greater with the Pacing option, test external paddles using the Weekly Shock test. You must run Operational Check with a pads cable in order to pass the Pacer test.

NOTE If the HeartStart MRx is equipped with multifunction defib pads only and does not have a paddle tray, you cannot test paddles during an Operational Check. To test the paddles, you ***must*** have a test load. Run the Weekly Shock Test, delivering the shock into the test load. (See "Weekly Shock Test" on page 34 for details.)

- Options that are not on the device do not appear on the screen or printed report.
- The message “In Progress” is displayed as each test is run. The test result (pass or fail) is displayed at the completion of each test and failures are logged in the Status log. If you cancel the Operational Check before it completes, it is not recorded in the Operational Check Summary.
- Use the test results to troubleshoot and repair the device.
- Clear the Status log after all errors have been addressed and the Operational Check passes. See “Status Log Messages” on page 59 for more information.

To run the Operational Check:

WARNING Be sure that the HeartStart MRx is not connected to a patient when performing an Operational Check.

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20%.

2 Turn the Therapy Knob to 150.

3 Press the Menu Select button.

4 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Other** and press the Menu Select button.

5 Select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

6 Select **Run Op Check** and press the Menu Select button.

Leaving Normal Operating Mode.
Patient Monitoring Is Off.
To Return To Normal Operating Mode, Press The Exit Softkey.
message appears.

7 Press the Menu Select button to acknowledge the message.

8 When a response is required, use the Navigation buttons to select your answer and the Menu Select button to confirm your choice. Table 7 shows the tests, in the order in which they are performed, explains the prompts that may appear, and describes the actions you should take (if any).

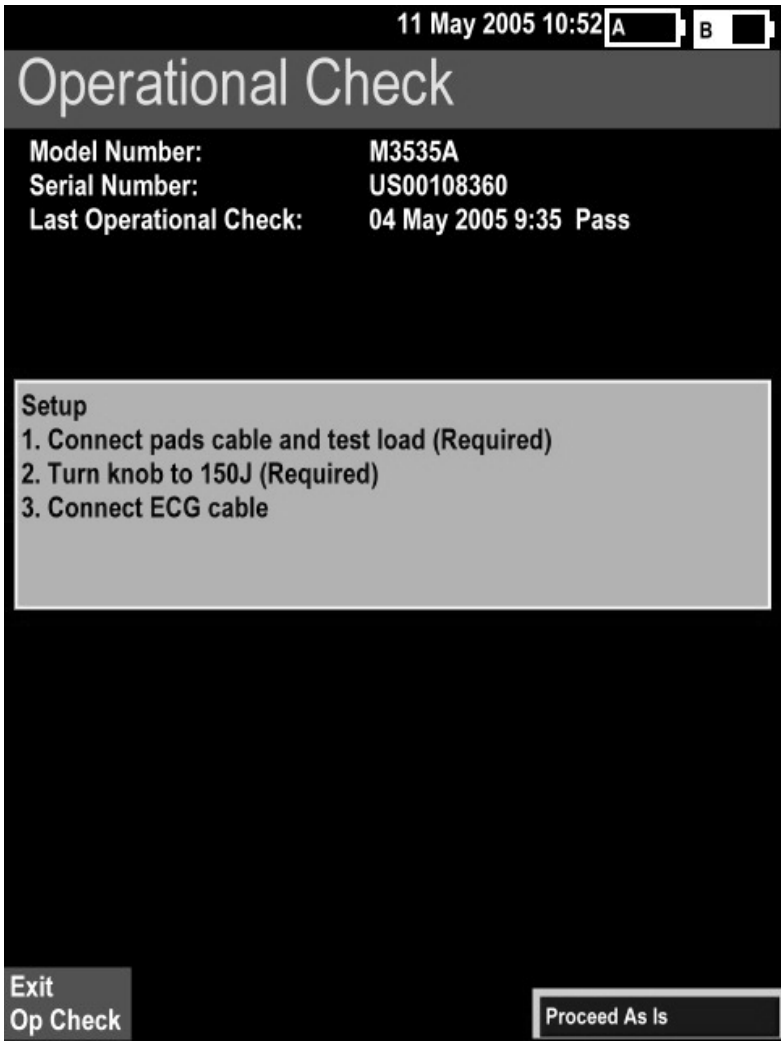
Operational Check Setup

Carefully read the setup instructions on the screen. Once the HeartStart MRx is set up properly, you can proceed with the Operational Check. If the device has the Q-CPR option, you should run the Operational Check with the Pads/CPR cable and the Compression sensor, keeping the Compression sensor still during the test. If the HeartStart MRx has the Pacing option, you must run the Operational Check with a Pads cable.

NOTE If you choose to proceed without correctly setting up the device, the Operational Check may fail. Options are tested only if present.

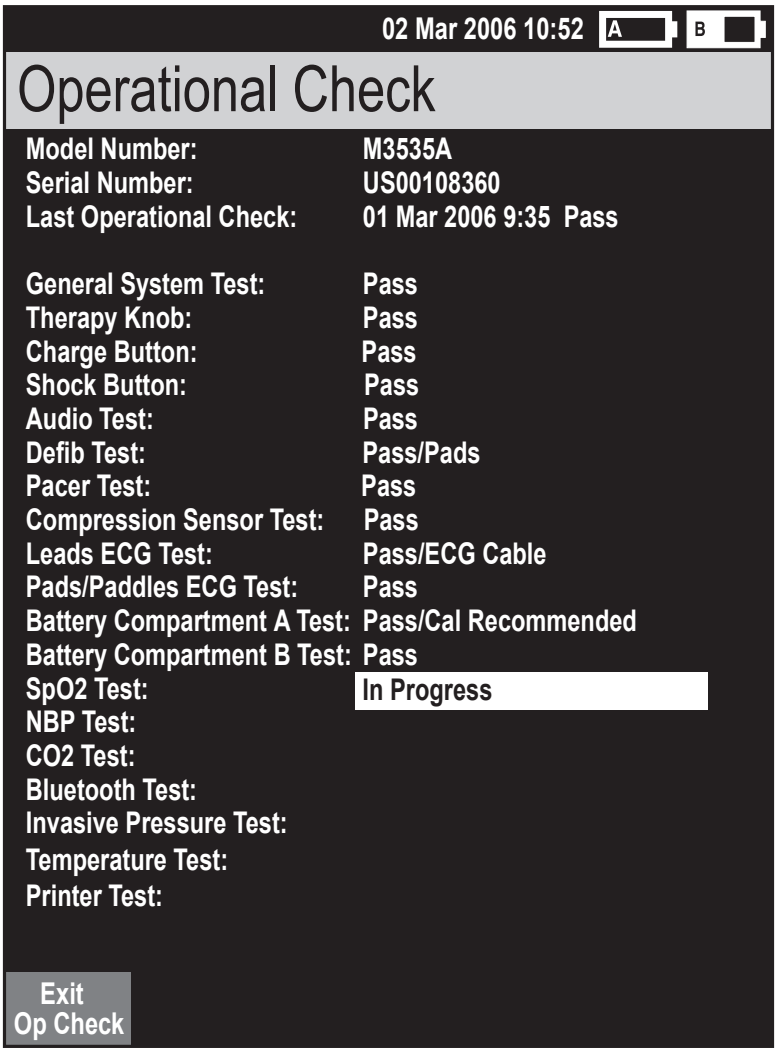
Once you have answered the last prompt (Audio test), you can leave the HeartStart MRx unattended and the Operational Check will complete.

Figure 19 Operational Check Setup Screen



NOTE If testing paddles, make sure that they are secured in their pockets. If the PCI LEDs light, adjust the paddles in the pockets. If the LEDs continue to light, clean the paddle electrode surfaces.

Figure 20 Operational Check Screen (versions B.05 and above)



WARNING Be sure to safely discharge paddles tested during the Operational Check, as described in Table 7.

Table 7 Operational Check Tests (Versions B.05 and Above)

Test	Description	Prompts	Action
General System	Tests internal clock battery, power supply, and internal memory card.	None.	None.
Therapy Knob	Tests if the Therapy Knob is set to 150 J.	None.	None.
Charge Button	Tests the **Charge** button.	• If the Pads cable is attached, you are prompted to **Verify Test Load is Attached and Press the Charge Button**. • If external paddles are attached, you are prompted to **Verify Paddles are in Holders and Press the Charge Button**. • If no cable is attached, the test is marked Not Tested. • If the HeartStart MRx does not detect a press of the **Charge** button within 10 seconds, the message **If the Charge button does not work, select Charge from the menu below** is displayed.	• Check the test load is attached and press the **Charge** button. • Make sure the paddles are seated in their pockets and press the **Charge** button. • N/A • If the **Charge** button is not working, press **[Charge]** from the No Button Response menu. The **Charge** button test is marked Fail, and the Op Check fails.
Shock Button	Tests the **Shock** button. **N O T E:** The device automatically disarms after the time specified in the configuration is reached.	• Once charged, the Shock button lights and you are prompted to **Press Shock** or **Press Shock buttons on paddles**. • If the HeartStart MRx does not detect a press of the **Shock** button within 10 seconds, the message **If the Shock button does not work, select Shock from the menu below** is displayed. • The message **Defib Disarmed** is displayed.	• Press the **Shock** button. • If the **Shock** button is not working, press **[Shock]** from the No Button Response menu. The **Shock** button test is marked Fail, and the Op Check fails. • Select **[Shock]** from the menu to continue the Operational Check or press **[Exit Op Check]**. The **Shock** button test is marked Fail, and the Op Check fails.
Audio	If a shock was delivered during the Shock test, the voice prompt, **Shock Delivered** is annunciated. If no shock was delivered during the Shock test, the voice prompt **No Shock Delivered** is annunciated.	**Did You Hear "Shock Delivered"?** **Did You Hear "No Shock Delivered"?**	Use the navigation buttons to respond **[Yes]** or **[No]**, then press the Menu Select button.

Table 7 Operational Check Tests (Versions B.05 and Above) ***(Continued)***

Test	Description	Prompts	Action
Defib [1]	Tests defibrillation circuitry and delivers a shock through pads, into a test load, and/or external paddles into the HeartStart MRx,	None.	None.
Pacer	Tests pacing functionality and delivers a paced pulse into a 50-ohm test load.	None.	None.
Compression sensor	Checks the basic communication circuity of the sensor.	None.	None.
Leads ECG	Tests leads ECG acquisition and the ECG cable.	None, if test passes. If test fails the following prompt is displayed at the end of all remaining tests: **Leads ECG Test failed with cable. Disconnect ECG cable to rerun test without cable.**	If the ECG test fails with the cable and passes without the cable, the ECG cable is bad. Replace the ECG cable and rerun Operational Check. If the ECG test fails with and without the cable, begin troubleshooting as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Pads/Paddles ECG	Checks ECG acquisition through pad/ paddles.	None, if test passes. If test fails the following prompt is displayed at the end of all remaining tests: **Pads/Paddles ECG Test failed with cable. Disconnect therapy cable to rerun test without cable.**	If the Pads/Paddles test fails with the cable and passes without the cable, the cable is bad. Replace the Therapy cable and rerun Operational Check. If the Pads/Paddles test fails with and without the cable, begin troubleshooting as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49
Battery A Battery B	Checks the ability of the battery to communicate with the device, battery capacity, and the calibration status of the batteries in Compartments A and B.	None.	None.
SpO_2	Checks the internal SpO_2 PCA. The SpO_2 cable is not tested.	None.	None.
NBP	Checks to see if the NBP module is functioning Determines if it is due for calibration.	None. [2]	None.
CO_2	Checks to see if the CO_2 module is functioning Determines if it is due for calibration.	None. [2]	None.
Bluetooth	Checks for the presence of the Bluetooth card and database integrity.	None.	None.
Invasive Pressure	Checks for the presence of the IP/Temp/ Temp PCA. Self-calibrates.	None.	None.

Table 7 Operational Check Tests (Versions B.05 and Above) ***(Continued)***

Test	Description	Prompts	Action
Temperature	Checks for the presence of the IP/Temp/Temp PCA Self-calibrates.	None.	None.
Printer	Runs a printer self test.	None.	None.

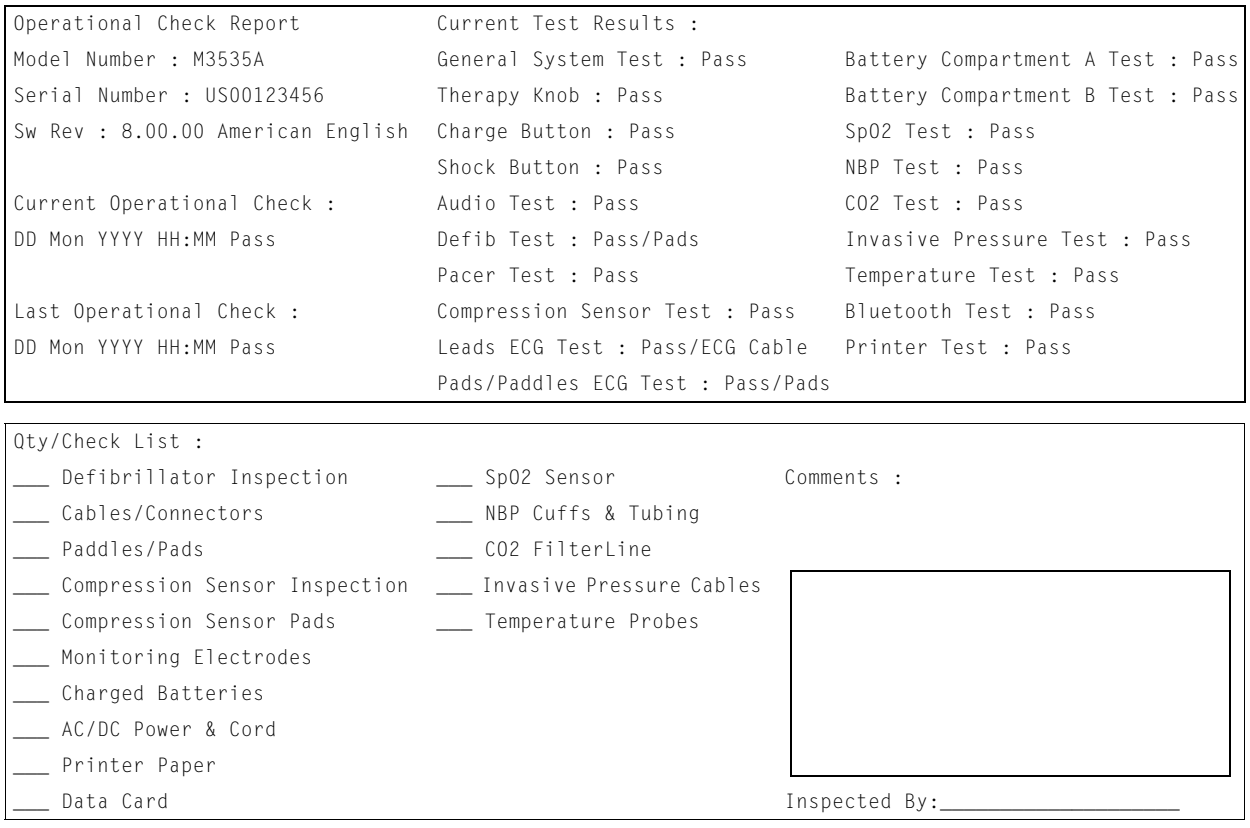
1. The Defib test has two components: a high energy internal discharge and a low energy (5 J) external discharge. The results of the device's ability to charge and shock are reported in the Defib test.

2. If calibration is overdue, **Cal Overdue** is displayed and the Operational Check fails.

Operational Check Report for Versions B.05 or Greater

The Operational Check takes only a short time to complete. When it is done, a report is printed, as shown in Figure 21. The first part of the report lists test results. The second part lists checks to be performed by the user.

Figure 21 Operational Check Report



```
Operational Check Report          Current Test Results :
Model Number : M3535A             General System Test : Pass      Battery Compartment A Test : Pass
Serial Number : US00123456        Therapy Knob : Pass             Battery Compartment B Test : Pass
Sw Rev : 8.00.00 American English Charge Button : Pass            SpO2 Test : Pass
                                  Shock Button : Pass             NBP Test : Pass
Current Operational Check :       Audio Test : Pass               CO2 Test : Pass
DD Mon YYYY HH:MM Pass            Defib Test : Pass/Pads          Invasive Pressure Test : Pass
                                  Pacer Test : Pass               Temperature Test : Pass
Last Operational Check :          Compression Sensor Test : Pass  Bluetooth Test : Pass
DD Mon YYYY HH:MM Pass            Leads ECG Test : Pass/ECG Cable Printer Test : Pass
                                  Pads/Paddles ECG Test : Pass/Pads

Qty/Check List :
___ Defibrillator Inspection      ___ SpO2 Sensor                 Comments :
___ Cables/Connectors             ___ NBP Cuffs & Tubing
___ Paddles/Pads                  ___ CO2 FilterLine
___ Compression Sensor Inspection ___ Invasive Pressure Cables
___ Compression Sensor Pads       ___ Temperature Probes
___ Monitoring Electrodes
___ Charged Batteries
___ AC/DC Power & Cord
___ Printer Paper
___ Data Card                                                     Inspected By:_____
```

Press the **[Print]** softkey when the Operational Check is complete to print an additional copy of the report.

Operational Check Summary for Versions B.05 and Above

The Operational Check summary lists the results from the last 60 operational checks. Test results are reported as described in Table 8.

To view the Operational Check summary:

1 Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor** (or Exit Service Mode, if applicable).

2 Press the Menu Select button.

3 Using the Navigation buttons, select **Other** and press the Menu Select button.

4 Select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

5 Select **Op Check Summary** and press the Menu Select button.
The message "Leaving Normal Operating Mode. Patient Monitoring is Off. To return to Normal Operating Mode, press the Exit Softkey." appears. The Operational Check Summary screen is displayed.

6 Press the [**Print**] softkey to print the report.

Table 8 Operational Check Summary Results

Result	RFU Indicator	Definition	Required Action
Pass	Hourglass	All tests passed	None
Fail/DX	Solid red X, chirp	A problem has been detected that may prevent the delivery of a shock, pacing, or ECG acquisition.	Exit **Op Check Summary.** An inop indicating the problem is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Fail/CX	Solid red X, chirp.	A problem has been detected with a cable.	Exit **Op Check Summary.** An inop indicating the failed cable is displayed. Replace the failed cable.
Fail/BF	N/A[1]	A battery failure was detected.	Replace the battery.
Fail/D	Hourglass	A problem has been detected with a component that does not affect therapy delivery.	Exit **Op Check Summary.** An inop indicating the failed component is displayed. Begin troubleshooting, as described in "Troubleshooting Methodology" on page 49.
Fail/S	Hourglass	Compression sensor failure.	Check the Compression sensor and cable connections. If necessary, replace the Compression sensor.

1. The Automated Tests continually check for a low battery condition and set the RFU Indicator appropriately.

Service Mode Tests

These tests include manual interaction on tests such as the display and controls. These tests help you to isolate any problems with the device. See "Service Mode Tests" on page 205 for more information on Service Mode tests.

Troubleshooting Methodology

We recommend using the methodology described on the following pages to isolate and repair problems with the HeartStart MRx.

1. **Decontaminate the device using local decontamination procedures.**
   Refer to the *Instructions for Use*.
2. **Check the Ready for Use (RFU) indicator.**
   See "Ready For Use Indicator" on page 28.
3. **Perform a visual inspection.**
   Thoroughly examine the device and its cables and accessories. Refer to "Visual Inspection" on page 204.
   If no further troubleshooting is needed, proceed to Step 14 to repair the device. Otherwise, continue with Step 4.
4. **Turn on the device.**
5. **Turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor.**
   Failures and messages appear on the display when you turn on the monitor/defibrillator.
6. **Check the status log.**
   The Status log includes entries for all messages logged during normal operating mode (runtime), Automated tests (autotest), Service Mode tests (service), and Operational Checks (opcheck). The message indicates the most likely module or PCA that failed. (See "Status Log Messages" on page 59 for more information.)
7. **Run the Operational Check.**
   The Operational Check tests the functionality of all PCAs and modules present on the device. For example, if the HeartStart MRx is equipped with the Non-invasive Blood Pressure measurement, the Operational Check performs a self-test on that module, and includes the results both on the screen and on the printed report. The Operational Check results indicate the area of the device that is experiencing problems. Use this information to troubleshoot and repair the device. See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34 for detailed instructions.
8. **Check the Status log and the Automated Test summary.**
   Any errors that occur during the Operational Check are written to the Status log. Use these messages to isolate the problem. The Automated Test summary lists the results of past hourly, daily, and weekly tests and provides you with information on the device's history.
   If no further troubleshooting is needed, proceed to Step 14 to repair the device. Otherwise, continue with Step 9.
9. **Use the Troubleshooting tables to identify the problem.**
   Use the Troubleshooting tables to find information on messages and common troubleshooting issues.
   If no further troubleshooting is needed, proceed to Step 14 to repair the device. Otherwise, continue with Step 10.

10. **Interview the user. Gather the external components.**

    If possible, talk directly with the user who reported the problem. Identify what they were doing when the problem occurred, and exactly what happened. What was on the display? Were any sounds noticed? Were there operational problems?

    If possible, obtain the cables, paddles, battery, etc., that were in use when the problem occurred and use them in your evaluation.

    If no further troubleshooting is needed, proceed to Step 14 to repair the device. Otherwise, continue with Step 11.

11. **Try to reproduce the problem.**

    Try to reproduce the problem using the Troubleshooting tables to identify the symptoms and possible solutions and perform any repairs indicated, as in Step 14.

    If the problem cannot be reproduced, an intermittent condition or operator error is likely. Check the device's repair history (Step 12.)

12. **Examine the device's repair history.**

    Some intermittent problems cannot be reproduced. If the device was returned before for the same problem, replace the most likely subassembly.

13. **Run the Service tests, if needed.**

    Use the tests available in Service Mode to focus in on possible causes. See"Service Mode Tests" on page 205 for more information.

14. **Repair any problems found.**

    Follow the procedures in the Repair chapter to replace defective parts or subassemblies. When the repair is complete, continue with Step 15.

15. **Verify the device's performance.**

    Use the procedures found in the Performance Verification chapter to verify that the device is operating properly. Be sure the testing you perform is appropriate for the level of repair. The requirements for testing are described in "Required Testing Levels" on page 196.

Troubleshooting Flowcharts

NOTE These flowcharts do not cover the network-related functionality of HeartStart MRx. Consult the "Troubleshooting" section on page 185 of the "IntelliVue Networking" chapter.

Figure 22 shows the parts of the device that are tested in each mode. Use this chart to troubleshoot the device based on failures in some tests and not in others.

Figure 23 through Figure 27 show the troubleshooting steps for each state of the RFU Indicator.

Figure 22 Test Coverage

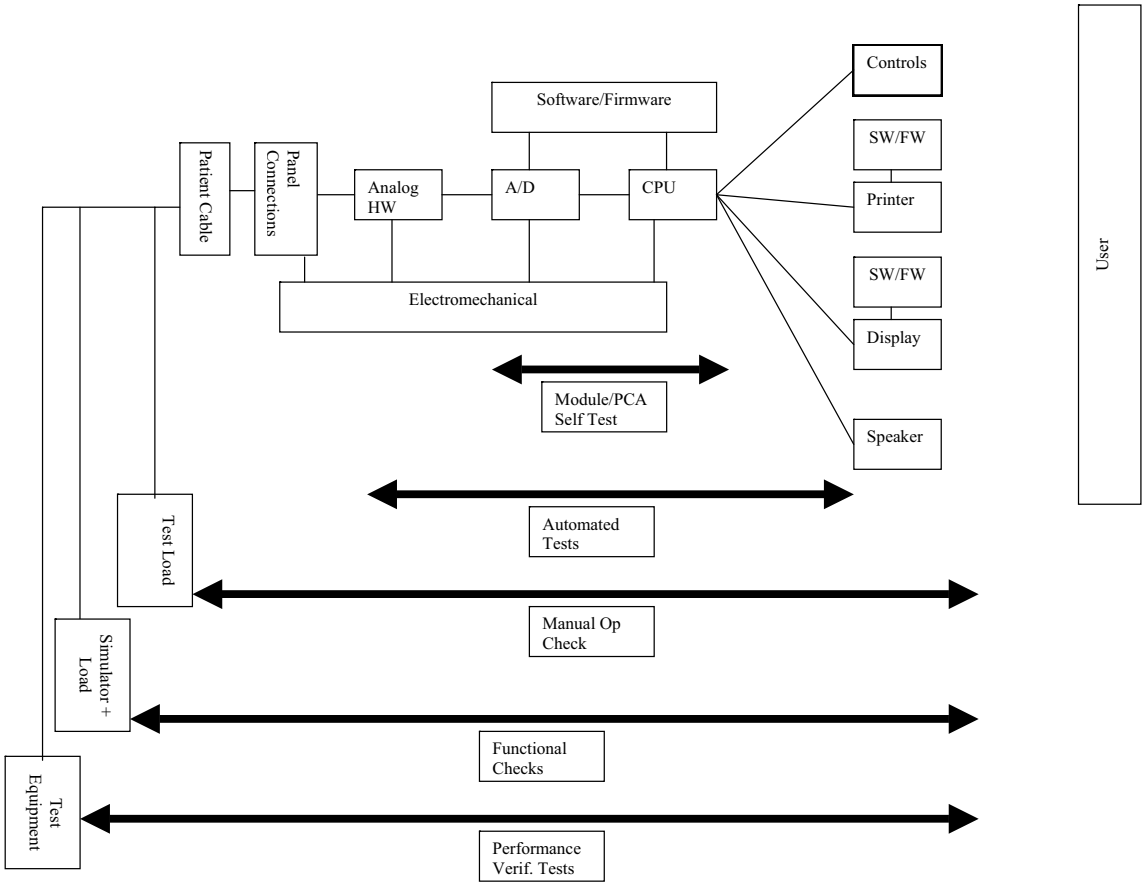


Figure 23 RFU Indicator: Hourglass

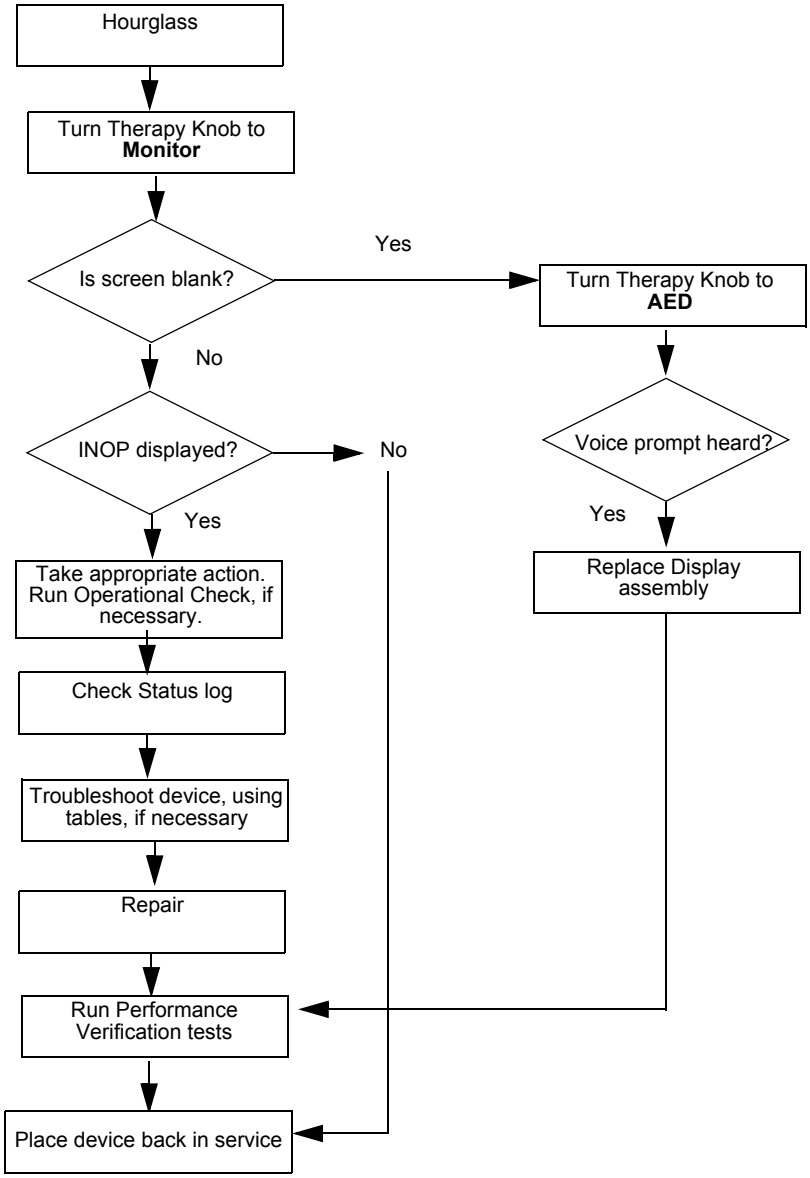


Figure 24 RFU Indicator: Blinking X With Chirp

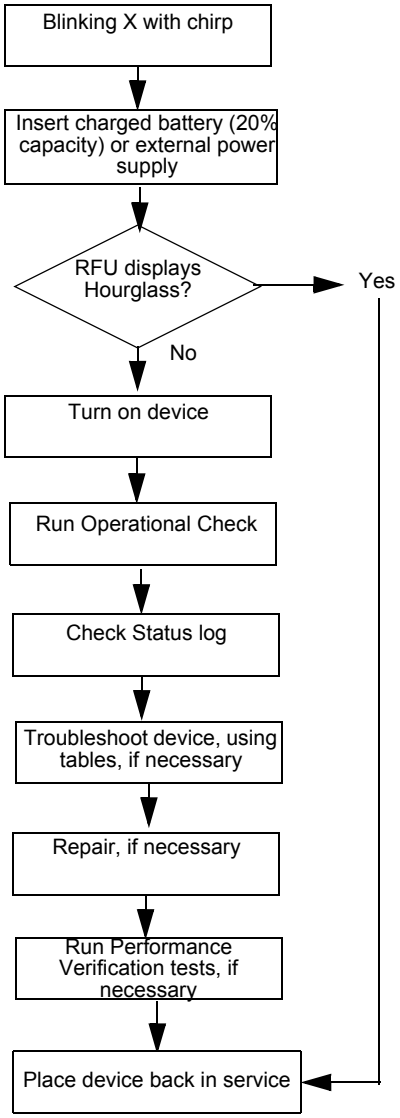


Figure 25 RFU Indicator: Blinking X, No Chirp

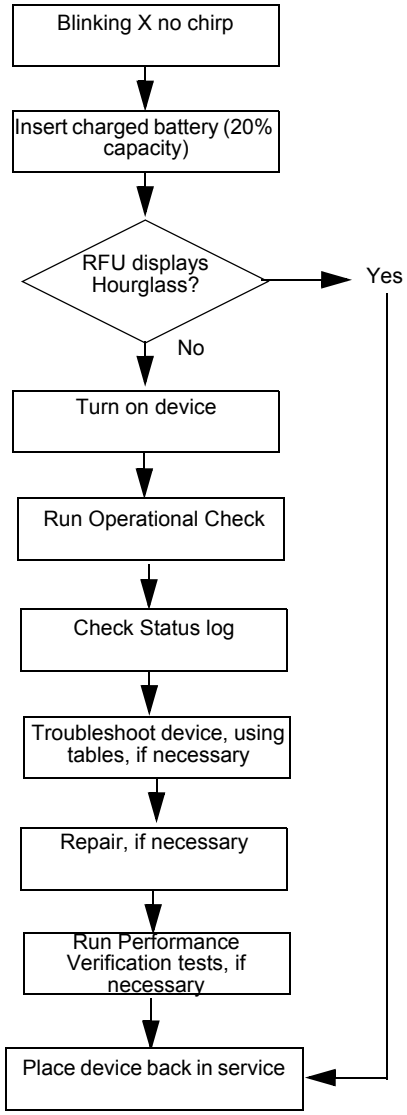


Figure 26 RFU Indicator: Solid X With Chirp

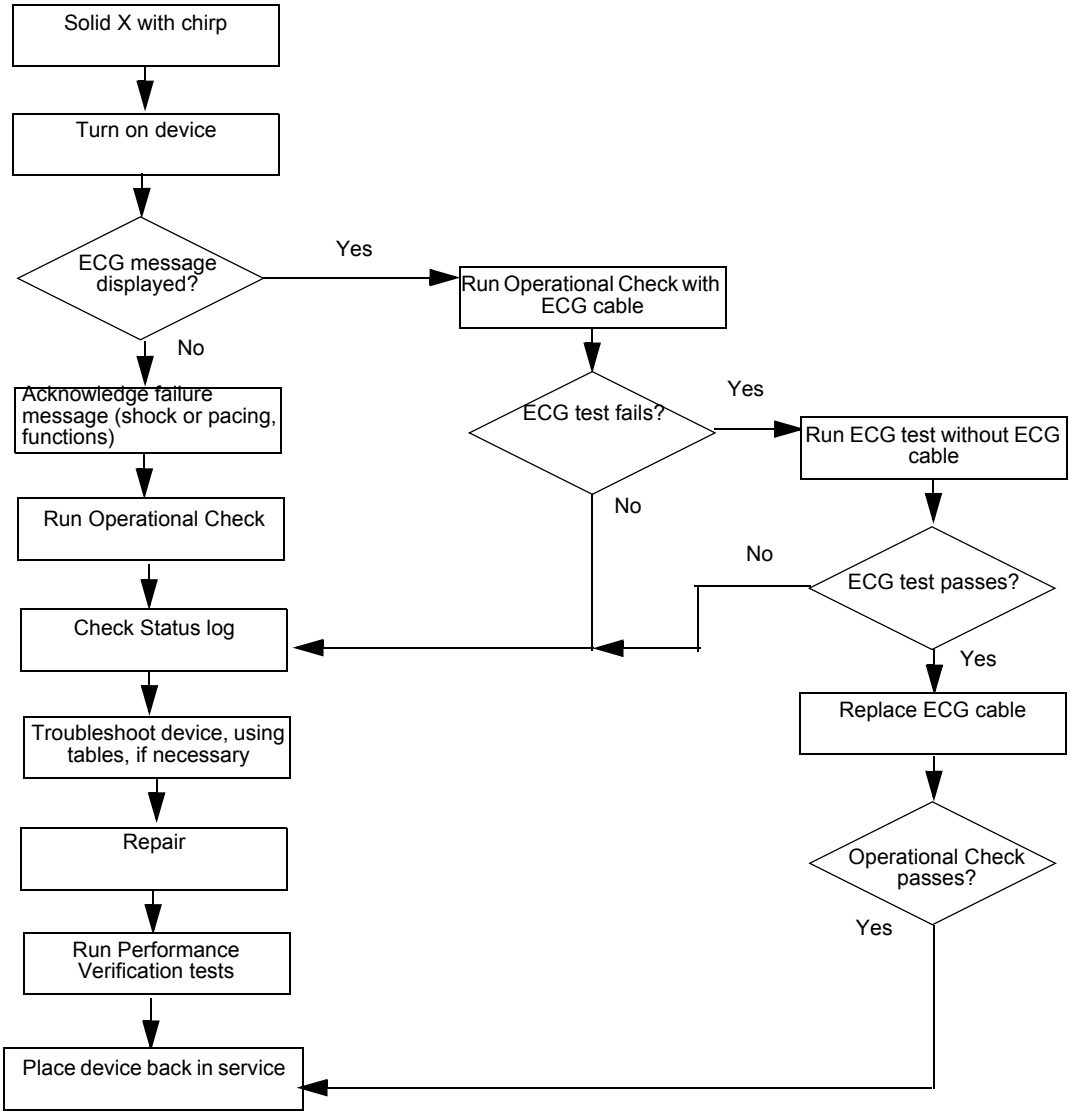
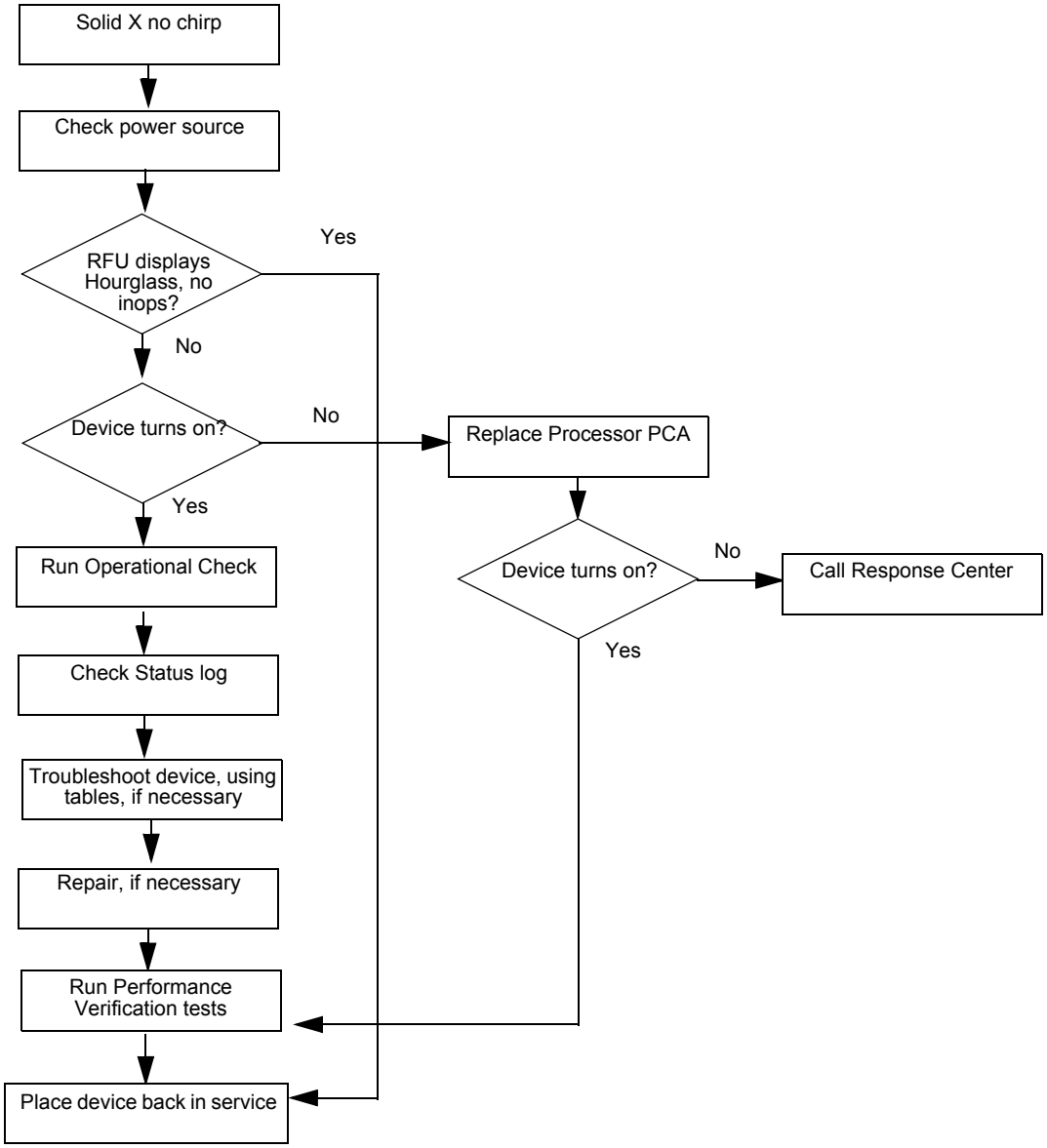


Figure 27 RFU Indicator: Solid X, No Chirp



Troubleshooting Tables

The Troubleshooting tables provide information on messages and common troubleshooting issues.

NOTE Before replacing any components, ***always*** run an Operational Check and check the Status log for messages. Before replacing any parts, check to see if all the cables and flex circuits are properly connected See "Repair Notes" on page 86.

This section is organized into the following tables:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Audio Tones	58	Defibrillation Problems	76
Status Log Messages	59	Pacing Problems	76
Startup Messages	70	Printing Problems	79
General Problems	71	Display Problems	78
ECG Monitoring Problems	71	Audio Problems	80
NBP Monitoring Problems	72	Controls Problems	80
SpO2 Monitoring Problem	73	Internal Memory Problems	81
CO2 Monitoring Problems	74	External Data Card Problems	81
Q-CPR Problems	75		

Audio Tones

The HeartStart MRx emits tones to alert you to its status. The sound pressure range is based on measurements taken 1 meter from the front of the device at its vertical center and horizontally in front of the speaker. The sound pressure ranges cover all possible audio volume settings measured according to IEC 60601-1-8.

Table 9 Audio Tones

Tone	Indication	Description	Sound Pressure Range
Message Tone	Single beep	Accompanies a new message on the display. Informational, such as switching to the other battery.	
"Charging" Tone	Continuous tone	Generated when the **Charge** button is pressed and continues until the device is fully charged.	75 – 76 dB
"Charged" Tone	Continuous tone, higher pitch than "Charging" tone	Generated when the selected defibrillation energy is reached and continues until the **Shock** button is pressed, the **[Disarm]** softkey is pressed, or the device disarmed automatically.	66 – 68 dB
Periodic Chirp		Low battery or RFU failure. Repeated periodically while the condition exists.	78 – 79 dB
Continuous Tone	Alternating pitch	Device will shut down in one minute.	
Philips' Red Alarm Tone	Red alarm indicator message for high priority alarms	Tone repeated once a second. Generated while at least one red alarm is occurring.	82 – 87 dB
IEC Red Alarm Tone		High pitched tone repeated five times followed by a pause. Generated while at least one red alarm is occurring.	77 – 86 dB
Philips' Yellow Alarm Tone	Yellow alarm indicator message medium priority alarms	Tone repeated every two seconds, lower pitch than red alarm tone. Generated while at least one yellow alarm is occurring.	70 – 79 dB
IEC Yellow Alarm Tone		Lower pitched tone is repeated three times, followed by a pause. Generated while at least one yellow alarm is occurring.	71 – 80 dB
Philips' Inop Tone	Cyan indicator message for low priority (technical) alarms	Repeats every two seconds, lower pitch then yellow alarm tone. Generated while at least one inop condition is occurring.	69 – 79 dB
IEC Inop Tone		Generated while at least one inop condition is occurring. Lower pitched tone is repeated twice, followed by a pause.	69 – 79 dB
QRS Tone	Tone occurs synchronously with each heart beat.		51 – 71 dB
Voice Prompts	N/A	N/A	75 – 80 dB

Status Log Messages

The Status Log includes entries for all messages logged during normal operating mode, Automated tests, Service and Configuration Mode, and Operational Checks. In some cases, an INOP also appears on the screen, when in normal operating mode. Conditions such as low battery, and calibration due, are *not* listed in the Status Log.

The status log can contain up to 50 entries, with 25 being displayed on a single screen. Clear the Status log after a successful Operational Check by pressing the Menu Select button from the Status Log menu and selecting **Clear Log**.

Each entry includes the:

- date and time of the message
- most likely component that caused the message to appear
- optional additional information about the message
- device operating mode at the time of the message (runtime, opcheck, autotest, config, or service)

NOTE The Status Log entries that reference Main Software or OS Software and provide an eight-digit hexadecimal code are for Philips internal use only. Usually these messages are benign and do not require intervention.

This “Status Log Messages” section is divided into the following subsections:

Subsection	Page
Status Log General Messages	60
Status Log 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Messages	63
Status Log 12-Lead Transmission (RS-232) Messages	68
Status Log 12-Lead Transmission (Rosetta-Lt™) Messages	70

To view the Status log:

1 Access Service Mode.
See “Accessing Service Mode” on page 8.

2 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **Status Log** and press the Menu Select button.

3 Press the **`[Print Log]`** softkey to print the report

Figure 28 Status Log Screen


26 Apr 2003 10:52
A
B
Service - STATUS LOG
25 Apr 2003 10:50 Selftest - NBP Module (autotest)
24 Apr 2003 15:15 Disconnect Failed - 12LXmit Device
23 Apr 2003 8:15 Internal Fan Failure - Fan Assembly (service)
22 Mar 2003 5:20 Communication - NBP Module (autotest)
21 Mar 2003 11:00 Processor 5V - Power PCA (opcheck)
20 Feb 2003 13:20 ECG Gain Accuracy - Processor PCA (service)
19 Feb 2003 7:45 ECG Bias - Processor PCA (opcheck)
18 Jan 2003 15:15 Main Software 0x00A00151 (runtime)
17 Jan 2003 2:25 No response - 12LXmit Device
16 Jan 2003 2:24 Communication - SpO2 Module (autotest)
15 Dec 2002 18:18 Communication - SpO2 Module (autotest)
14 Dec 2002 18:18 Communication - Printer Assembly (opcheck)
13 Dec 2002 3:30 Communication - Printer Assembly (opcheck)
12 Nov 2002 17:05 Main Software 0x00C00082 (runtime)
11 Oct 2002 11:11 ECG 5V - Processor PCA (autotest)
10 Oct 2002 7:25 Configure Failed - 12LXmit Device
9 Oct 2002 5:23 Main Software 0x00C00082 (runtime)
8 Oct 2002 4:23 Selftest - NBP Module (autotest)
7 Oct 2002 4:23 Communication - SpO2 Module (autotest)
6 Oct 2002 4:23 Selftest - Printer Assembly (autotest)
5 Oct 2002 5:23 Pads Noise - Processor PCA (autotest)
4 Oct 2002 5:15 DSP Communication - Processor PCA (autotest)
3 Oct 2002 3:25 Pads Noise - Processor PCA (autotest)
2 Sep 2002 1:20 Selftest - CO2 Module (opche
1 Sep 2002 1:20 Selftest - CO2 Module (opche
Status Log
Clear Log
Exit
Main Service
Prev Page
Next Page
Print Log

Status Log General Messages

Table 10 Status Log General Messages

INOP	Status Log Message	Suggested Solution
Bluetooth Malfunction	No/Bad Bluetooth Card	Replace Bluetooth card. See also Table 11 on page 63.
Charge Button Failure	Charge Button Failure	• Run Controls test. • Check button pieces for mechanical operation. • Replace Processor PCA.
CO2 Equip Malfunction	Self Test	Replace CO_2 module.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace CO_2 module. • Replace CO_2 module ribbon cable. • Replace case interconnect ribbon cable. • Replace Processor PCA.

Table 10 Status Log General Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Suggested Solution
CPR Sensor Malfunction	Selftest	• Check that the HeartStart MRx's hardware version is at level B2. (See label on back of device.) • Run Service Mode CPR test. If necessary, replace the Compression sensor.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Check that the HeartStart MRx's hardware version is at level B2. (See label on back of device.) • Run Service Mode CPR test. If necessary, replace the Compression sensor.
ECG Equip Malfunction	ECG Gain ECG Noise ECG 5V ECG Front End Failure ECG Bias	Replace Processor PCA.
ECG Cable Failure	ECG Cable Failure	Replace ECG cable.
Fan Failure	Internal Fan Failure	Replace Fan assembly.
IBP Channel *x* Failure or **IBP Both Channels Failure**	Self Test	Replace IP/Temp PCA.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace IP/Temp PCA. • Replace measurement module panel. • Replace 8-pin connector block. • Replace Processor PCA.
Incompatible Printer	Unsupported language – Printer Assembly	The 50-mm printer is in the device and the software is looking for the 75-mm printer. Install the 75-mm printer in the device.
NBP Equip Malfunction	Self Test	Replace NBP module.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace NBP module. • Replace NBP module cable. • Replace case interconnect ribbon cable. • Replace Processor PCA.
Pacer Equip Malfunction	Pacing Failure	Replace Therapy PCA.
Paddles Cable Failure	Pads/Paddles Cable Failure	Replace Paddles set.
	Therapy Cable Failure	Replace Therapy cable.
Pads Cable Failure	Pads/Paddles Cable Failure	Replace Pads cable.
	Therapy Cable Failure	Replace Therapy cable.
Pads ECG Equip Malfunction	Pads Gain Pads Noise Pads 5V Pads Bias	Replace Power PCA.
	Pads PCI Pads Impedance	Replace Pads cable/Power PCA.
	Paddles in Pockets	Replace Paddles cable/Power PCA.

Table 10 Status Log General Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Suggested Solution
Power Supply Failure	Processor 5V 3V Standby Ground Voltage	Replace Processor PCA.
	Therapy 5V	• Replace Therapy PCA. • Replace Power PCA.
	V Standby	• Replace AC/DC power module. • Replace Power PCA.
	12V Supply 3V Supply	Replace Power PCA.
Printer Malfunction	Self Test	Replace printer.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace printer. • Replace printer data cable. • Replace Processor PCA.
Shock Button Failure	Shock Button Failure	• Run Controls test. • Check button pieces for mechanical operation. • Replace Processor PCA.
Shock Equip Malfunction	Charge/Shock Failure Pacing Failure	Replace Therapy PCA.
SpO2 Equip Malfunction	Self Test	• Replace SpO_2 PCA. • Replace Processor PCA.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace SpO_2 PCA. • Replace measurement module panel. • Replace Processor PCA.
Temperature Failure	Self Test	Replace IP/Temp PCA.
	Communication	• Check connections. • Replace IP/Temp PCA. • Replace measurement module panel. • Replace 8-pin connector block. • Replace Processor PCA.
Therapy Cable Failure	Therapy Cable Failure	Replace Therapy cable.
Therapy Knob Failure	Therapy Knob Failure	• Run Controls test. • Check knob for mechanical operation. • Replace Therapy switch.
None	SW Watchdog Fail	If recurring, reload software. If still persists, contact Response Center.

Status Log 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Messages

Table 11 lists the messages and corresponding 12-Lead and Event Summary Bluetooth transmission messages that can appear in the status log. These messages can occur during the Bluetooth device testing phase as well as during transmission of 12-Lead Reports and event summaries. Messages that occur during the testing phase include the word "Test" in the message. For example, **Transmission Test Failed. Connection Failed** is displayed when the HeartStart MRx is testing the connection. The possible causes and solutions are the same for both testing and normal operation. For additional information on 12-Lead transmission implementation, see the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide*.

Table 11 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Status Log Messages

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Bluetooth Connection Lost	• Bluetooth Connection Lost – 12LXmit Device • Bluetooth Connection Lost – Bluetooth FTP Device	• The network is down. • The Bluetooth device is not within range.	• Check that the cellular signal strength is sufficient. • Move the Bluetooth device closer, within the transmitting range. (See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for details). • Resend the report/summary.
Bluetooth Malfunction	No/Bad Bluetooth Card	The HeartStart MRx does not have a Bluetooth card.	Check if the Bluetooth card is installed in the PCMCIA slot. See "Bluetooth Card" on page 102.
	Bluetooth Communication Failure	• The Bluetooth card is incompatible. • The Bluetooth card is corrupt.	Replace the Bluetooth card. Use Philips Bluetooth cards only.
Bluetooth Device Pairing Failed	(None)	The wrong pass key was entered on the Bluetooth device	Check the pass key. Select the device from the HeartStart MRx Add Devices list and pair again.
		The pairing process timed out.	Try pairing again.
		The Bluetooth card is corrupt.	Replace the Bluetooth card.
Invalid Password	User/pw failure – 12LXmit Network	The wrong Bluetooth Profile was selected.	Check the profile to ensure it is the correct one for that Bluetooth device.
		The PPP User Name or PPP Password under the Profile Phone settings is incorrect.	Modify the Phone Profile setting as needed.
	User/pw failure – 12LXmit Server	The server User Name or Password is incorrect.	Modify the Hub settings as needed.
No Bluetooth Devices Configured	• No Bluetooth Devices – 12LXmit Device • No Bluetooth Devices – Bluetooth FTP Device	The Bluetooth device has not been paired with the HeartStart MRx.	Pair the Bluetooth device with the HeartStart MRx.

Table 11 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
No Bluetooth Devices Detected	(None)	The HeartStart MRx could not discover the Bluetooth device.	Try searching again for Bluetooth devices.
		The Bluetooth device is turned off.	Make sure the Bluetooth device is turned on.
		The Bluetooth device is not authorized to pair with the HeartStart MRx	See the Bluetooth device's documentation to set authorization.
		The Bluetooth device is out of range.	Move the Bluetooth device closer, within the transmitting range. (See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for details)
		The Bluetooth card is corrupt.	Replace the Bluetooth card.
No Bluetooth Profiles Configured	No Bluetooth Profiles – 12LXmit Config No Bluetooth Devices – 12LXmit Device	There are no profiles configured for the Bluetooth device.	Create a profile for the Bluetooth device. See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for more information.
No Transmission Device Detected	• No response – 12LXmit Device • No response – Bluetooth FTP Device	The Bluetooth device is not turned on.	Make sure the Bluetooth device is turned on.
	• Connection failed – 12LXmit Device • Connection failed – Bluetooth FTP Device	The Bluetooth device is not within range.	Move the Bluetooth device closer, within the transmitting range. (See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for details)
		The Bluetooth device is not authorized to pair with the HeartStart MRx.	See the Bluetooth device's documentation to set authorization.
		The Bluetooth pairing information has been lost.	Pair the Bluetooth device with the HeartStart MRx.
		The Bluetooth card is corrupt.	Replace the Bluetooth card.

Table 11 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Transmission Failed	Host Directory Failure – Bluetooth FTP Device	• HeartStart MRx cannot find/create the dest. directory (`/philipsmrx/events` for event transfers or `/philipsmrx/12leads` for 12-lead transfers) on the Bluetooth device. • Read or write permissions not available on Bluetooth device FTP directory.	Check permissions on FTP device configurations. Both the Bluetooth stack and OS permissions must allow reading and writing. [1]
		User settings in Bluetooth device do not allow transaction.	User should allow all operations for the HeartStart MRx.
	PPP Attach Time-out – 12LXmit Network	The network is down.	Check with your ISP to see if your service is down.
	Request Time-out – 12LXmit Server	The server connection has timed out.	Resend the 12-lead report.
	Invalid request – 12L Transmit	TCP/IP Failure	Resend the 12-lead report. If still unsuccessful, check the HeartStart MRx configuration settings.
	HTTP client error – 12L Transmit	The web server has rejected the data.	Check the HeartStart MRx and the 12-Lead Transfer Station to ensure that the correct product versions are installed.
Transmission Failed. Cannot Reach Server	Unreachable – 12LXmit Server	No server or the connection has been lost.	Resend the 12-lead report.
Transmission Failed. Connection Failed	Connect Failed – 12LXmit Dialing	The wrong Bluetooth Profile was selected.	Check the profile to ensure it is the correct one for that Bluetooth device.
	Disconnect Failed – 12LXmit Dialing	The Dial string under the Phone Profile settings is incorrect.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that the Dial string is correct.
		Data transfer service is unavailable on the phone.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that your cell phone plan has data transfer capability.
		Wrong number.	Check the number and resend.
	(None)	Bluetooth card malfunction	Retry transmission

Table 11 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Transmission Failed. Connection Interrupted	Modem Connection Lost – 12LXmit Network	The network is down	• Check that the cellular signal strength is sufficient. • Resend the 12-lead report.
		The Bluetooth device is not within range.	Move the Bluetooth device closer, within the transmitting range. (See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for details.)
	PUT Failure – Bluetooth FTP Device	User settings in Bluetooth device do not allow transaction.	Check permissions on FTP device configurations. Both the Bluetooth stack and OS permissions must allow reading and writing. [1] Allow all operations for the HeartStart MRx.
		An error occurred during a file transmission.	Reset receiving device.
		Receiving device is full.	Check available space on receiving device.
	Host Directory Failure -- Bluetooth FTP Device	• HeartStart MRx cannot find/ create the dest. directory (`/philipsmrx/events` for event transfers, or `/philipsmrx/12leads` for 12-lead transfers) on the Bluetooth device. • Read or write permissions not available on Bluetooth Device FTP directory. • User settings in Bluetooth Device do not allow transaction.	Check permissions on FTP device configurations. Both the Bluetooth stack and OS permissions must allow reading and writing. [1] Allow all operations for the HeartStart MRx.
Transmission Failed. Error Configuring Transmission Device	Configure Failed – 12LXmit Device	The wrong Bluetooth Profile was selected.	Check the profile to ensure it is the correct one for that Bluetooth device.
		The Configuration string under the Phone Profile settings is not correct.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that the Configuration string is correct.
Transmission Failed. No dial tone	No Dial tone – 12LXmit Dialing	Cell phone service is unavailable.	Check that the cellular signal strength is sufficient.
		The Bluetooth modem connection is not secure.	Check that the connection between the Bluetooth modem and analog line is secure.
		The connection you are using does not provide dial tones.	Set the "Wait for Dial Tone" configuration parameter to **No**. See the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* for details.
Transmission Failed. Server unknown	DNS query failure – 12LXmit Server	The DNS has timed out or there has been a failure in the DNS.	Work with your ISP to ensure the Phone Profile and Hub settings are correct.

Table 11 12-Lead and Event Summary Transmission (Bluetooth) Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Transmission Failed. Settings Configured Incorrectly	Bad URL Format – 12LXmit Server Bad proxy settings – 12LXmit Server Bad user/pw settings – 12LXmit Server	There is a problem with the Server URL, Proxy user name, Proxy password	Work with your ISP to ensure the Phone Profile and Hub settings are correct.
Transmission settings have not been configured	Missing settings – 12LXmit Config	The Hub information settings are not correct.	Modify the Hub Configuration settings on the HeartStart MRx as needed.
(None)	Disconnect Failed – Bluetooth FTP Device	Bluetooth device stack incompatibility.	Update stack software on the device (refer to your Bluetooth vendor). [1] Generally, this is a benign message.
		Bluetooth device moved out of range after the transmission completion.	A benign message. The transfer has completed, the error occurred while disconnecting.

1. The HeartStart MRx supports FTP Server 1.1 and was tested with the following Bluetooth stacks:
   - Toshiba™ 4.20.11,
   - IVM™ 2.1.2.0 (product) / 05.04.11.20060301 (stack), and
   - Widcomm™ 4.0.1.2400.

   For other Bluetooth stacks, review your user documentation to see if FTP Server 1.1 is supported. If not, then install drivers that support FTP Server 1.1.

Status Log 12-Lead Transmission (RS-232) Messages

Table 12 lists the messages and corresponding 12-Lead RS-232 transmission messages that can appear in the status log. For additional information on 12-Lead transmission implementation, see the *12-Lead Transmission Implementation Guide* (M3536-90900).

Table 12 12-Lead Transmission (RS-232) Status Log Messages

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Invalid Password	User/pw failure – 12LXmit Network	The PPP User Name or PPP Password under the Serial Profile Phone settings is incorrect.	Modify the Serial Phone Profile setting as needed.
	User/pw failure – 12LXmit Server	The server User Name or Password is incorrect.	Modify the Hub settings as needed.
No Dial tone	No Dial tone – 12LXmit Dialing	The cell phone is not connected properly.	Check that the phone is connected to the serial cable and that the serial cable is connected to the RS-232 port on the HeartStart MRx.
		Cell phone service is unavailable.	Check that the cellular signal strength is sufficient.
No Transmission Devices Detected	No response – 12LXmit Device	The cell phone is not connected properly.	Check that the phone is connected to the serial cable and that the serial cable is connected to the HeartStart MRx RS-232 port. For some phones, it may be necessary to disconnect the cable and reconnect it before each transmission.
		The cell phone's RS-232 port is not configured correctly.	Work with your cell phone provider to enable the RS-232 port on your cell phone.
		The cell phone's RS-232 port hardware is incompatible.	Work with your cell phone provider to choose a phone that is compatible.
		The serial cable is defective or incompatible.	Work with your cell phone provider to obtain a serial cable that connects to your phone with a 9-pin D serial cable connection.
		The cell phone is not set up properly.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that the cell phone is set up as a modem using the RS-232 port.

Table 12 12-Lead Transmission (RS-232) Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
Transmission Failed	PPP Attach Timeout – 12LXmit Network	The network is down.	Check with your ISP to see if your service is down.
	Request Timeout – 12LXmit Server	The server connection has timed out.	Resend the 12-lead report.
	Partial transmission – 12L Transmit	The phone is disconnected.	Check that the phone is connected to the serial cable and that the serial cable is connected to the RS-232 port on the HeartStart MRx.
	Invalid request – 12L Transmit	TCP/IP Failure	Resend the 12-lead report. If still unsuccessful, check the configuration settings.
	HTTP client error – 12L Transmit	The web server has rejected the data.	Check the HeartStart MRx and the12-Lead Transfer Station to ensure that the correct product versions are installed.
Transmission Failed. Cannot reach server	Unreachable – 12LXmit Server	No server or the connection has been lost.	• Check that the phone is connected to the serial cable and that the serial cable is connected to the RS-232 port on the HeartStart MRx. • Resend the 12-lead report.
Transmission Failed. Connection Failed	Connect Failed – 12LXmit Dialing	The Dial String under the Serial Phone Profile settings is incorrect.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that the Dial string is correct.
	Disconnect Failed – 12LXmit Dialing	Data transfer service is unavailable on the phone.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that your cell phone plan has data transfer capability.
		Wrong number.	Check the number and resend.
Transmission Failed. Connection Interrupted	Modem Connection Lost – 12LXmit Network	The network is down.	• Check that the cellular signal strength is sufficient. • Resend the 12-lead report.
Transmission Failed. Error Configuring Transmission Device	Configure Failed – 12LXmit Device	The Serial Phone Profile Configuration settings is not correct.	Work with your cell phone provider to ensure that the Configuration string is correct.
Transmission Failed. Server unknown	DNS query failure – 12LXmit Server	The DNS has timed out or there has been a failure in the DNS.	Work with your ISP to ensure the Serial Phone Profile and Hub settings are correct.
Transmission Failed. Settings Configured Incorrectly	Bad URL Format – 12LXmit Server Bad proxy settings – 12LXmit Server Bad user/pw settings – 12LXmit Server	There is a problem with the Server URL, Proxy user name, Proxy password	Work with your ISP to ensure the Serial Phone Profile and Hub settings are correct.
Transmission settings have not been configured	Missing settings – 12LXmit Config	The Hub information settings are not configured or not correct	Modify the Hub Configuration settings on the HeartStart MRx as needed.

Status Log 12-Lead Transmission (Rosetta-Lt™) Messages

Table 13 lists the INOPs and corresponding 12-Lead Rosetta-Lt transmission messages that can appear in the status log. For additional information on 12-Lead Rosetta-Lt transmission implementation, contact the vendor, General Devices technical support.

Table 13 12-Lead Transmission (Rosetta-Lt) Status Log Messages

INOP	Status Log Message	Possible Causes	Suggested Solutions
No Transmission Device Detected	No Transmission Device Detected – Rosetta-Lt	• Rosetta-Lt not connected. • Faulty cable.	Check cables and connections.
		Weak Rosetta-Lt battery.	Replace Rosetta-Lt battery.
Transmission Failed	Transmission Failed – Rosetta-Lt	• Cable disconnected during transmission. • Faulty Cable.	Check cables and connections.
		Weak Rosetta-Lt battery.	Replace Rosetta-Lt battery.
Transmission Failed. Timeout	Transmission Timeout – Rosetta-Lt	• Cable disconnected during transmission. • Faulty Cable.	Check cables and connections.
		Weak Rosetta-Lt battery.	Replace Rosetta-Lt battery.

Startup Messages

Table 14 lists the messages that can occur at startup.

Table 14 Startup Messages

Message	Suggested Solution
Critical Failure Detected. Service unit. (Versions prior to B.05)	• Run an Operational Check. • Check the status log and troubleshoot accordingly.
Device Error. Service Required. (Version B.05 and greater)	• Run an Operational Check. • Check the status log and troubleshoot accordingly.
Device serial number has not been entered. Service unit.	Enter the device's serial number. See "Entering the Serial Number" on page 133 for more information.
None. Hourglass appears on RFU indicator but device appears frozen when you turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.	• Remove all power sources (AC, DC, and/or battery). • Turn Therapy Knob to **Monitor**. • Insert a battery or apply AC/DC power module.
All settings have been set to factory default values.	Reconfigure the device to the user's settings. See the *Instructions for Use* for details.
Internal Memory Failure: • Message with a beep • Internal Memory Failure inop (appears every time the device is turned on)	• None. Internal memory card is automatically reformatted. All data on the card has been erased. • Run an Operational Check and check the status log. If an Internal Memory error is listed, replace the internal memory card.

General Problems

Table 15 discusses general problems that can occur.

Table 15 General Monitoring Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Replace Clock Battery message	The clock (lithium) battery (on the Processor PCA) needs to be replaced.	Replace clock battery on Processor PCA.
One or more controls do not respond (e.g., select lead or softkeys).	Bad connection between keys and detection circuits.	• Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm. • Check flex circuit connections between Display assembly and Processor PCA.
	Failure in keypress detection/processing.	Replace Processor PCA.
	Failure in keys.	Replace Display assembly.

ECG Monitoring Problems

TIP When troubleshooting ECG problems, try replacing the ECG cable first. When troubleshooting problems with paddles or pads, try replacing the paddles or pads first.

Table 16 ECG Monitoring Problems — Leads

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Flat line – no waveform, no **Leads Off** message.	Short in patient cable or leads.	• Replace ECG cable and run Op Check. • Replace measurement module panel. • Replace Processor PCA.
Poor ECG signal quality – (noisy trace, wandering baseline, etc.) from signal acquired from monitoring electrodes.	Poor skin preparation or electrode contact.	Ensure that the user is properly connecting electrodes and preparing patient's skin.
	Bad ECG cable or leads.	Replace ECG cable and leads.
	Radio frequency interference (RFI) is causing artifact.	Relocate or turn off equipment that may be causing RFI.
	Problem with measurement module panel.	Replace measurement module panel.
	Problem with Processor PCA.	Run Op Check. If fails, replace Processor PCA.
Leads Off message even though ECG cable and leads have been replaced and are properly connected.	Open circuit in internal Leads ECG wiring or front end, due to:	
	• Poor skin preparation or electrode contact.	Ensure that the user is properly connecting electrodes and preparing patient's skin.
	• Bad ECG cable or leads.	Replace ECG cable and leads.
	• Problem with measurement module panel.	Replace measurement module panel.
	• Problem with Processor PCA.	Run Op Check. If fails, replace Processor PCA.

Table 17 ECG Monitoring Problems — Pads/Paddles

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Flat line – no waveform, no **Pads Off** message.	Short in patient cable.	• Replace therapy cable and run Op Check. • Replace Therapy port. • Run Op Check. If fails, replace Power PCA.
Poor ECG signal quality – (noisy trace, wandering baseline, etc.) from signal acquired from paddles/pads.	Poor skin preparation or pads/paddles contact.	Ensure that the user is properly connecting pads/paddles and preparing patient's skin.
	Radio frequency interference (RFI) is causing artifact.	Relocate or turn off equipment that may be causing RFI.
	Problem with internal cables.	Make sure all internal cables are connected properly. Check the cables from the Therapy port to the Therapy PCA and from the Therapy PCA to the Power PCA.
	Problem with Therapy port.	Replace Therapy port.
Pads Off message even though pads cable has been replaced and is properly connected.	Open circuit in internal Therapy port wiring or front end, due to:	
	• Cable from Therapy port to Therapy PCA has bad connection.	Reconnect cable properly.
	• Defective Therapy port or cable to Power PCA.	• Replace Therapy-Power-High Voltage cable. • Replace Therapy port.
	• Defective Power PCA.	Replace Power PCA

NBP Monitoring Problems

Table 18 NBP Monitoring Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
NBP Equip Malfunction	NBP hardware malfunction.	Replace NBP module.
NBP Calibration Overdue	The NBP module should be calibrated once a year or every 10,000 cycles.	Calibrate the NBP module. See "Checking the NBP Module" on page 14.
NBP Measurement Failed	A measurement value could not be obtained.	Check accuracy as described in "Checking the NBP Module" on page 14. Calibrate if needed.
NBP Service Required	The NBP module has reached its end of life, defined as 50,000 cycles.	Replace NBP module.
Measurement cycle does not start.	Problem with internal tubing connections.	Check internal tubing. Reconnect/replace as needed.
	Failure of front panel button.	Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm. Replace Display assembly if needed.
	NBP module failure.	Replace NBP module.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Pump operates, cuff inflates normally, but cuff will not deflate.	NBP module failure.	Replace NBP module.
Reading inaccurate	NBP module needs calibration.	Check accuracy as described in "Checking the NBP Module" on page 14. Calibrate if needed.
	NBP module failure.	Replace NBP module.

SpO_2 Monitoring Problem

Table 19 SpO_2 Monitoring Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
SpO_2 Sensor Malfunction. Numeric is replaced with a "–?–".	The SpO_2 sensor or cable is faulty.	• Try another sensor and cable. • If this does not clear the message, replace SpO_2 PCA. • Replace measurement module panel.
SpO_2 Equip Malfunction	The SpO_2 hardware is faulty.	• Unplug and re-plug the PCA. • If this does not clear the message, replace SpO_2 PCA.
No response – no value on screen, no pleth bar.	Bad sensor.	Try another sensor and cable.
	Bad internal connection.	• Try flexing the SpO_2 flex circuit to see if there is an intermittent failure that may self-correct while other tests are being conducted. • Carefully re-seat the flex circuit between SpO_2 port and SpO_2 PCA. Check that SpO_2 PCA is properly seated on Processor PCA.
	SpO_2 PCA failure.	Replace SpO_2 PCA.
Reads obviously wrong value.	Bad sensor.	Try another sensor and cable.
	SpO_2 PCA failure.	Replace SpO_2 PCA.
Noisy/intermittent signal.	Bad sensor.	Try another sensor and cable.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
SpO_2 unplugged. Turn off SpO_2?	Sensor is disconnected or bad sensor.	Check that the sensor connection is secure. Try another sensor.
	Incompatible software. The software was not updated after an SpO_2 repair or upgrade.	Install the latest software. If you replaced the SpO_2 PCA in a device with a software version prior to B.05, you must install the latest software.

CO_2 Monitoring Problems

When troubleshooting CO_2 problems, it is recommended that you try replacing the CO_2 module first. If the problem persists, then replace all of the CO_2 internal tubing, intake receptacle wires and tubing.

NOTE If a CO_2 module does not start running when you connect a filter line, as instructed on the test screen, then repeat the testing sequence, i.e.:

- return back to the Main menu,
- reconnect the filter line,
- reenter the Service CO_2 screen,
- reenter the test screen.

Table 20 CO_2 Monitoring Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
CO_2 Equip Malfunction	CO_2 hardware malfunction.	• Make sure that you have the correct module in the device. See "Other Electrical Assemblies" on page 226 for information on ordering the CO_2 module. • Replace the CO_2 module.
CO_2 Occlusion	A sample cannot be taken because the FilterLine is blocked.	• Check that the FilterLine is not kinked and is free of any blockages. • Disconnect and reconnect the FilterLine to reset the module. • If necessary, replace the FilterLine. • If the message still appears, replace the CO_2 internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing. Replace CO_2 module.
CO_2 Calibration Overdue	The CO_2 module should be calibrated once a year or after 4,000 operating hours.	Calibrate the CO_2 module. See "Checking the CO2 Module" on page 18.
CO_2 Service Required	The CO_2 module has reached its end of life, defined as 15,000 operating hours.	Replace CO_2 module, all CO_2 internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing.
CO_2 Overrange	The CO_2 value is higher than the measurement range.	Check accuracy as described in "Checking the CO2 Module" on page 18. Calibrate if needed.
	Problem with internal tubing connections.	• Check internal tubing. • Reconnect/replace internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing, as needed.
	CO_2 module failure.	Replace CO_2 module.
Failure to display CO_2 measurement	CO_2 module failure.	• Replace the FilterLine. • Re-seat both ends of the wire between the intake receptacle and the CO_2 module. • Replace case interconnect ribbon cable. • Replace CO_2 module.
	Internal tubing broken or damaged.	Replace the CO_2 internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
	Therapy PCA failure	Replace Therapy PCA.

Table 20 CO_2 Monitoring Problems *(Continued)*

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Reading inaccurate.	FilterLine is blocked or damaged	Replace FilterLine.
	CO_2 module needs calibration.	Check accuracy as described in "Checking the CO2 Module" on page 18. Calibrate if needed.
	CO_2 module failure.	Replace CO_2 module.
	Problem with internal tubing connections.	Check internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing. Reconnect/replace as needed.
CO_2 Check Exhaust	When CO_2 is turned on, the exhaust tube or outlet port is blocked to the extent that a measurement sample cannot be taken.[1]	• Replace FilterLine. • Make sure the exhaust tubing is not kinked and is free of blockages. • If necessary, replace the internal tubing and intake receptacle wires and tubing. Replace CO_2 module.
The CO_2 module does not start when the FilterLine is connected to the HeartStart MRx. There is no CO_2 waveform on the display.	• FilterLine is damaged. • Intake receptacle failure • CO_2 module failure or sensor failure	• Replace FilterLine. • Run an Operational Check. If the CO_2 test fails, replace the CO_2module. If the CO_2 test passes, examine the sensor for dirt or foreign objects, clean if necessary. If problem persists, replace the CO_2 internal tubing, intake receptacle wires and tubing.
Replacement recommended	CO_2 module has reached end of life	Replace CO_2 module and CO_2 internal tubing, intake receptacle wires and tubing.

1. **NOTE:** If the exhaust tube becomes blocked during monitoring, the CO2 waveform will be a flat line, and if alarms are on, an apnea alarm will be annunciated.

Q-CPR Problems

When troubleshooting Q-CPR problems, it is recommended that you first check the HeartStart MRx's hardware version to ensure that it is at level B2. You can find the Hardware Version label on the back of the device, beneath the Primary label.

Table 21 Q-CPR Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
CPR Sensor Malfunction inop.	The Compression sensor power-on self-test has failed.	• Check that the HeartStart MRx's hardware version is at level B2. (See label on back of device.) • Run the CPR Test in Service Mode. If necessary, replace the Compression sensor.
CPR Sensor Unplugged inop.	The Compression sensor is unplugged.	Check and reconnect the Compression sensor to the Pads/CPR cable.
	The Pads/CPR cable is not connected to the Therapy port.	Check and reconnect the Pads/CPR cable to the Therapy port.
	The Pads/CPR cable is faulty.	Replace the Pads/CPR cable.
	The Compression sensor is faulty.	Run the CPR Test in Service Mode. If necessary, replace the Compression sensor.

Defibrillation Problems

Table 22 Defibrillation Charging Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggested Solution
Charge Button Failure message	During Op Check (versions B.05 or greater) the user pressed the No Button Response menu instead of the Charge button.	• Run Op Check and be sure to press the Charge button. • Run Controls test to confirm. • Check button pieces for mechanical operation. • Replace Processor PCA.
Won't charge in Manual Defib Mode using Charge button on paddles.	Paddles not connected properly.	Check/restore connection.
	Paddles defective.	• Confirm paddles problem by connecting Pads and attempting to charge device using Charge button on the HeartStart MRx. • Replace paddles if needed.
	Problem with internal connections.	Check/restore connections between Therapy port and Therapy PCA, and between Therapy PCA and Processor PCA.
	Therapy port defective.	Replace Therapy port.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Won't charge in Manual Defib Mode using Charge button on HeartStart MRx.	Therapy cable.	• Connect paddles or pads. Check to see if an ECG is displayed. If the device recognizes the Therapy cable but still doesn't charge, there may be a break in the Therapy cable. • Replace Therapy cable.
	Failure of front panel button.	Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm. Replace Display assembly, if needed.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Won't charge in AED Mode, but charges in Manual Defib Mode.	Failure in pads ECG front end.	Replace Power PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Does not charge to energy setting on Therapy switch.	Therapy Knob has been replaced and installed incorrectly.	• Confirm by rotating Therapy Knob back and forth to check travel and alignment. • Run Controls test in Service Mode to test Therapy Knob. Reinstall Therapy Knob, if necessary.
	Therapy switch failure.	Replace Therapy switch.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Charges too slowly.	The device is being operated with AC/DC power (no battery) or the battery power is low.	Install a fully charged battery.
	Battery not fully charged, or defective.	Install a fully charged battery.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.

Table 23 Defibrillation Discharging Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggested Solution
Shock Button Failure message.	During Operational Check (versions B.05 or greater) the user pressed the No Button Response menu instead of the Shock button.	• Run Operational Check and be sure to press the Shock button. • Run Controls test to confirm. • Check buttons for mechanical operation.
	During Operational Check (sw B.05 or greater) the device disarmed before the user pressed the Shock button.	Replace Processor PCA
Won't Shock in Manual Defib mode using Shock buttons on paddles.	Faulty paddles.	Confirm paddles problem by connecting Pads and attempting to discharge device using Shock button on the HeartStart MRx. Replace paddles if needed.
	Problem with internal connections.	Check/restore connections between Therapy port and Therapy PCA, and between Therapy PCA and Processor PCA.
	Therapy port defective.	Replace Therapy port.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Won't Shock in Manual Defib mode using Shock button on HeartStart MRx.	Failure of front panel button.	Run Controls test in Service Mode to see if button is operating. Replace Display assembly, if needed.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Won't Shock in AED mode when Shock button pressed.	Failure of front panel button.	Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Doesn't deliver correct energy into defibrillator analyzer or delivers no energy at all. "Shock Equip Malfunction" message is displayed.	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Discharges only partially – some energy remains after discharge.	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.
Charges OK, but disarms when press Shock or paddle buttons.	Patient impedance sensed as too high or too low during energy delivery due to: • Pads/paddles losing contact with patient. • Pads/paddles failure. • Pads cable failure.	Replace paddles, or pads and pads cable. as needed.
	Therapy PCA defective.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Failure on Processor PCA.	Replace Processor PCA.

Table 23 Defibrillation Discharging Problems *(Continued)*

Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggested Solution
Charges OK, but disarms spontaneously.	Device sensed Pads Off or Cable Off due to: • Pads/paddles losing contact with patient. • Pads/paddles failure. • Pads cable failure.	Replace paddles, or pads and pads cable.
	Therapy PCA failure.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Does not measure its own delivered energy correctly.	Therapy PCA failure.	Replace Therapy PCA.

Pacing Problems

Table 24 Pacing Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Does not deliver correct current into pacer tester or delivers no current at all.	Failure on Therapy PCA.	Replace Therapy PCA.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Does not measure its own delivered current correctly.	Failure on Therapy PCA.	Replace Therapy PCA.
Does not pace at correct rate.	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Pacer Equip Malfunction	Pacer hardware failure.	Replace Therapy PCA.

Display Problems

Table 25 Display Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Display completely dim. No response – all light or all dark.	Failure of backlight.	• Check cable between Processor PCA and inverter. • Check display and backlight connections.
	Display failure.	Replace Display assembly.
	No power supply or power supply failure	Replace Power PCA (only if display is all dark).
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Left or right half of display is dim or display is not uniformly bright.	Backlight cable disconnected from inverter PCA.	Reseat the connector
	Backlight bulb failure.	Replace Display assembly.
Fails Display Test in Service Mode. (Display problem other then symptoms above).	Display failure.	Replace Display assembly.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.

Printing Problems

Table 26 Printing Prolems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Printer Malfunction	The printer is faulty or there is a problem communicating with the printer.	If the message repeats, replace the printer assembly.
Paper does not move.	Paper improperly loaded or jammed,	Reload paper or clear jam.
	Paper is wet.	Replace paper with fresh dry roll.
	Printer failure.	Replace printer.
Paper moves but printing is faint or absent.	Door improperly latched.	Check door latch.
	Dirty printhead.	Clean printhead according to procedures in the *Instructions for Use*.
	Operating temperature is beyond specified range.	Wait until temperature is back in operating range to continue printing.
	Printer failure.	Replace printer.
Paper moves but print quality poor or some dots missing.	Dirty printhead.	Clean printhead according to procedures in the *Instructions for Use*.
	Printer failure.	Replace printer.
Loud buzzing or grinding noise.	Door improperly latched.	Check door latch.
Waveforms or text distorted even though they look OK on display.	Printer failure.	Replace printer.
Black line running along paper.	Dots (printhead elements) stuck on due to printer failure.	Replace printer.
White line running along paper.	Dirt on printhead.	Clean printhead.
	Dots (printhead elements) stuck off due to printer failure.	Replace printer.
Fails Printer Test in Service Mode (other than symptoms above).	Printer failure.	Replace printer.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Incompatible Printer	The 50mm printer is in the device, and the software is looking for the 75-mm printer.	Ensure that the 75-mm printer is installed in the device

Audio Problems

Table 27 Audio Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
No audio at all.	Speaker failure.	Check speaker connections. Replace speaker/microphone assembly.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Audio is distorted.	Damage to speaker cover.	Replace speaker label.
	Speaker damage or failure.	Replace speaker/microphone assembly.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Buzzing noise when audio active.	Damage to speaker label.	Replace speaker label.
	Debris between speaker and speaker label.	Remove speaker label, clean out debris, install new speaker label. If debris is behind plastic housing, remove speaker, clean, and replace speaker.
	Speaker hardware loose.	Tighten hardware as needed.
	Speaker failure.	Replace speaker/microphone assembly.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Tones present but no voice prompt (in AED Mode).	Software error or failed localization upgrade.	Reload the language.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.
Voice prompt present but no tones.	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.

Controls Problems

Table 28 Controls Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Therapy Knob Failure	During Operational Check (versions B.05 or greater) the Therapy Knob was not set to 150 J.	• Run an Operational Check making sure the knob is set to 150 J to see if the Therapy Knob is working. • If the Therapy Knob is not responding, run the Controls test in Service Mode. • Check the knob for mechanical operation. • If the Therapy Knob fails the Control test, replace the Therapy switch.
One or more of the buttons near the Therapy Knob do not respond correctly (Print, Sync, Charge, or Shock).	Processor PCA failure.	• Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm. • Check button pieces for mechanical operation. • Replace Processor PCA.
One or more of the buttons around the display do not respond correctly (softkeys, Event Summary, Mark Event, Lead Select, Alarm Pause, Navigation, Menu Select).	Failure in Display assembly.	• Run Controls test in Service Mode to confirm. • Check connections to Display assembly. • Replace Display assembly.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA
The Therapy switch does not respond correctly.	Therapy switch defective.	Replace Therapy switch.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.

Internal Memory Problems

Table 29 Internal Memory Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Internal Memory Failure message with a beep	Patient data cannot be stored in internal memory because the card is corrupt.	None. Internal memory card is automatically reformatted. All data on the card is erased.
Internal Memory Failure inop (appears every time the device is turned on)	Patient data cannot be stored in internal memory because the internal memory card is not recognized.	Run an Operational Check and check the status log. If an Internal Memory error is listed, replace the internal memory card.

External Data Card Problems

Table 30 External Data Card Problems

Symptom	Possible Causes	Suggested Solution
Incompatible Data Card message	Data card is not compatible with the HeartStart MRx.	Use only Philips M3545A data cards.
Data Card Full message	The data card has reached capacity.	Insert a new data card or erase data from the card.
Data Card Full message is displayed even though the data were erased from the card.	The external data card is not supported with your device's product version.	Check the device's product version by printing the device info. If the product version is less than B.05, install the latest software on the device.
Does not copy data to data card.	Data card full or corrupted.	Replace data card.
No Data Card Present message.	Sufficient time not allowed for data card recognition	Insert data card. Once inserted, wait 5 seconds before trying to access the data card.
	Data card failure.	Replace data card.
	Data card not seated properly due to bent pins.	Replace Processor PCA.
	Processor PCA failure.	Replace Processor PCA.

4

Repair

This chapter describes how to repair the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator. Details are provided on disassembling the device, removing and replacing subassemblies, and reassembling the device.

These instructions are intended for use only by service providers who are specifically trained to service the HeartStart MRx.

Overview

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Who Should Perform Repairs	84	Top Assemblies	102
Repair Philosophy	84	Opening the Case	104
Repair Notes	86	Internal Assemblies — Front Case	109
Repair Tools and Equipment	88	Internal Assemblies — Rear Case	150
Key Components	88	Closing the Case	177
External Assemblies	89		

Who Should Perform Repairs

Only qualified technical personnel who have been trained in the safe and proper servicing of the HeartStart MRx should open the monitor/defibrillator case, remove and replace components, or make adjustments. If your medical facility does not have qualified technical personnel, contact the Response Center or your local Philips representative.

WARNING HeartStart MRx service should only be performed by qualified service personnel, in accordance with this document, the ***HeartStart MRx Service Manual***.

Repair Philosophy

The repair philosophy of the HeartStart MRx is subassembly replacement.

Examples of subassemblies are the printer, the Processor PCA, and selected connectors and other items. Repairs that involve replacing individual components on a PCA are not supported.

CAUTION Individual component replacement should not be attempted. Component level repair is inadvisable due to the extensive use of surface mount technology and the high parts-density on the circuit boards. Unauthorized component replacement can impair performance of the HeartStart MRx.

Calling for Service

For telephone assistance, call the Response Center nearest to you, or visit our web site at: http://www.medical.philips.com/main/services/response_center/.

Download the latest documentation from http://www.medical.philips.com/main/products/defibrillation/.

Our InCenter, the eSupport solution for Philips Medical Systems customers is located at http://www.medical.philips.com/main/services/esupport/.

Table 31 Response Center Phone Numbers

North America	Canada		800-323-2280
	United States of America		800-722-9377
Europe	European International Sales		41 22 354 6464
	Austria		01 25125 333
	Belgium		02 778 3531
	Finland		010 855 2455
	France		0803 35 34 33
	Germany		0180 5 47 50 00
	Italy		800 825087
	Netherlands		040 278 7630
	Sweden		08 5064 8830
	Switzerland		0800 80 10 23
	United Kingdom		0870 532 9741
Asia/Asia Pacific	Australia		1800 251 400
	China:	Beijing Hong Kong Macau	800 810 0038 852 2876 7578 0800 923
	India:	New Delhi Mumbai Calcutta Chennai Bangalore Hyderabad	011 6295 9734 022 5691 2463/2431 033 485 3718 044 823 2461 080 5091 911 040 5578 7974
	Indonesia		021 794 7542
	Japan		0120 381 557
	Korea		080 372 7777 02 3445 9010
	Malaysia		1800 866 188
	New Zealand		0800 251 400
	Philippines		02 845 7875
	Singapore		1800 PHILIPS
	Thailand		02 614 3569
	Taiwan		0800 005 616

Repair Notes

The following sections give details of how to successfully work with the internal assemblies of the HeartStart MRx.

TIP If your HeartStart MRx still has a 64 MB data card, then it is recommended to perform the M4773A (internal and external 256 MB Data Card) upgrade next time you perform an internal repair.

Safety Precautions

WARNING Remove all power sources (AC, battery, DC) before opening the HeartStart MRx. Failure to do so may allow the device to charge without warning and could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION Take the necessary precautions against shock or injury before you conduct monitor/defibrillator tests or repairs.

- Only properly trained technicians should service the device.
- The device can contain deadly voltages even if the device is turned off.
- Make sure the device is disarmed. (To disarm the defibrillator, press **[Disarm]**. If the Shock button has not been pressed within the time period specified in the Time to Auto Disarm Configuration setting, the defibrillator disarms automatically. Additionally, when the HeartStart MRx is fully charged, you can disarm it any time by turning the Therapy Knob to the "Off" position.)
- Make sure that you disconnect all power before opening the device.
- Make sure you discharge the device before working with it.
- Make sure you work in a static-safe environment. Use a static control wrist band, in conjunction with an antistatic pad which is grounded per the manufacturer's instructions.
- Special cleaning technologies are used during the manufacturing of the PCAs. Be careful not to touch the surface areas of the PCAs with bare hands. Additionally, oil from hands can affect product performance.

Flex Circuit Connections

In order for flex circuit connections to function properly, they must be disconnected and reconnected as follows:

- Always unlatch the PCA-mounted connector before removing the flex circuit, and hold the latch open while reinserting the flex circuit into the connector.
- When reconnecting, align the flex circuit carefully in its receptacle. Make sure it is both centered from side to side in the connector and oriented at 90 degrees to the connector.
- Be sure the flex circuit is fully seated in the connector and the connector is properly latched.

Flex Circuit Handling

The flex circuits are delicate and can be damaged by improper handling:

- Do not bend sharply.
- Do not scrape the contact surface against other parts.
- Handle the flex with bent-tip needle-nose pliers whose jaws are covered with a soft material (such as plastic tubing or tape).

Internal Connections

Whenever troubleshooting indicates a particular PCA may be at fault, it is always good practice to check all the connections to that PCA and retest before replacing the PCA.

Cable and Assembly Placement

How the wires and cables are routed and dressed inside the chassis plays an important role in two areas: in preventing long term wear problems, and in reducing electromagnetic and radio frequency interference emitted by the monitor/defibrillator.

- When you disassemble any part of the device, pay special attention to how cables and wires are routed.
- When you reassemble the device, be sure to route and dress all cables and wires as they were originally.
- Return all components to their original position within the case.

Device Reassembly

If you do not reassemble the device correctly, it may no longer be properly sealed. This could result in water damage to the device. Be sure to maintain the water-resistant seal by:

- Placing all gaskets in their proper locations.
- Correctly assembling all parts that mate with gaskets (making sure the gaskets are not wrinkled or pinched).
- Replacing all screws.
- Making sure that screws are not cross-threaded and that they are firmly tightened.
- Tightening M3 screws to 6-inch pounds and M4 screws to 10-inch pounds.

Disposal

Prior to disposal, remove the batteries. Then dispose of the device in accordance with your country's regulations for equipment containing electronic parts.

WARNING To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the environment, or other equipment, make sure you disinfect and decontaminate the monitor/defibrillator appropriately prior to disposal.

Properly dispose of or recycle depleted batteries according to local regulations. Do not puncture, disassemble, or incinerate batteries. Be careful not to short the battery terminals because this could result in a fire hazard.Disposal of the device with the battery inserted presents a potential shock hazard.

Disposing of Empty Calibration Gas Cylinders

To dispose of empty calibration gas cylinders:

1 Empty the cylinder completely by pushing the pin of the regulator valve or by pulling out the pin of the fill wave using a tire valve stem wrench or a pair of needle-nose pliers.

2 When the cylinder is empty, either remove the valve stem from the fill (or regulator) hole, or drill a hole in the cylinder.

3 Write “Empty” on the cylinder and dispose of it appropriately for scrap metal.

WARNING Ensure that the cylinder is completely empty before trying to remove the valve stem or drill the tank.

Repair Tools and Equipment

The following tools are needed to perform the procedures in this chapter.

- Torx T-10 and T-15 drivers (or Torx driver kit, part number 5181-1933). T-15 driver shaft should be at least 3.5-inches (90 mm) long and less than 0.4-inches (10 mm) in diameter to reach down to recessed case screws.
- Slip-joint pliers or adjustable open-end wrench.
- Straight-bladed screwdriver.
- Nut driver (5/16”) or small adjustable wrench
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, shaft at least 5” long.
- Straight-tip needle-nose pliers or tweezers.
- Bent-tip needle-nose pliers whose jaws are covered with a soft material (such as plastic tubing or tape).
- Fine-nose wire cutters.
- Utility knife.
- Paper clip.
- Clip leads (at least 2, each approx. 10-18”).
- Voltmeter
- Software Support tool (see Table 43 on page 225 for part numbers).
- Defibrillator Discharge Tool (M2475-69573).

Key Components

Replacement assemblies marked with an asterisk (*) in the Replacement Parts tables contain one or more Key Components. Key Components require detailed tracking, by recording the key component part number and either the key component’s date code or its serial number. This data must be recorded for both the failed assembly and the replacement assembly.

Philips service personnel must record this information on the Customer Service Order (CSO).

The Key Components that are part of the replacement assemblies are listed in Table 55 on page 238.

External Assemblies

This section describes how to remove and replace assemblies that are external to the case. You ***do not*** need to open the case for any of these procedures.

This section is organized into the following topics:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Bedrail Hook Mount	89	Paddle Tray	95
Therapy Knob	90	Paddle Tray 50-ohm Load Resistor	97
Labels	91	Handle and Cap Plate	99
Printer Assembly	93		

NOTE See the *Instructions for Use* for information on attaching the carrying case and accessory pouches.

Bedrail Hook Mount

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Position the rear case

Lay the rear case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

1 Loosen and remove the two T-15 screws.

2 Remove the bedrail hook mount.

Replacement

- Secure the bedrail hook mount to the back of the device using the two screws.

After Repair

- Visually inspect the device to ensure that you installed the bedrail hook mount correctly. It is not necessary to run any Performance Verification and Safety testing.

Therapy Knob

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

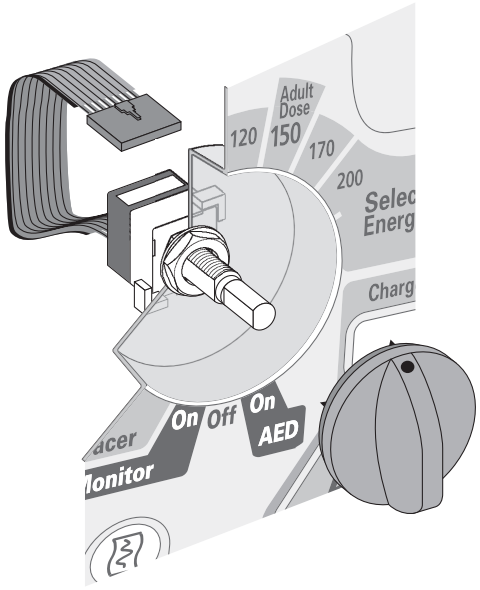
Removal

1 Turn the knob to AED.

2 Pull the knob off its shaft.

Grasp the knob and pull straight out from the front of the device. Use pliers, if necessary.

Figure 29 Therapy Knob Replacement



Replacement

- Push the knob onto the shaft.

  a. Align the flat side of the clip inside the knob with the flat surface on the shaft and press the knob into place. Be sure the knob is pressed fully into place.

  b. Check to be sure it rotates freely and that it points to the correct markings on the front panel.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Labels

There are six groups of labels for the HeartStart MRx: the Instruction label set, the Hazardous Shock Warning label set, the Branding label set, Speaker label set, the Connector label set, and the Product Version label. Each set of labels is one sheet containing all the labels in that set.

Instruction Label Sets

There is one instruction label set for each language. (See "Labels" on page 230 for part numbers.) This set includes labels for:

- Therapy Knob (with and without Pacing)

NOTE Each Instruction label set includes a label for devices with pacing and a label for devices without pacing. You ***must*** ensure that you place the correct label on the device:

- Paddles instructions (left and right side)
- Paddles warning
- Cap plate instructions
- Cap plate warnings
- Battery ID
- Service warning

Hazardous Shock Warning Label Set

The Hazardous Shock Warning Label set is affixed to the Power PCA shield and under the Paddle tray or cap plate.

Branding Label Set

The branding label is affixed to the front of the device, directly below the center of the display.

Speaker Label Set

The speaker label is affixed to the speaker.

Connector Label Set

This label set is shipped as part of the rear case field replacement kit. It includes the labels for the battery, AC power, DC in connector, network connectors, and patient connector (Therapy port).

Hardware Version Label

This label (also known as a primary label) is shipped as part of the Processor PCA kit. It lists the Serial Number, Hardware version and the Options Key and is affixed to battery compartment B.

Removing and replacing labels

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

Removal

1 Start at one corner.

Using a sharp tool such as a utility knife, pick up one corner of the label.

2 Peel up the label.

Peel the label up by pulling slowly and evenly on the loosened corner.

Replacement

1 Clean the surface.

a. Remove any adhesive residue by rubbing the dry surface with your finger and "rolling up" the adhesive residue. Solvents are ineffective, as is scraping with a tool.

b. Clean the surface with isopropyl alcohol. Allow it to dry.

2 Peel off the backing.

Peel the backing off the new label. Avoid touching the label adhesive as this can prevent the label from bonding properly.

3 Apply the label.

a. Align one edge of the label with the recess on the case, then roll the label down slowly into position.

b. Press firmly all over the label, especially the edges, to ensure it adheres to the case.

After Repair

- Visually inspect the device to ensure that you applied the labels correctly. It is not necessary to run any Performance Verification and Safety testing.

Printer Assembly

The HeartStart MRx can have either the 50-mm printer or the 75-mm printer. Follow the instructions for the printer installed in your device. Some of the illustrations show only the 50-mm printer as the procedure for both printers are the same.

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

3 Wait at least one full minute before proceeding. This allows time for the internal power supplies to discharge stored energy.

Removal

1 Open the printer and remove the paper.

a. Push in the printer door latch and open the printer door.

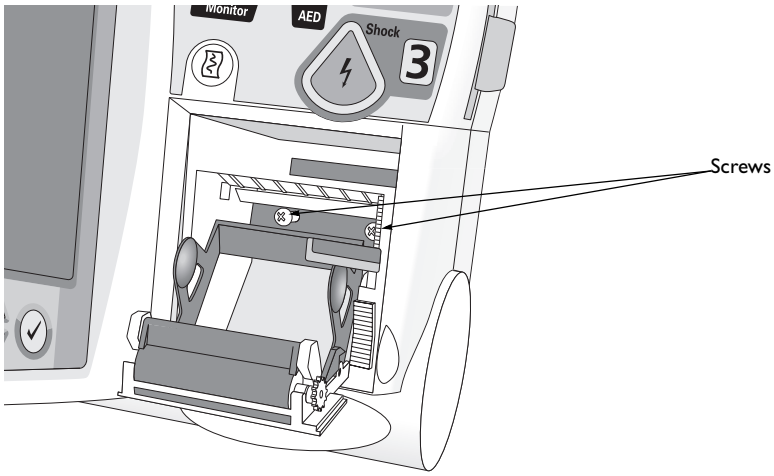
b. For the 75-mm printer, pull up on the white plastic cover holding the paper roll to remove it.

c. Remove the paper.

2 Loosen the screws.

Loosen the two captive Phillips screws at the back of the printer, being careful not to damage the wires. Close the door slightly to improve access to the screws. Figure 30 shows the screws on the 50-mm printer. The screws are in the same location for the 75-mm printer.

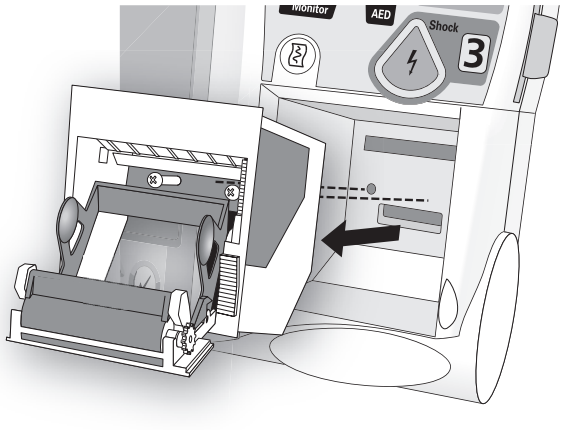
Figure 30 Printer Screws



3 Remove the printer

Remove the printer by grasping the inside and pulling it straight out of the printer well.

Figure 31 Removing the Printer



Replacement

1 Slide in the printer.

   a. Slide the printer straight into the printer well. For the 75-mm printer, turn the printer so that the printed circuit assembly is to the right as you face the device.

   b. Push in gently until it is fully seated.

2 Tighten the screws.

   Open the printer door and tighten the two screws. For the 75-mm printer, access the screws through the screw holes in the white plastic cover.

3 Replace the paper and close the door. (See the label on the inside of the printer door or the *Instructions for Use* for additional instructions.)

After Repair

- Perform Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Paddle Tray

There is a 50-ohm load resistor pre-assembled inside the tray, which is used to test the paddles.

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

Removal

1 Remove the paddles from the tray.
Disconnect the paddles from the Therapy port. Snap both paddles out of the paddle tray and lay them aside.

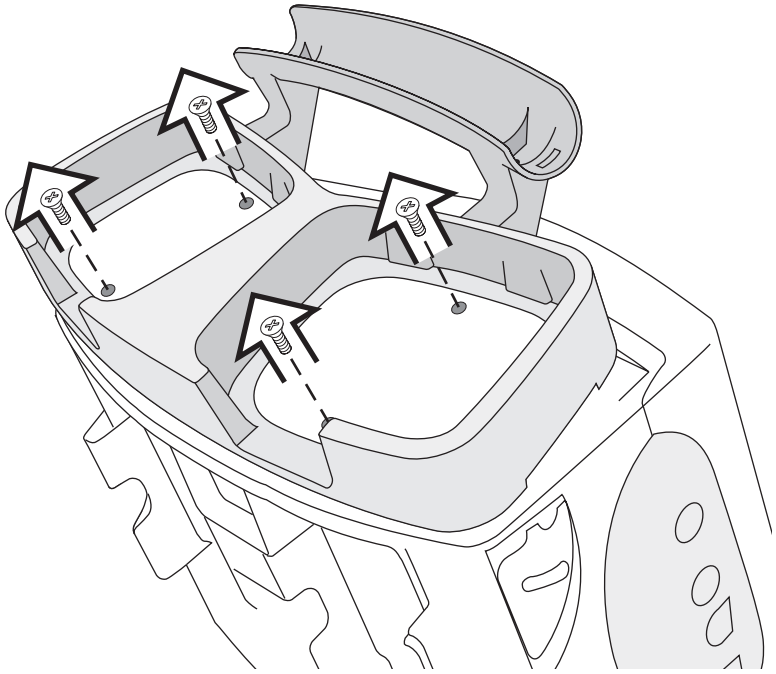
2 Remove the screws from the tray plates.
Loosen and remove the four T-15 screws.

3 Gently lift the paddle tray to gain access to the wires underneath.

4 Pull the spade connectors straight off of the tabs, being careful not to bend the tabs.

5 Remove the paddle tray.

Figure 32 Removing the Paddle Tray



Replacement

1 Install the tray plates into the tray. See Figure 33.

a. Hold the paddle tray so that the connections are facing towards you and the handle is on top.

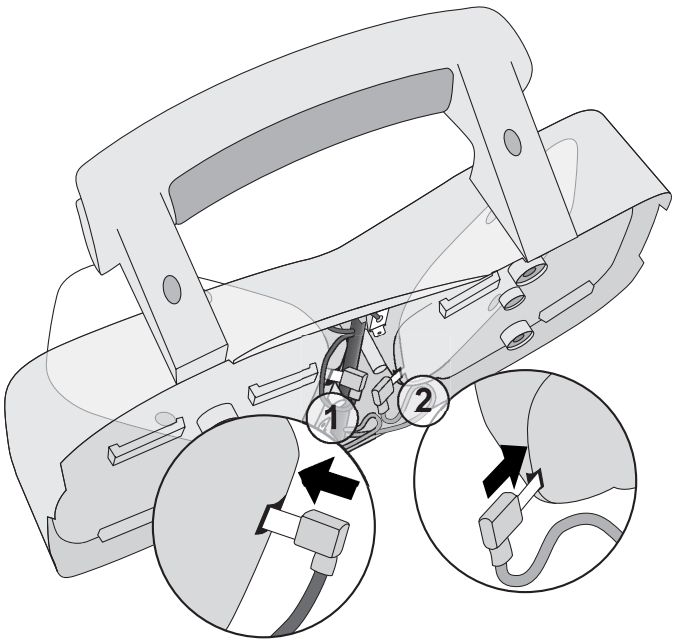
b. Holding the tray plate at an angle, place one plate into the left tray, inserting the tab through the hole.

c. While holding the plate at an angle, connect the spade connector from the black wire to the tab **(1)**.

d. Holding the tray plate at an angle, place the other plate into the right tray, inserting the tab through the hole.

e. While holding the plate at an angle, connect the spade connector from the red wire to the tab **(2)**.

Figure 33 Installing the Tray Plates

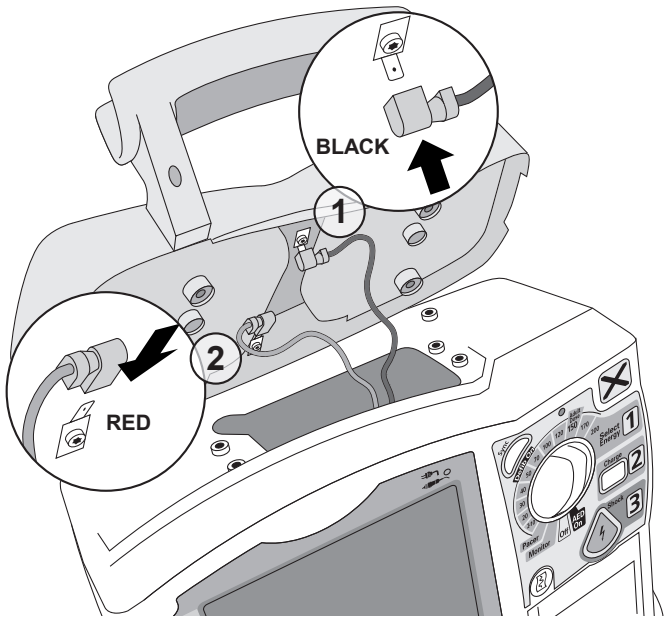


2 Connect the paddle tray to the device. See Figure 34.

a. Connect the spade connector from the black wire to the tab with the black wire on the resistor. **(1)**

b. Connect the spade connector from the red wire to the tab with the red wire on the resistor. **(2)**

Figure 34 Connecting the Paddle Tray



3 Place the paddle tray into position on the device.

Line up the screw holes in the paddle tray and tray plates with the threaded inserts on the device. Be careful not to pinch the wires under the threaded inserts.

4 Replace the screws.

Replace the four T-15 screws and tighten.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Paddle Tray 50-ohm Load Resistor

The 50-ohm load resistor comes pre-assembled in the paddle tray. However, if it fails, you can replace it using the following procedures.

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

3 Remove the paddle tray.

See "Paddle Tray" on page 95.

Removal

1 Disconnect the spade connectors from the paddle tray tabs.

2 Unscrew the two T-10 screws.

3 Lift the 50-ohm load resistor out of the paddle tray.

Replacement

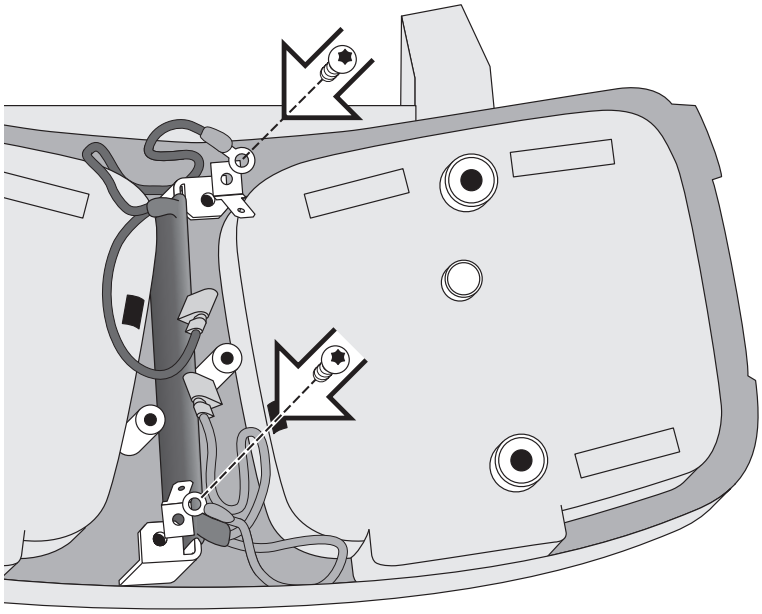
1 Place the 50-ohm load resistor into the paddle tray.
Make sure that the black wires are closest to the handle.

2 Place each screw through the ring terminal, through the spade connector, and through the metal bracket on the resistor. Fasten to the threaded insert in the paddle tray.

3 Make sure the wires and connectors are oriented as shown in Figure 35.

4 Tuck the wires into the paddle tray.

Figure 35 Replacing the 50-ohm Load Resistor



5 Replace the paddle tray.
See "Paddle Tray" on page 95.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Handle and Cap Plate

Preparation

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

Removal

1 Remove the handle cover. Depending on the type of handle on the device, do one of the following:

a. If there is a label covering the handle, lift up the edges on both sides of the label with your fingernail to uncover the screwheads (see Figure 36.) ***Do not remove the label; leave its middle part attached to the handle.***

b. If there is no label covering the handle, lift up the notch on the side of the handle (with your fingernail or a screwdriver) and push in on either side of the handle cover and lift up to uncover the screwheads (see Figure 37.)

2 Loosen the two T-15 screws located on either side of the handle.

3 Remove the handle and cap plate.

Figure 36 Removing the Handle and Cap Plate (Label not Shown)

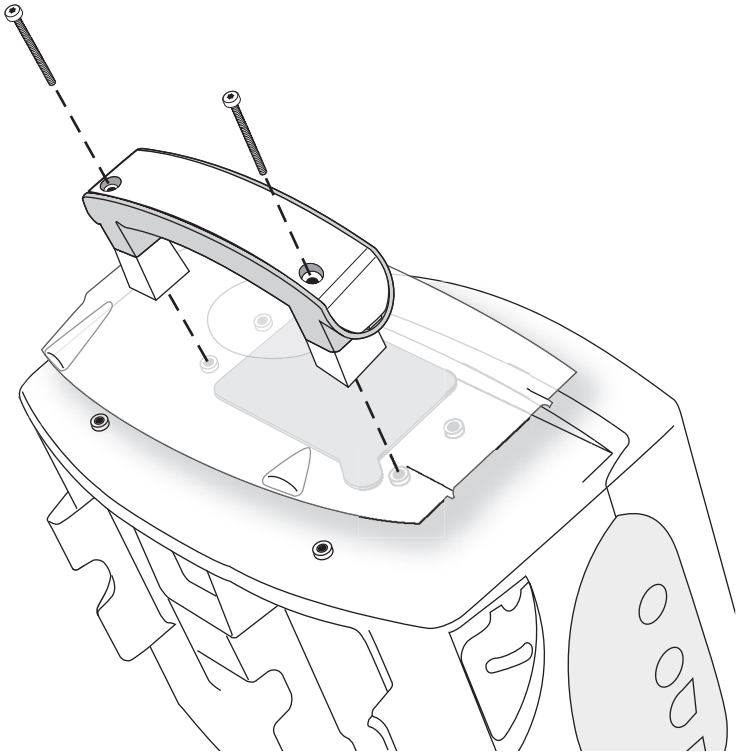
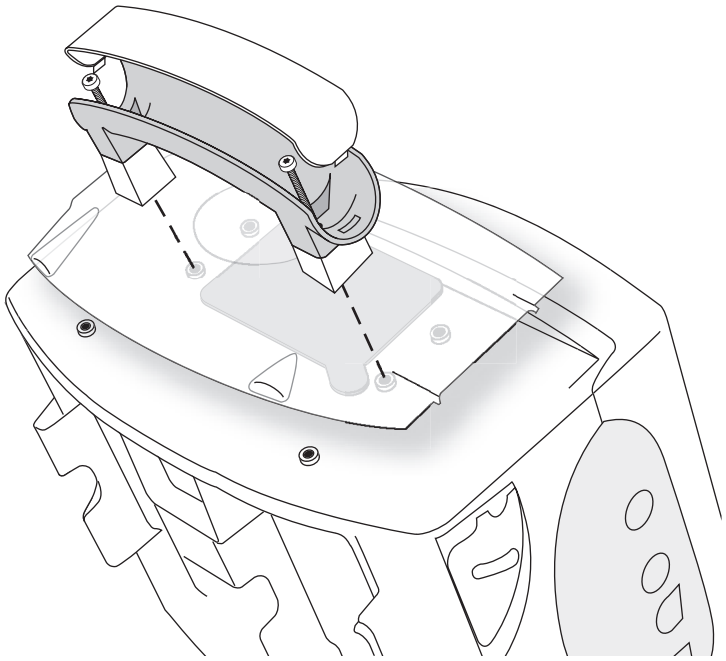


Figure 37 Removing the Handle and Cap Plate (No Label)

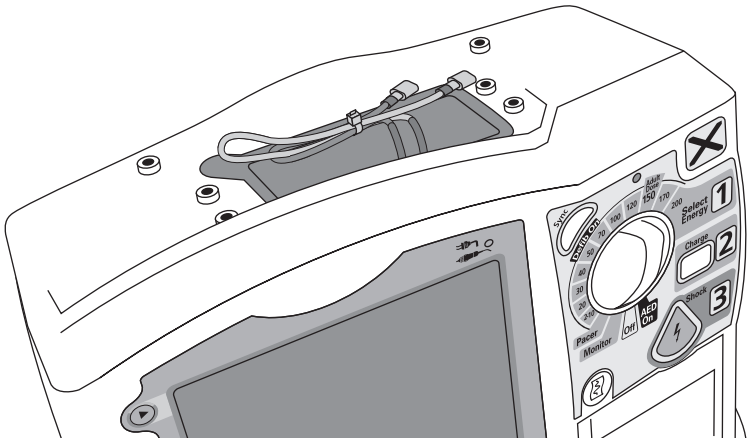


Replacement

1 Secure the PCMCIA hole plug wires.

Group the wires together and secure with the cable tie wrap. Cut off any excess tie wrap.

Figure 38 PCMCIA Hole Plug Cable Tie Wrap



2 Replace the cap plate.

a. Lay the cables flat against the PCMCIA hole plug, being careful not to pinch the cables under the ridges on the cap plate.

b. Line up the screw holes with the threaded inserts.

3 Replace the handle.

Line up the handle with the shaped posts on the cap plate. The handle screws should be toward the back of the device.

4 Replace the screws.

Replace the two T-15 screws and tighten.

5 Cover the screwheads.

If there is a label covering the handle, smooth down the label edges to cover the screwheads.
If there is a plastic top covering the handle, snap it in place by pushing down on either side of the cover.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Top Assemblies

This section describes how to remove and replace assemblies from the top of the device, through the PCMCIA hole plug. You do *not* need to open the case for any of these procedures but you are working inside the device.

This section discusses how to remove and replace the Bluetooth® wireless technology card.

Bluetooth Card

Replace the Bluetooth card through the PCMCIA hole plug — you do ***not*** need to open the case for this procedure.

Preparation

1 Remove either the paddle tray or handle and cap plate.
See "Paddle Tray" on page 95 or "Handle and Cap Plate" on page 99.

2 Move the PCMCIA hole plug to one side.
Grasp the PCMCIA hole plug by the corner tab and pull up. Use pliers, if necessary.

3 Position the device.
Stand the device up with the display facing away from you.

Removal

1 Using a utility knife, cut the tape securing the Bluetooth card, being careful not to cut any wires.

2 Remove the card.

a. Push the eject button to the left of the card.

b. Pull the card out. Use needle-nose pliers, if necessary.

Replacement

1 Place the tape on the Bluetooth card.

a. Peel the backing off of the tape.

b. Place the tape at an angle approximately 1/2 of the way down the side of the card with the CE label. **(1)**

2 Insert the Bluetooth card into the PCMCIA slot.

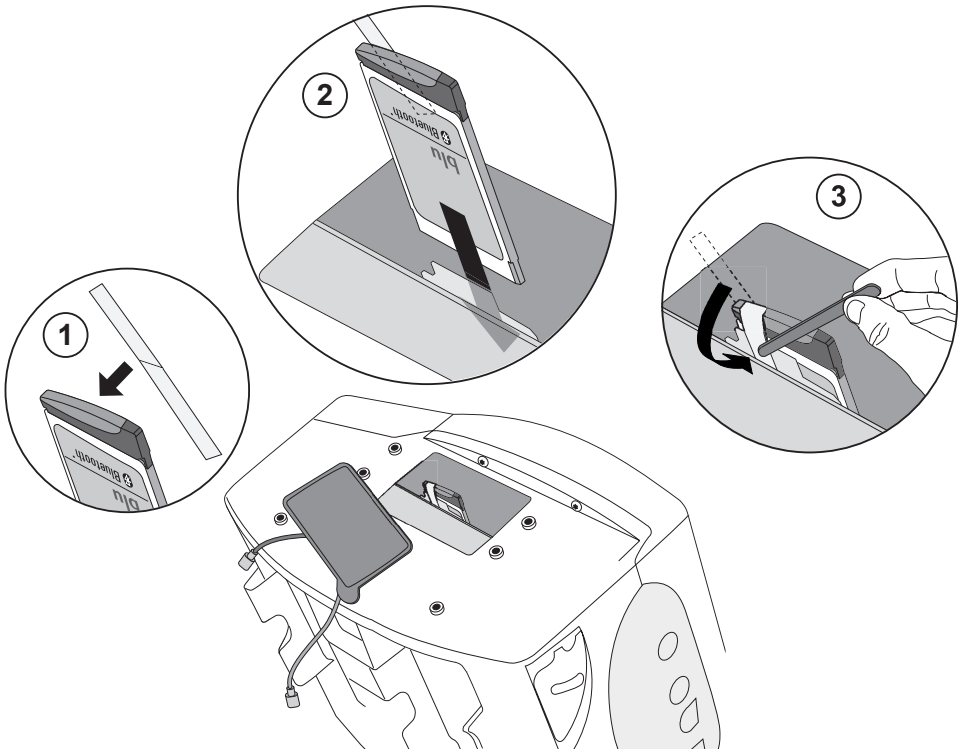
a. Align the card so that the tallest part of the card is over the shoulder screw.

b. Push the card into the slot as far as it can go. **(2)**

3 Secure the Bluetooth card to the PCMCIA metal housing with the tape.

Press the tape onto the PCMCIA metal housing using a flat instrument, such as tongue depressor or something similar. **(3)**

Figure 39 Inserting the Bluetooth Card



After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Opening the Case

WARNING Remove all power sources (AC, battery, DC) before opening the device. Failure to do so may allow the device to charge without warning and could result in serious injury or death.

To open the sealed case safely, perform the following steps, in the order listed. Each step is described in more detail in following sections.

1 Discharge the power supply capacitors (see "Discharge the Power Supply Capacitors" below).

2 Separate the case (see "Separate the Case" below).

3 Discharge the Therapy capacitor (see "Discharge the Therapy Capacitor" on page 106).

4 Disconnect the case halves (see "Disconnect the Case Halves" on page 107).

Discharge the Power Supply Capacitors

WARNING Always discharge the power supply capacitors before servicing the HeartStart MRx.

- Disconnect external power and remove all batteries.

  The power supply capacitors are now discharging. Wait at least 60 seconds before unplugging any internal connections.

Separate the Case

Separate the front and back case from each other by performing the following steps.

WARNING Dangerous voltages may be present on components and connections exposed during device disassembly. Use extreme caution while the device cover is removed.

CAUTION Be sure to work in a static free environment. Use an electrostatic wrist band. The work surface and area surrounding it must be static free. Use an antistatic pad which is grounded per the manufacturer's instructions.

1 Remove accessory pouches, if present.

2 Remove the bedrail hook mount, if present.

  See "Bedrail Hook Mount" on page 89.

3 Remove the paddle tray or handle and cap plate.

  See "Paddle Tray" on page 95 or "Handle and Cap Plate" on page 99.

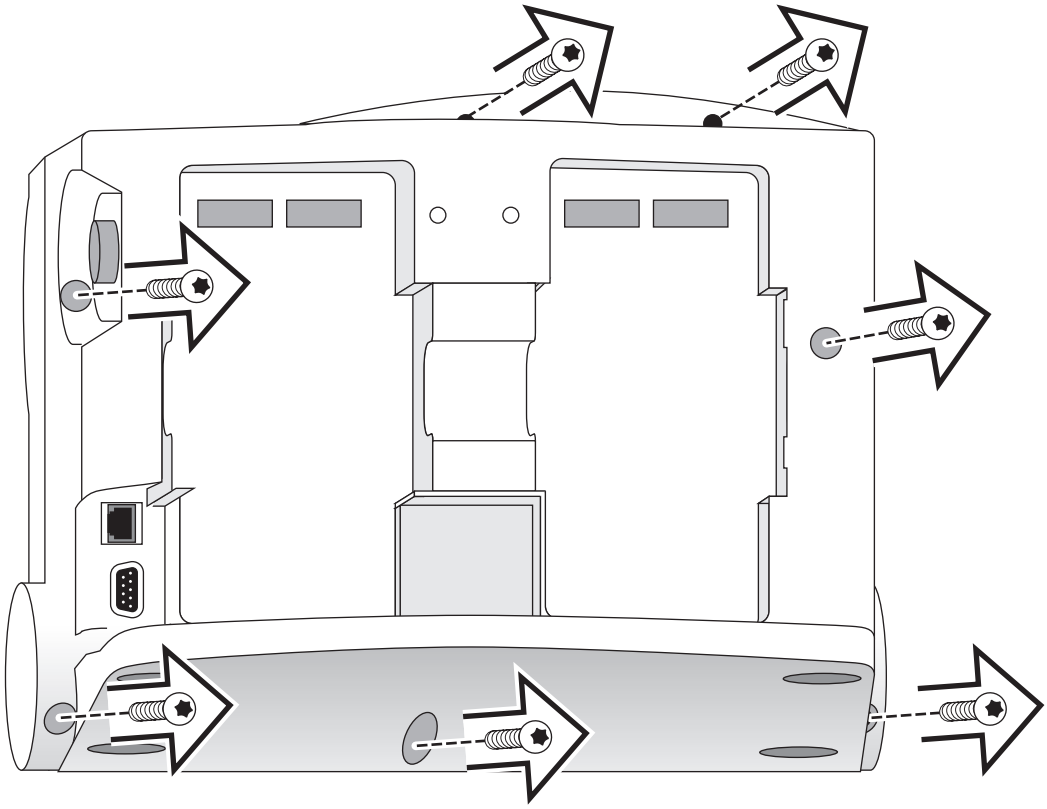
4 Lay the device down.

  Lay the device on a padded work surface with the display facing down and the bottom of the device nearest to you.

5 Remove the case screws.

a. Loosen the seven T-15 screws in the back of the case.

Figure 40 Case screws



b. Hold the case halves together with your hands, and turn the device over so the display is facing up. The case screws will fall out of their holes as you do this.

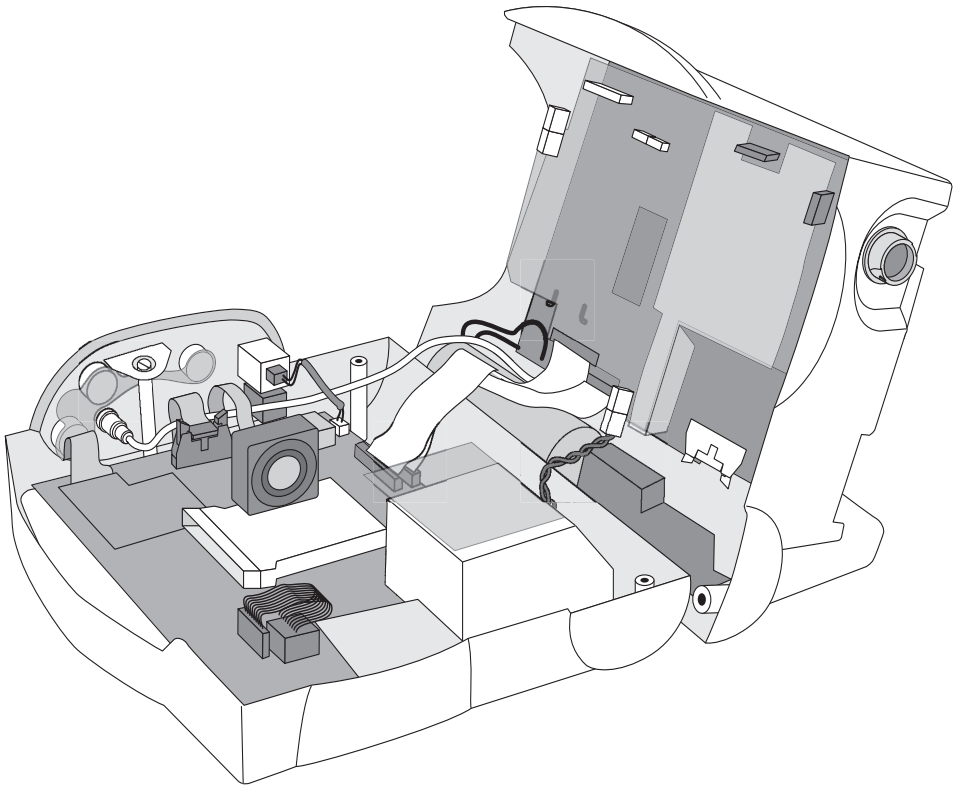
c. Once the screws are all out and accounted for, stand the device on the work surface with the display facing you.

6 Open the case.

a. Swing the front case away from the rear case separating the therapy port side first. Be careful not to pull on the cables that connect them. (You may need to use some force to separate the halves.)

b. If you are having difficulty separating the halves, remove the data card tray. Place one hand with your fingers in the data card slot and grasp the therapy port with the other hand. Pull the case halves apart while applying steady pressure until the seal starts to break. (This can sometimes take up to one minute.)

Figure 41 Clamshell Open Case



Discharge the Therapy Capacitor

WARNING Use extreme caution in the following steps. Dangerous voltages may be present on components and connections. Do not touch any components or connections until you are sure the capacitor is discharged.

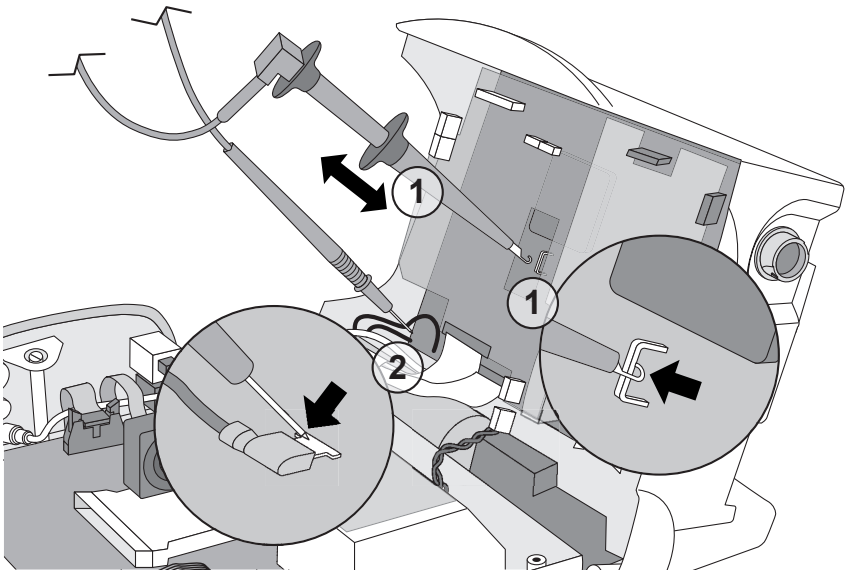
1 Position the rear case.
Stand the rear case up on its base with the large blue Therapy capacitor facing you. See Figure 42.

2 Using the Defibrillator discharge tool, clip the hooked end onto the resistor that looks like a large staple on the Therapy PCA. **(1)**

3 Touch the other end of the discharge tool to the metal portion of the Therapy capacitor's red spade connector and hold in place for at least 5 seconds. **(2)**

4 Once you make contact for at least 5 seconds, *the Therapy capacitor is now discharged.*

Figure 42 Using the Discharge Tool



NOTE The Therapy PCA prevents dangerous voltages from existing on the Therapy capacitor after the device is turned off. If there are sparks or any other evidence of significant electrical current when you apply the discharge tool, replace the Therapy PCA.

Disconnect the Case Halves

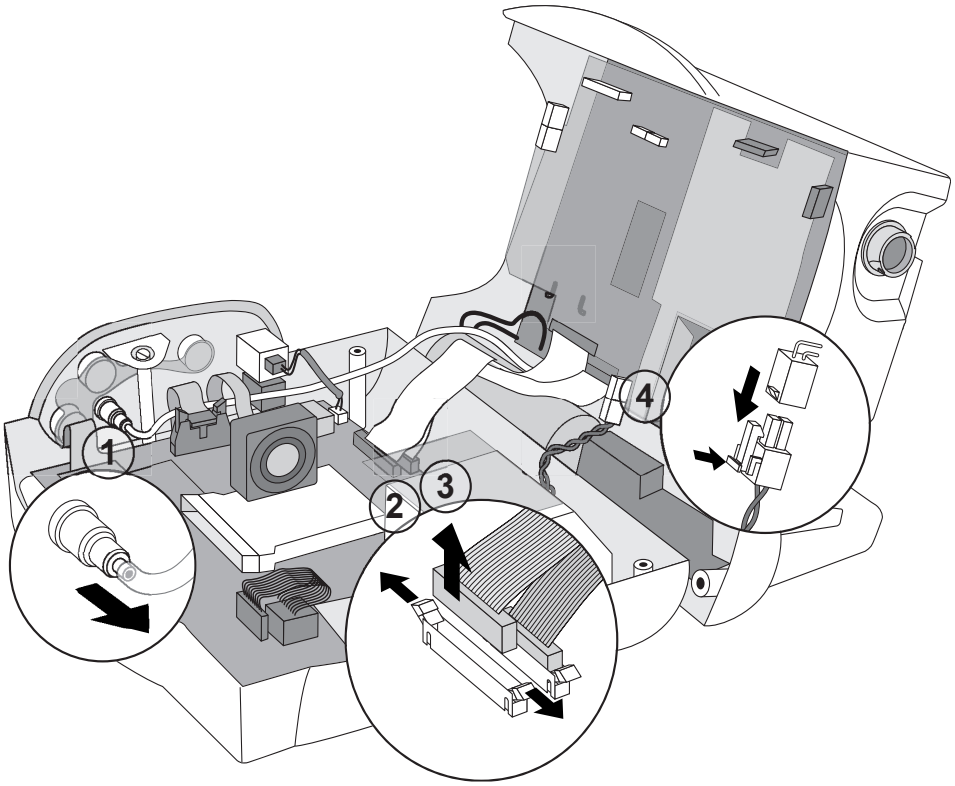
1 Disconnect the case halves. See Figure 43.

a. Disconnect the NBP tubing from the measurement module panel. **(1)**

b. Disconnect the two ribbon cables from the Processor PCA by releasing their latches and pulling straight out. **(2, 3)**.

c. Disconnect the two-wire printer power cable from the Power PCA by releasing the latch and pulling straight down toward the bottom of the case. **(4)**

Figure 43 Disconnecting the Case Halves



2 Pull the halves of the case apart.

Separate the halves of the case and set them on the work surface.

Internal Assemblies — Front Case

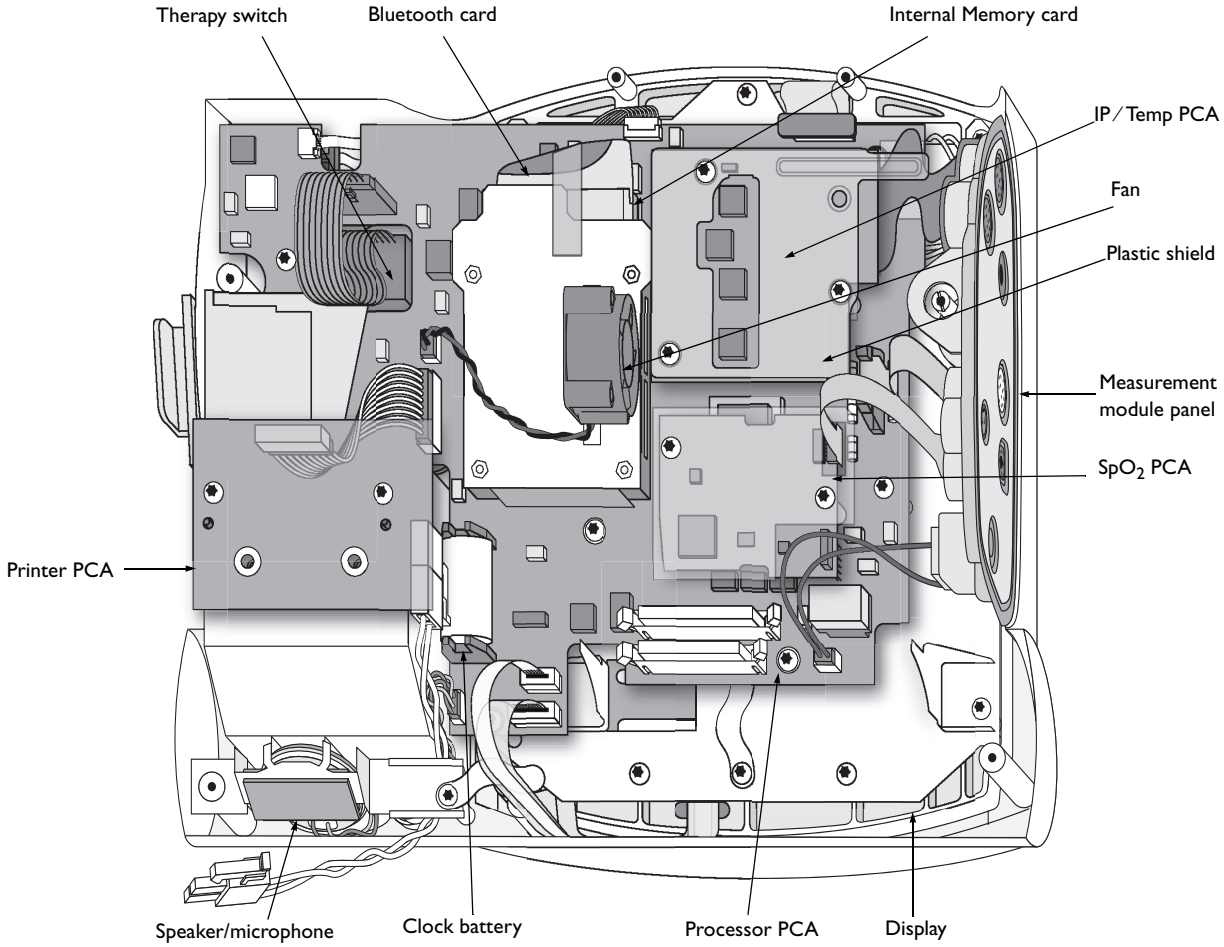
This section is organized into the following topics:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Overview of Front Case	110	Fan Assembly	127
PCMCIA Hole Plug	111	Processor PCA	129
Speaker and Microphone Assembly	113	Clock Battery	139
Internal Memory Card	115	Printer Connector PCA	140
SpO2 PCA	117	Display Assembly	142
Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA	120	Ready For Use Indicator	144
Measurement Module Panel	123	Front Panel Buttons	146
Therapy Switch	125	Front Case Assembly	147

Overview of Front Case

Refer to Figure 44 to identify assemblies in the front case.

Figure 44 Front case overview



PCMCIA Hole Plug

Even though the PCMCIA hole plug is located physically in the rear case, it blocks access to the Bluetooth® card located in the front case, therefore it is discussed here.

Preparation

1 Remove either the paddle tray or handle and cap plate.
See "Paddle Tray" on page 95 or "Handle and Cap Plate" on page 99.

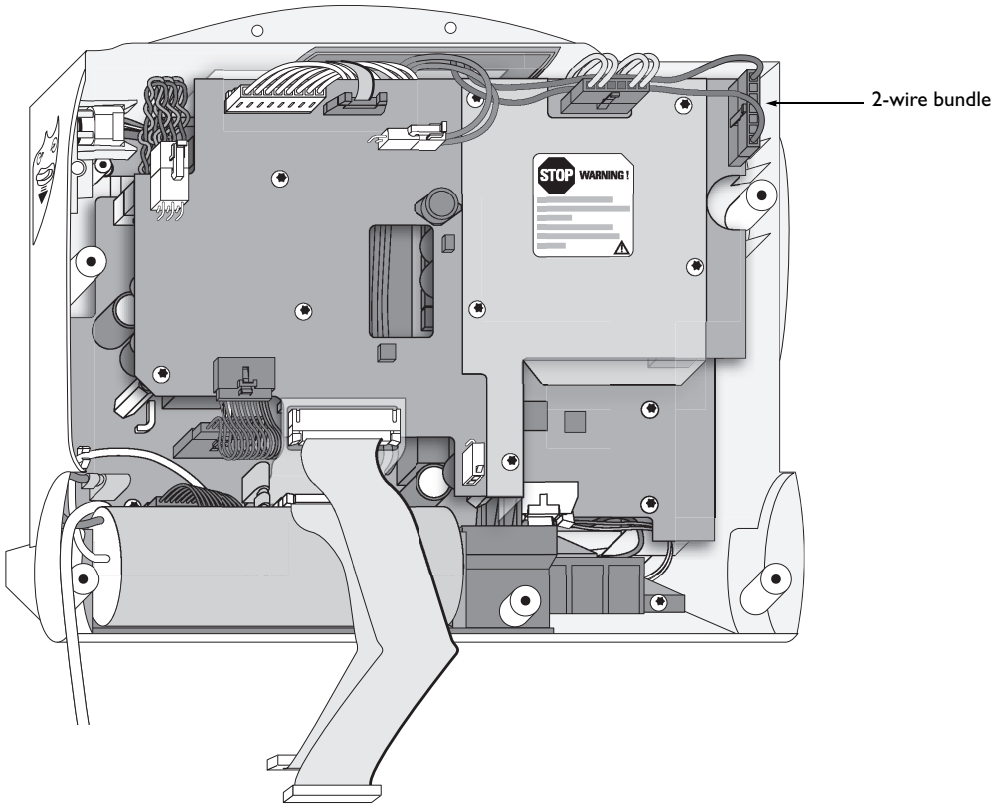
2 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

3 Position the rear case
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

Removal

1 Disconnect the PCMCIA hole plug connector from the Power PCA.
Unplug the 2-wire bundle from the Power PCA.

Figure 45 Disconnecting the PCMCIA Hole Plug



2 Remove the PCMCIA hole plug.
Grasp the PCMCIA hole plug by the corner tab and pull up. Use pliers, if necessary.

Replacement

1 Guide the 2-wire bundle through the hole.
Make sure the wire is routed as show in Figure 45.

2 Connect the 2-wire bundle to the Power PCA.

3 Replace the PCMCIA hole plug.

a. Press in all of the corners.

b. Work your way around the plug, pressing it into place.

4 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

5 Replace the paddle tray or handle and cap plate.
See "Paddle Tray" on page 95 or "Handle and Cap Plate" on page 99.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Speaker and Microphone Assembly

The speaker and microphone assembly can be removed without removing any other front case assemblies.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

1 Disconnect the speaker and microphone from the Processor PCA.
Unplug the four-wire connector by pulling straight up **(1)**.

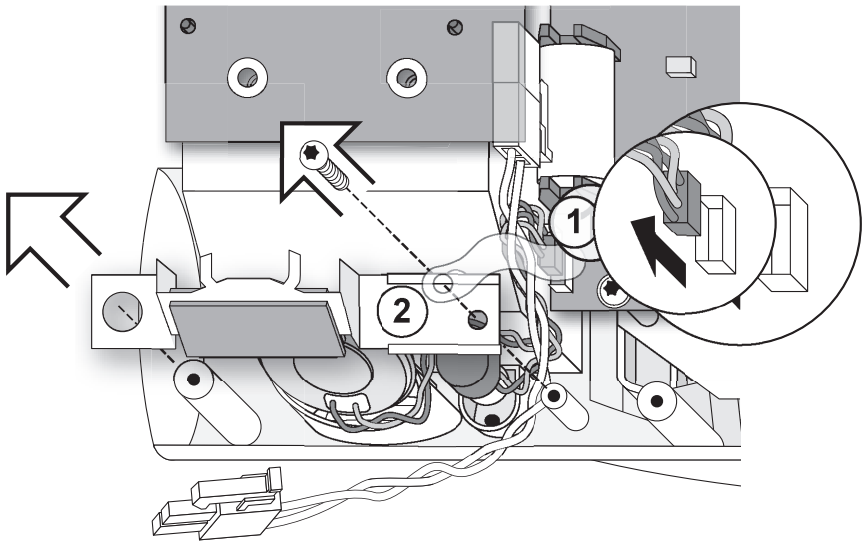
2 Remove the screw.
Loosen and remove the T-10 screw that fastens the plastic shield and bracket to the case.

3 Remove the shield and bracket.
Lift the shield and bracket straight up **(2)**.

4 Note the position of the speaker, microphone, and the cables for each.
The speaker lays forward against the speaker support at an angle. The microphone fits into an appropriately shaped recess in the case. See Figure 46.

5 Remove the speaker and microphone.
Neither is attached to the case; simply pull both straight up.

Figure 46 Removing the Speaker and Microphone



Replacement

1 Place the speaker and microphone into position.

   a. Position the speaker connections at the bottom, as shown in Figure 46. There are two ribs at the bottom of the speaker support- the speaker sits on top of the ridges.

   b. Place the microphone into its recess. Align the microphone wires with the notch in the recess.

2 Place the shield and bracket in position.

   Make sure the red and black 4-wire bundle and the white 2-wire bundle pass under the bracket, as shown in Figure 46.

3 Replace the screw and tighten.

4 Connect the speaker/microphone assembly.

   Connect the four-wire connector to the Processor PCA.

5 Close the case.

   See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Internal Memory Card

The internal memory card resides in the PCMCIA slot on the Processor PCA. The internal memory card can be removed without removing any other front case assemblies.

NOTE If the device has Hardware Version B, you must install the latest software when you replace the internal memory card. If the device has Hardware Version A, you must install a new Processor PCA and install the latest software. Installing the latest software enables the device to read the revision of the internal memory card.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

1 Remove the shoulder screw. **(1)**
Loosen and remove the T-10 shoulder screw on the Processor PCA.

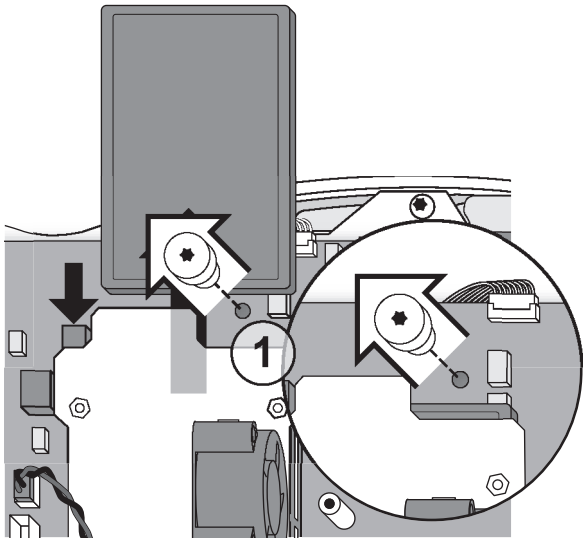
2 Stand the front case up with the display facing away from you.

3 Remove the internal memory card.

a. Press the black eject button. **(2)**

b. Pull the card out.

Figure 47 Removing the Internal Memory Card



Replacement

1 Insert the internal memory card into the PCMCIA slot closest to the Processor PCA.

   a. Align the card so that the CE label is facing the Processor PCA.

   b. Push the card into the slot as far as it can go.

2 Replace the shoulder screw.

3 Close the device.

   See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

NOTE Make sure that you set the device's configuration values to the institution's settings. See the "Configuration" chapter in the *Instructions for Use* for more information.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

SpO_2 PCA

The SpO_2 PCA can be removed without removing any other front case assemblies.

There are two variations of the SpO_2 PCA assembly (see Figure 48 for the details):

- The assembly with the large plastic shield. This shield is secured by two T-10 screws and covers another T-10 screw. The large plastic shield variation is incompatible with the IP/Temp option.
- The assembly with the small plastic shield. This shield is secured by two T-10 screws and does not cover any screws. The small plastic shield variation is used with the IP/Temp option.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

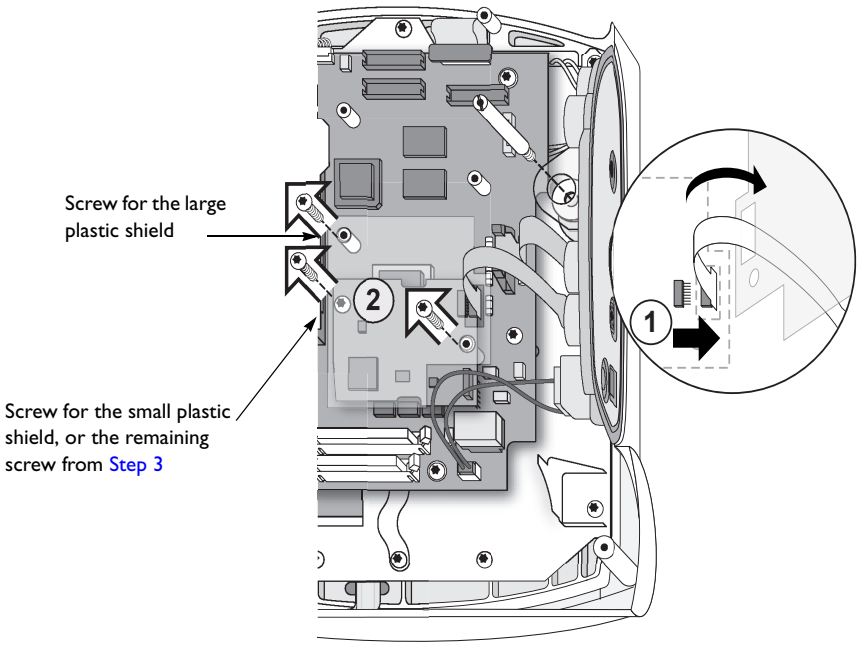
1 Remove the plastic shield.

a. Loosen and remove the two T-10 screws. (Depending on the type of the shield in the device, the screws are located in different places. Refer to Figure 48.)

b. Lift up the plastic shield.

2 Disconnect the SpO_2 flex circuit from the SpO_2 PCA.
Grasp the connector and pull sideways. **(1)**

Figure 48 Disconnecting the SpO_2 PCA



3 Remove the remaining screw (if present).

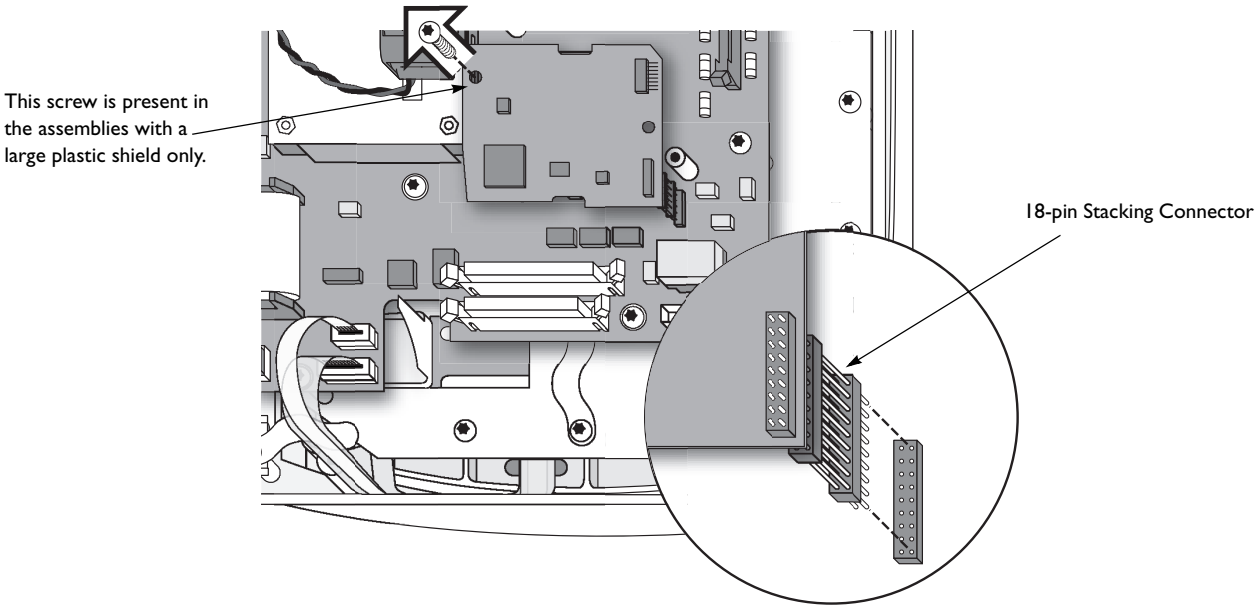
If your assembly is equipped with the large plastic shield that covers another T-10 screw, then loosen and remove the remaining screw (see Figure 49).

If your assembly is equipped with the small plastic shield that does not cover any screws, then proceed with Step 4.

4 Lift the SpO_2 PCA.

As you lift the SpO_2 PCA, it will disconnect from the Processor PCA. The 18-pin stacking connector may lift up with the SpO_2 PCA or it may stay secured to the Processor PCA. In either case, keep the connector as you will need it for the replacement procedure.

Figure 49 Removing the SpO_2 PCA



Replacement

1 Secure the 18-pin stacking connector to the Processor PCA.

a. If the stacking connector is secured to the Processor PCA, leave it in place, but make sure it is firmly engaged in the socket.

b. If the stacking connector is secured to the SpO_2 PCA, remove it and insert the short plug into the J23 socket on the Processor PCA. Make sure it is firmly engaged in the socket.

c. If the stacking connector is disconnected, then insert the short plug into the socket on the Processor PCA. Make sure it is firmly engaged in the socket.

d. If the stacking connector is damaged or lost, an extra one is provided in the repair kit.

2 Place the SpO_2 PCA in position.

a. Line up the screw holes on the SpO_2 PCA with the standoffs on the Processor PCA.

b. Line up the holes on the SpO_2 PCA with the 18-pin stacking connector on the Processor PCA. Push gently to ensure that the pins on the stacking connector are fully engaged.

CAUTION Make sure that you do not lose or bend the 18-pin stacking connector. If it gets disconnected from the boards, make sure that the short plug engages the Processor PCA socket, and the long plug engages the SpO2 PCA socket.

If you are removing the IP/Temp PCA (see p. 120) too, make sure to keep the 8-pin stacking connector with the IP/Temp PCA, and the 18-pin stacking connector with the SpO2 PCA, and not interchange them.

3 Place the SpO_2 flex circuit through the plastic shield.

4 Connect the SpO_2 PCA.

Connect the **SpO_2** flex circuit to the **SpO_2** PCA. Make sure it slides in all of the way.

5 For the assemblies with the large plastic shield only, replace the screw.

If your PCA is equipped with the large plastic shield that covers a T-10 screw, then replace the screw (see Figure 49).

If your PCA is equipped with the small plastic shield that does not cover any screws, then proceed with Step 6.

6 Place the plastic shield over the SpO_2 PCA and secure.

Replace and tighten the two T-10 screws.

7 Close the case.

See “Closing the Case” on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the “Performance Verification” chapter.

Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA

The Invasive Pressure / Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA is mounted on the Processor PCA. There are two plastic shields: one fits over the IP/Temp PCA and separates it from the rear case assemblies, and the other, with the rubber foam pad attached, sits under the PCA and separates it from the Processor PCA.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

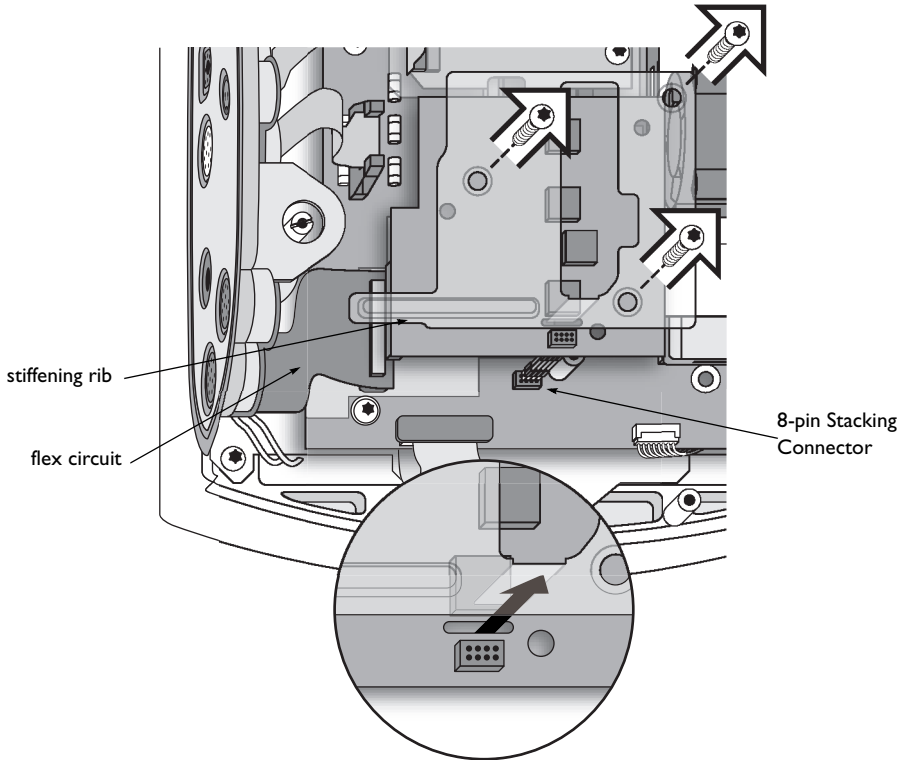
2 Position the front case.
Turn the front case around on the work surface so that the display is facing down, and the printer is in the far right corner.

Removal

CAUTION Do not attempt to disconnect the IP/Temp flex circuit from the IP/Temp PCA before the IP/Temp PCA removal. The board or circuit damage may occur.

1 Remove the plastic shield from the IP/Temp PCA, as shown in Figure 50.
   a. Loosen and remove the three T-10 screws.
   b. Remove the plastic shield and set it aside.

Figure 50 Removing the IP/Temp PCA



2 Lift the IP/Temp PCA from the Processor PCA.

As you lift the IP/Temp PCA it will disconnect from the Processor PCA. The 8-pin stacking connector may lift up with the IP/Temp PCA, or it may stay connected to the Processor PCA. In either case, keep the connector as you will need it for the replacement procedure.

3 Disconnect the IP/Temp flex circuit from the IP/Temp PCA.

Gently disconnect the flex circuit, as you lift up the IP/Temp PCA.

CAUTION Make sure that you do not lose or bend the 8-pin stacking connector. If it gets disconnected from the boards, make sure that the short plug engages the Processor PCA socket, and the long plug engages the IP/Temp PCA socket.

If you are removing the SpO2 PCA too, make sure to keep the 8-pin stacking connector with the IP/Temp PCA, and the 18-pin stacking connector with the SpO2 PCA, and not interchange them.

4 Leave the plastic shield with the rubber foam pad in place.

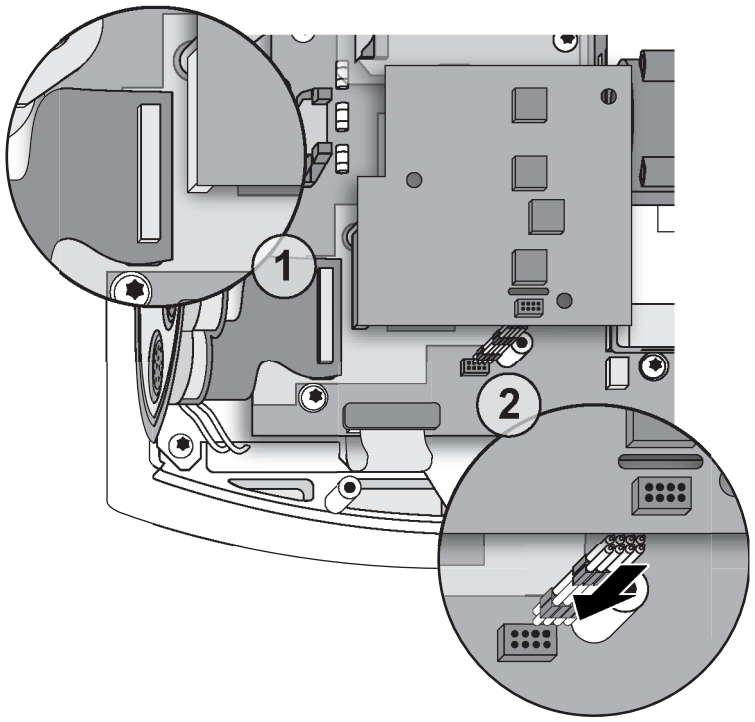
Replacement

1 Make sure that the plastic shield with the rubber foam pad is in place.

2 Connect the IP/Temp flex circuit from the measurement module panel to the IP/Temp PCA **(1)**, as shown in Figure 51.

The flex circuit connection is located underneath the IP/Temp PCA.

Figure 51 Replacing IP/Temp PCA



3 Secure the stacking connector **(2)** to the Processor PCA.

- If the stacking connector is attached to the Processor PCA, then leave it in place.
- If the stacking connector is attached to the IP/Temp PCA, then remove it and insert the short plug into the socket on the Processor PCA.
- If the stacking connector is disconnected, then insert the short plug into the socket on the Processor PCA.
- If the stacking connector is damaged or lost, an extra one is provided in the repair kit.

Make sure the stacking connector is firmly engaged in the socket.

4 Attach the IP/Temp PCA to the Processor PCA.

a. Align the long plug of the stacking connector with the socket on the IP/Temp PCA. Be careful not to bend the pins.

b. Align the holes in the IP/Temp PCA with the screw holes in the stand-offs on the Processor PCA.

c. Lightly but securely engage both stacking connector plugs with the sockets on both PCAs.

5 Place the plastic shield in position and secure it.

a. Line up the shield so that the stiffening rib (shown in Figure 50 on page 120) protrudes to your left, towards the measurement panel.

b. Fit the shield's plastic tab into the slot in the IP/Temp PCA.

c. Replace and tighten the three T-10 screws.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter on page 195.

Measurement Module Panel

There are different measurement module panels depending on the options in the device. If the device has the IP/Temp option, you will need to remove the IP/Temp PCA in order to replace the measurement module panel.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.

See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the front case.

Turn the front case around on the work surface so that the display is facing down, and the printer is in the far right corner.

Removal

1 Lift the plastic shield from the SpO_2 PCA. See Figure 52.

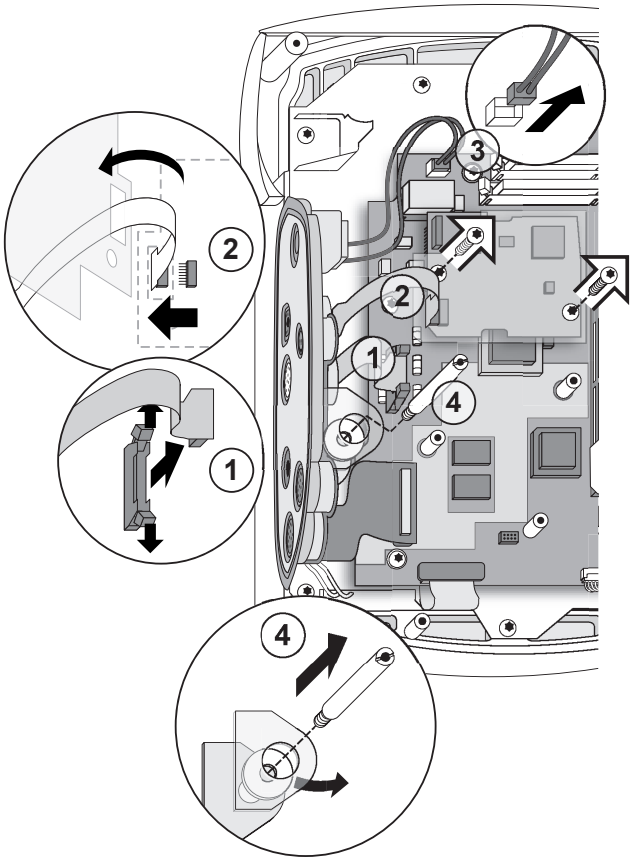
a. Loosen and remove the two T-10 screws.

b. Lift up the plastic shield.

2 Remove the IP/Temp PCA, if present.

See "Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA" on page 120.

Figure 52 Removing the Measurement Module Panel



3 Disconnect the measurement module panel.

a. Disconnect the ECG connector cable from the Processor PCA by releasing the latches at the edges of the connectors. **(1)**

b. Disconnect the SpO_2 flex circuit from the SpO_2 PCA. **(2)**

c. Disconnect the ECG Out jack wire from the Processor PCA. **(3)**

4 Remove the standoff and washer using a straight-blade screwdriver. **(4)**

5 Remove the measurement module panel.

Lift the module straight up out of its groove in the front case.

Replacement

1 Place the measurement module panel into position.

Align its gasket with the groove in the case and lower the module into position. Be careful not to cut, pinch or crush the soft gasket.

NOTE Make sure that you carefully seat the measurement module panel without skewing it or crushing the gasket.

2 Replace the washer and standoff.

3 Loop the SpO_2 flex circuit through the plastic shield.

4 Connect the measurement module panel.

a. Connect the ECG Out jack wire to the Processor PCA.

b. Place the SpO_2 flex circuit through the plastic shield.

c. Connect the SpO_2 flex circuit to the SpO_2 PCA.

d. Connect the ECG connector cable to the Processor PCA. Be sure that the connector is properly centered and both latches are locked.

5 Replace the plastic shield over the SpO_2 PCA.

Replace and tighten the two screws.

6 Replace the IP/Temp PCA, if present.

See "Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA" on page 120.

7 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification Procedures" on page 203.

Therapy Switch

Preparation

1 Remove the Therapy Knob.
See “Therapy Knob” on page 90.

2 Remove the nut and washer.
Loosen and remove the nut (9/16-inch) and washer.

3 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

4 Position the front case.
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

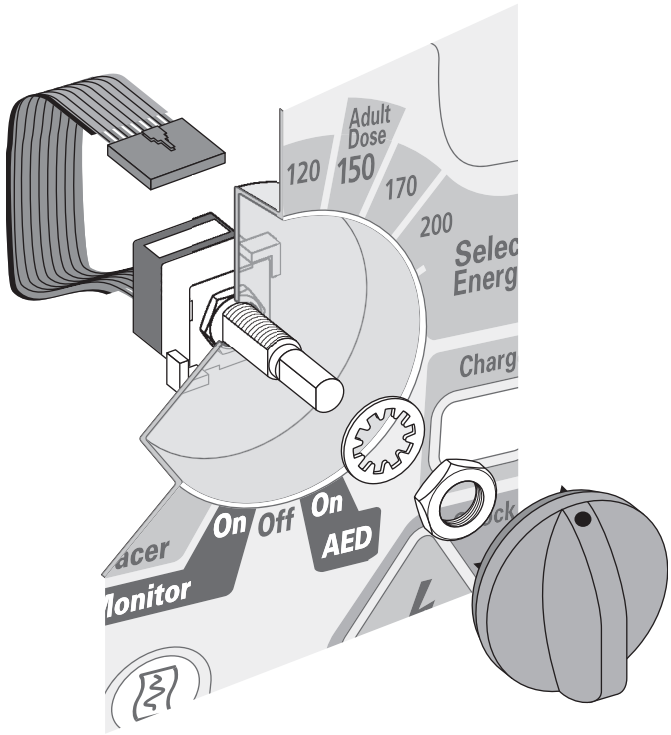
1 Unplug the ribbon cable from the Processor PCA.

2 Remove the Therapy switch.

Replacement

1 Position the switch, as shown in Figure 53.
Orient the switch so the black stripe on the ribbon cable is on the edge closest to the fan.

Figure 53 Orientation of Therapy Switch



2 Connect the ribbon cable to the Processor PCA without twisting or kinking the cable.

3 Replace the washer and nut.

Tighten the nut. Do not overtighten.

4 Check the orientation.

a. Slide the Therapy Knob onto the shaft, ensuring that the flat part of the knob recess aligns with the flat part of the shaft.

b. Rotate the knob fully in both directions. Check that the knob aligns properly with the panel markings.

5 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Fan Assembly

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

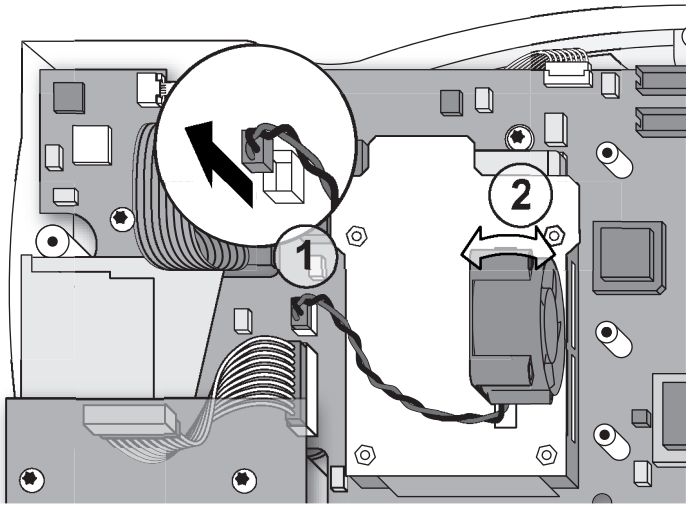
1 Unplug the braided fan cable from the Processor PCA. **(1)**

2 Remove the fan.

a. Slowly bend the fan back and forth to loosen it, being careful not to damage the sheet metal. **(2)**

b. When the fan is loose, lift it off of the adhesive.

Figure 54 Replacing the Fan



3 Peel the adhesive off of the sheet metal.
Make sure that all of the adhesive is removed.

Replacement

1 Clean the fan and the PCMCIA aluminum plate.
Wipe both the fan and the PCMCIA aluminum plate with 70% isopropyl alcohol and let them dry. Do not touch the surfaces once you have cleaned them.

2 Remove one side of the adhesive backing and secure it to the fan.

3 Position the fan.
Position the fan so that the label on the fan's hub is facing the external data card guide and the 2-wire bundle is closest to the speaker microphone assembly. The bottom of the fan contains the molded CE mark.

4 Peel off the adhesives backing and install the fan between the two tabs on the PCMCIA sheet metal.
Press and hold the fan in place for 10 to 20 seconds to secure it to the PCMCIA aluminum plate.

5 Connect the fan cable to the Processor PCA.

6 Close the device.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Processor PCA

The Processor PCA contains the device's operating software.

When you install a new Processor PCA you must also:

- Enter the device's serial number and enable options using the Service Mode menus.
- Install the most recent software in the appropriate language using the Software Support tool. See Table 43 on page 225 for part numbers.
- Give the customer the *README* document which contains instructions for downloading the most recent *Instructions for Use* from the Philips Documentation and Download web site (www.medical.philips.com/goto/productdocumentation).
- Affix the appropriate Hardware Version label to the back of the device. (See the *Processor PCA Label Instructions* for additional information.)
- Calibrate the NBP and CO_2 modules in devices running software versions prior to B.05.

Removing the Processor PCA involves disconnecting many cables and removing many screws. Take your time and be methodical.

Preparation

1 Save the configuration settings to a data card.
If possible, save the customer's configuration settings to a data card so the configuration can be restored after the repair is complete. See the *Instructions for Use* for information.

2 Remove the data card tray.

3 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

4 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

1 Remove the SpO_2 PCA.
See "SpO2 PCA" on page 117.

2 Remove the IP/Temp PCA.
See "Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA" on page 120.

3 Remove the measurement module panel.
See "Measurement Module Panel" on page 123.

4 Disconnect all cables.
See Figure 55 on page 130 and Table 32 on page 130. The order in Table 32 begins with the left edge of the Processor PCA and then works around the front case in a clockwise direction.

Figure 55 Processor PCA Connections

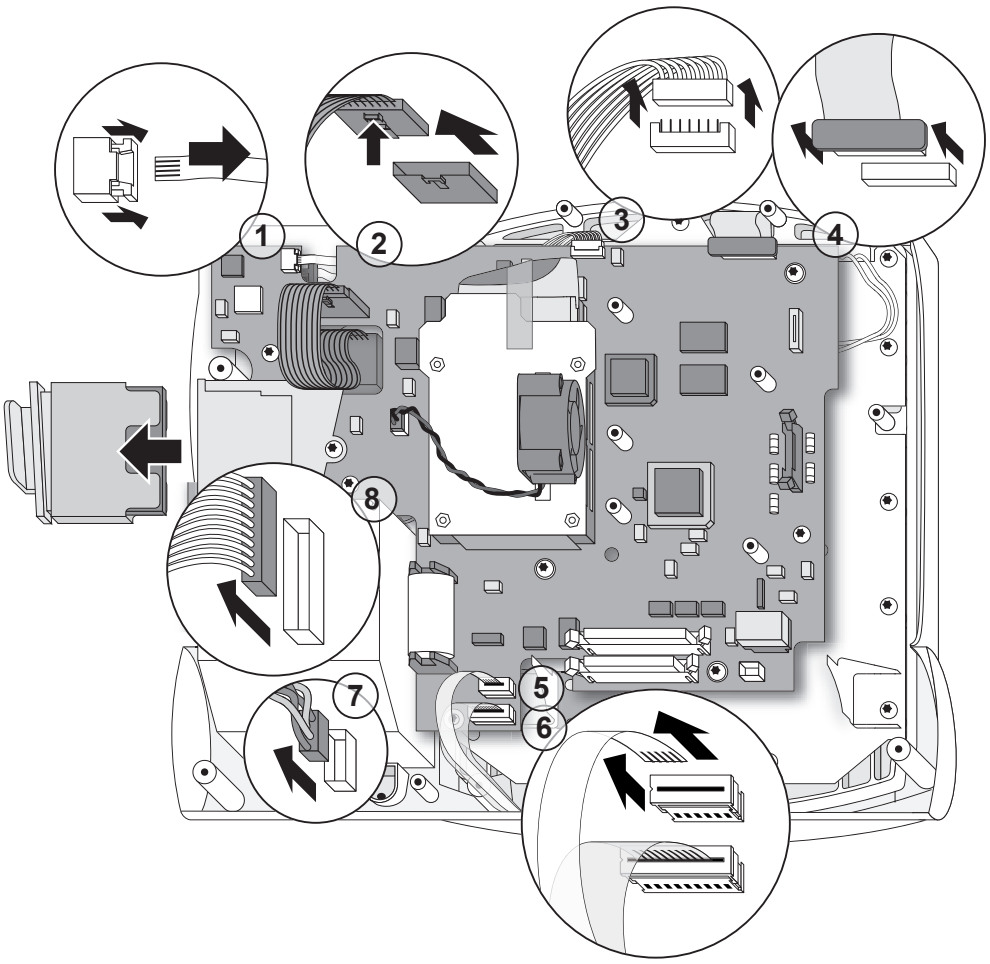


Table 32 Processor PCA Connections

Ref. No.	Description	Connects To	Disconnect By
1	small flex circuit	RFU indicator	Push out latch, slide out flex
2	ribbon cable	Therapy switch	Push on latch, pull straight up
3	8-wire bundle	Display	Push on latch, pull straight out
4	flex circuit	Display	Pull or pry straight up
5	flex circuit	Display	Pull up on latch to release, pull
6	flex circuit	Display	Pull up on latch to release, pull
7	4-wire bundle	Speaker/microphone	Pull, wiggle (use needle-nose pliers, if necessary)
8	10-wire bundle	Printer PCA	Pull, wiggle (use needle-nose pliers, if necessary)

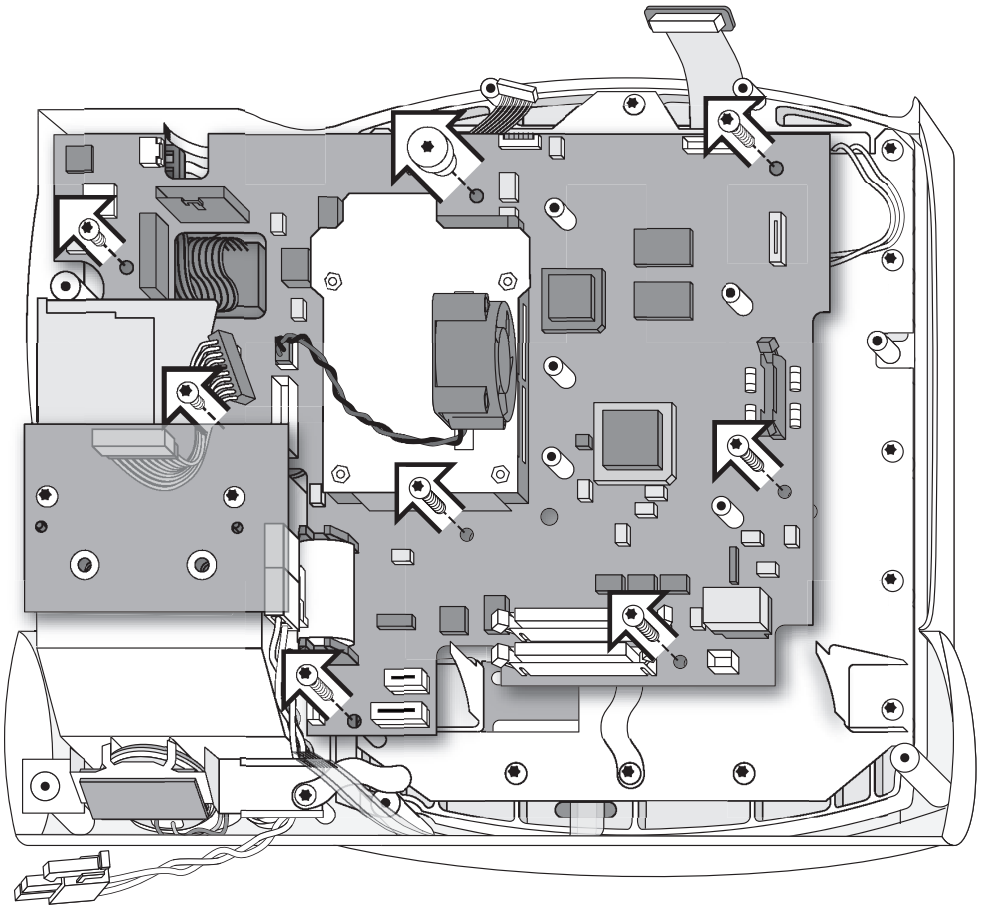
5 Remove the Bluetooth card, if present.
See "Bluetooth Card" on page 102.

6 Remove the screws.

a. Loosen and remove the seven T-10 screws.

b. Loosen and remove the shoulder screw, using the T-10 driver.

Figure 56 Processor PCA Screws



7 Lift the Processor PCA out of the case.

a. Be careful to guide the many cables out of the way so the Processor PCA can be lifted clear.

b. Leave the clock (lithium) battery in place when returning the PCA for repair. This helps preserve information for factory troubleshooting.

8 Remove the internal memory card.
Press the black eject button and pull the card out.

Replacement

1 Install the clock (lithium) battery.
Usually the Processor PCA is shipped with the battery installed. Proceed to the next step if the battery is installed. Otherwise see "Clock Battery" on page 139.

2 Install the replacement fan assembly.
See "Fan Assembly" on page 127.

3 Replace the internal memory card.

a. Insert the internal memory card into the slot farthest from the fan.

b. Align the card so that the CE label is facing the Processor PCA.

c. Push the card into the slot as far as it can go.

d. Replace the shoulder screw and tighten.

4 Replace the Bluetooth card.
See "Bluetooth Card" on page 102.

5 Place the Processor PCA in position,
Guide the cables out of the way. Line up the holes in the Processor PCA with the threaded standoffs underneath. Make sure there are no cables or wires trapped underneath the PCA.

6 Replace the screws.
Replace the seven T-10 screws and the shoulder screw and tighten.

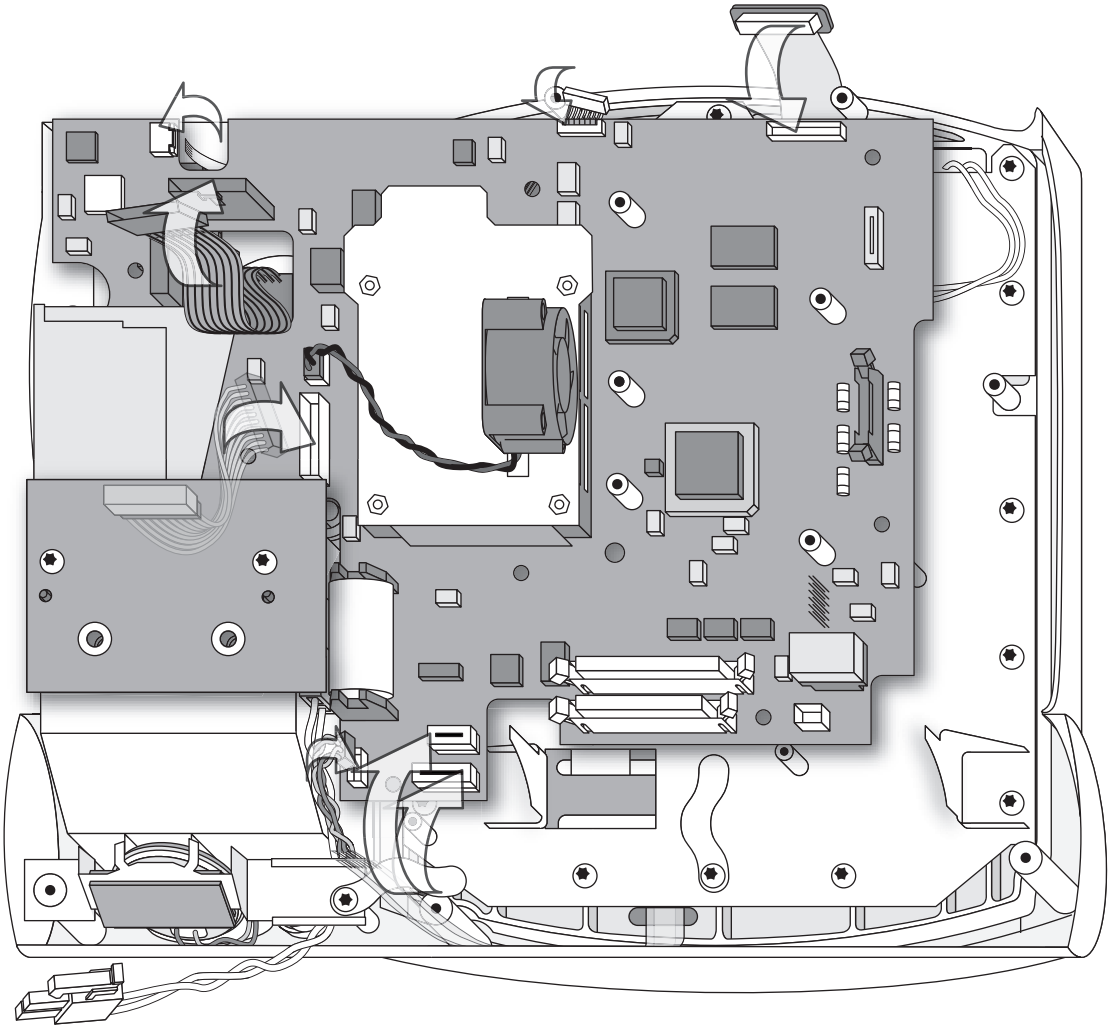
7 Replace the SpO_2 PCA.
See "SpO2 PCA" on page 117.

8 Replace the IP/Temp PCA.
See "Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA" on page 120.

9 Replace the measurement module panel.
See "Measurement Module Panel" on page 123.

10 Connect the Processor PCA.
Refer to Figure 57 and Table 32 on page 130. The order in Table 32 begins with the left edge of the Processor PCA and then works around the front case in a clockwise direction.

Figure 57 Replacing the Processor PCA



11 Close the device.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

12 Replace the data card tray.

Entering the Serial Number

After you have replaced the Processor PCA, you must enter the device's serial number in the HeartStart MRx for it to be operational. If the serial number is not entered the device powers up with the message **Device serial number has not been entered. Service unit.** ***Normal operation is not possible,*** and the device powers up into Service Mode, where you can enter the serial number.

To enter the serial number:

1 Turn the device off.

2 Disconnect all external power and remove all batteries.

The primary and secondary labels, which contain the model number, serial number and options key, are now visible.

3 Record the model number, serial number, and options key(s) from the labels on the back case.

4 Insert the AC power module and a battery (charged to at least 20%) and turn the Therapy Knob to Monitor.

The device powers up into Service Mode.

5 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **Device Info.**

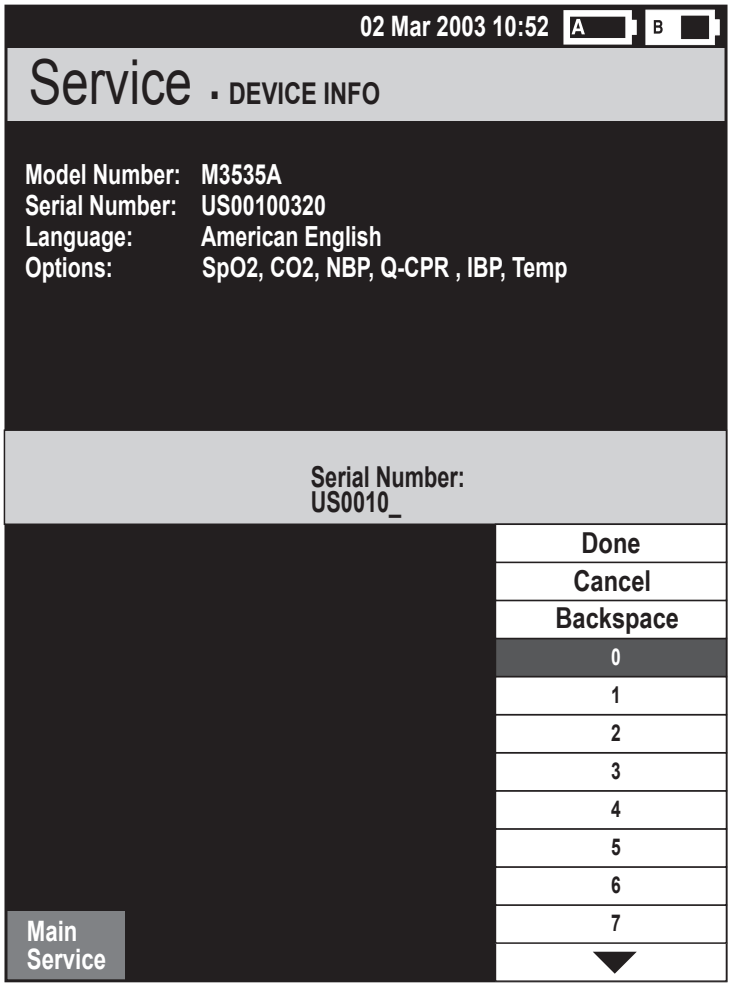
6 From the Device Info menu, select **Model Number.**

Select the model number.

7 From the Device Info menu, select **Edit S/N.**

An alphanumeric menu is displayed, see Figure 58.

Figure 58 Entering Serial Number



8 Enter the serial number using the Navigation buttons to scroll through the letters and numbers. Press the Menu Select button to complete each selection.

Select **Cancel** or backspace to cancel a selection.

9 Scroll through the list and select **Done** when you have finished entering the serial number.

CAUTION Once you have entered the correct serial number, do not change it. If you clear or change the serial number, the options are cleared and you must re-enter the correct serial number and the options key.

Installing Software

NOTE Upgrading the software to versions 9.00 and above erases patient data from the internal data card. Make sure important data are transferred to proper destinations.

To install software onto the device or to change the device's language:

1 Be sure both an AC power module and battery charged to at least 20% are in place.

2 Insert the Software Support Tool into the data card tray and insert the tray into the data card slot.

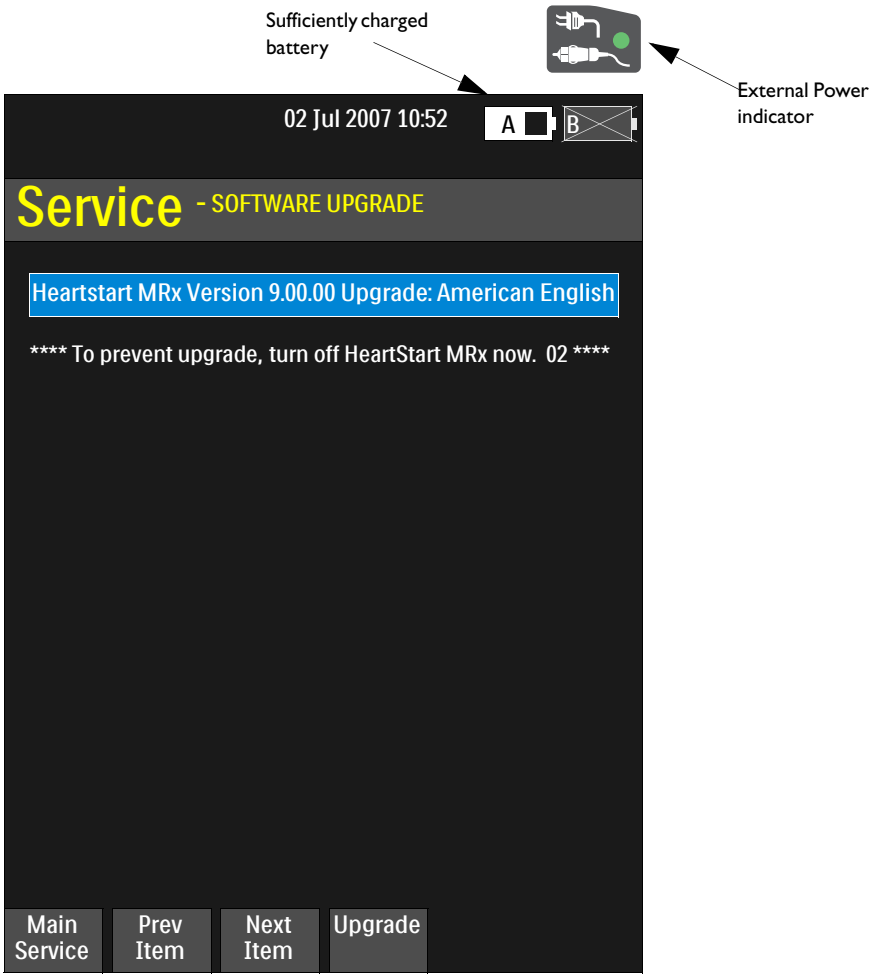
3 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **Software Upgrade.**

Make sure the software release and language displayed on the screen are correct.

4 Press the **[Upgrade]** softkey.

If you upgrade to versions 9.00 and above, the HeartStart MRx flashes the ****** Upgrade will erase patient data from internal memory ****** message followed by the ****** To prevent upgrade, turn off HeartStart MRx now. *nn* ****** countdown, where ***nn*** is the number of seconds until the start of the upgrade. You have 10 seconds to safely turn off the HeartStart MRx to prevent data loss. See Figure 59.

Figure 59 Software Upgrade Screen



CAUTION After the upgrade start, be careful not to interrupt the software installation process by removing the power source or turning the Therapy Knob.

5 The software is installed on the device. This process takes a few minutes. While the software is being updated, progress messages are displayed and the softkeys are disabled.

6 When the software or language installation process is complete, turn the device off and on.

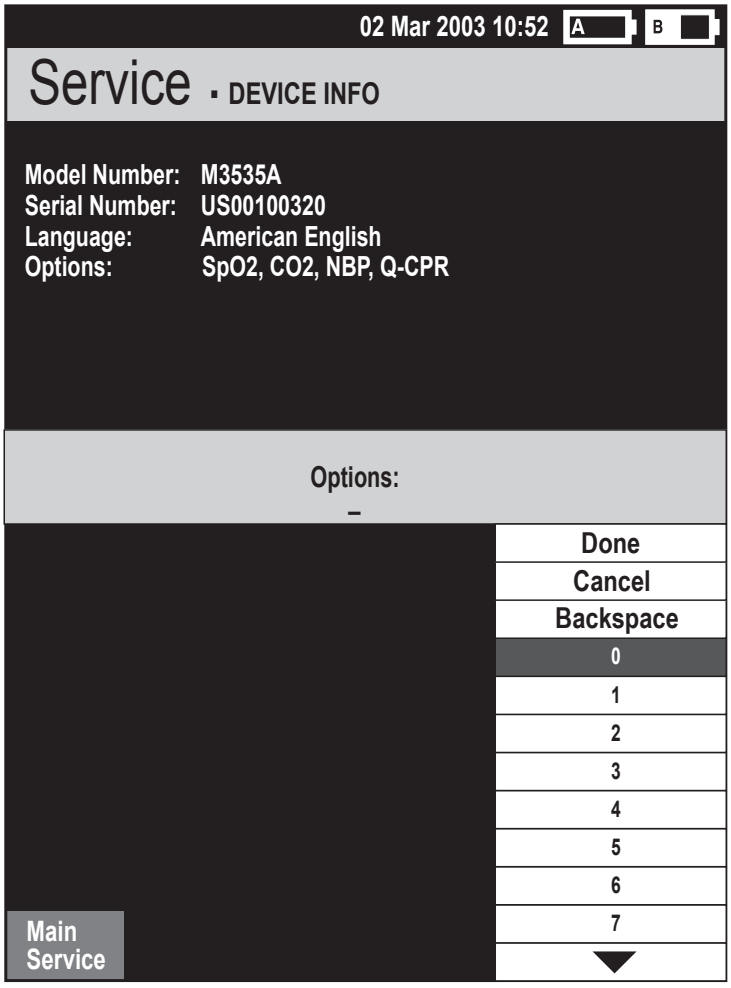
7 Remove the Software Support Tool from the data card slot.

Enabling Options

Once you enter the serial number and install software, you need to enable the options. If you enter the options key incorrectly, the device's options will not function.

1 From the Device Info menu, select **Options Key.**
An alphanumeric menu is displayed.

Figure 60 Enabling Options



2 Enter the options key using the Navigation buttons to scroll through the letters and numbers. Press the Menu Select button to complete each selection.

Select **Cancel** or backspace to cancel a selection. When the options key has been entered the corresponding product options are displayed.

3 Select **Done** when you have finished entering the options key.

4 Repeat Step 2 through Step 3 for each options key.

5 Check the information on the screen to ensure it is correct.

CAUTION Once you have entered the correct serial number, do not change it. If you clear or change the serial number, the options are cleared and you must re-enter the correct serial number and the options key.

6 Run an Operational Check.

7 Review the Operational Check results to ensure all tests have passed.

See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34.

8 Print the Device Info to ensure the product version and language are correct.

See "Printing the Device Information" on page 11.

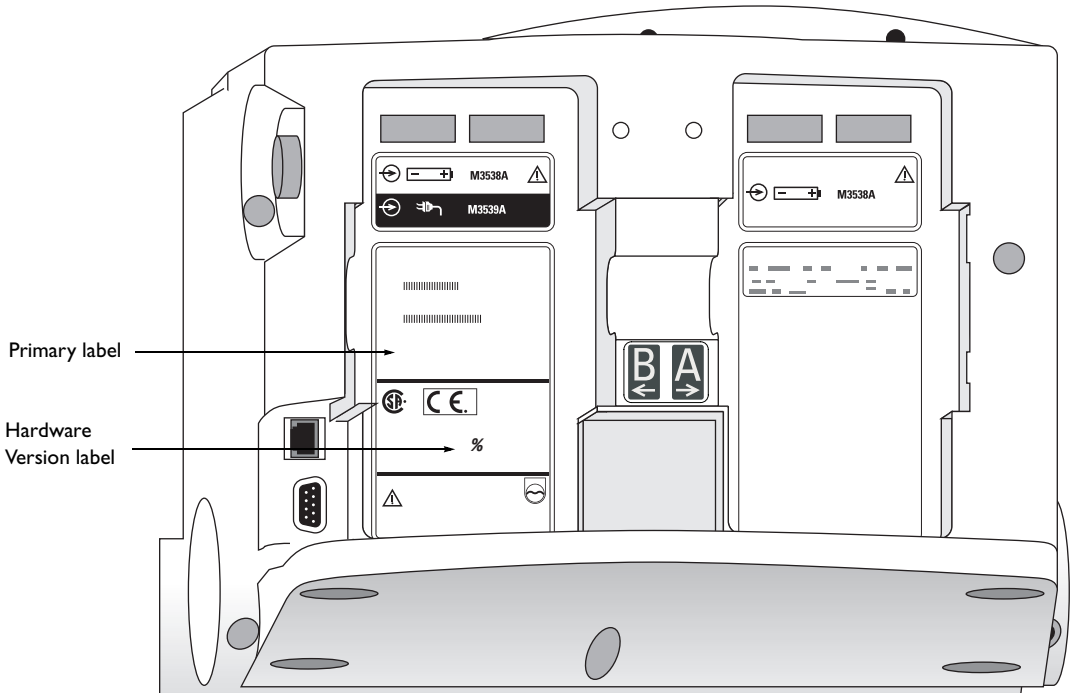
Affixing the Hardware Version Label

The Processor PCA ships with a set of Hardware Version labels. (See the *Processor PCA Label Instructions* for additional information.)

1 Clean the surface with isopropyl alcohol. Allow it to dry.

2 Affix the appropriate label found in the Processor PCA kit to battery compartment B, as shown in Figure 61.

Figure 61 Rear case labels



Giving the Customer the README

If you are upgrading the device's software, it is ***essential*** that the customer gets the latest Instructions for Use. Make sure the customer gets the README document, which provides instructions for downloading the latest ***HeartStart MRx Instructions for Use*** from the Philips Documentation and Downloads web site at: www.medical.philips.com/goto/productdocumentation.

After Repair

1 Set the correct date and time. See the ***HeartStart MRx Instructions for Use*** "Configuration" chapter for details.

2 Restore the customer's configuration settings from the data card.

3 Run Performance Verification and Safety Testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

NOTE If the device has a software version prior to B.05, the NBP and CO_2 calibration data is not saved. Therefore, it is recommended that you calibrate the NBP and CO_2 modules after a Processor PCA repair in devices with versions prior to B.05.

Clock Battery

The clock (lithium) battery resides on the Processor PCA. A cable tie wrap and a package of ProGold wipes are included in the replacement kit. Make sure you clean the contact clips and the new battery terminals with a ProGold wipe and replace the cable tie wrap that holds the battery in place.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

3 Remove the Processor PCA.
See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

Removal

1 Remove the battery from the Processor PCA.

a. Using a pair of fine nose wire cutters, cut and remove the cable tie wrap that holds the battery in place.

b. Remove the battery from the holder.

Cleaning

- Thoroughly clean the contact clips and new battery terminals with a ProGold wipe.

Replacement

1 Insert the new battery into the holder.

CAUTION Make sure that you install the new battery with the correct orientation. Follow the polarity markings on the battery holder (under the battery).

2 Secure the battery with the cable tie wrap. Cut off the excess tie wrap.

3 Replace the Processor PCA.
See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

4 Close the case.
"Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Printer Connector PCA

Preparation

1 Remove the Printer.
See “Printer Assembly” on page 93.

2 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

3 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Removal

1 Disconnect the Printer PCA

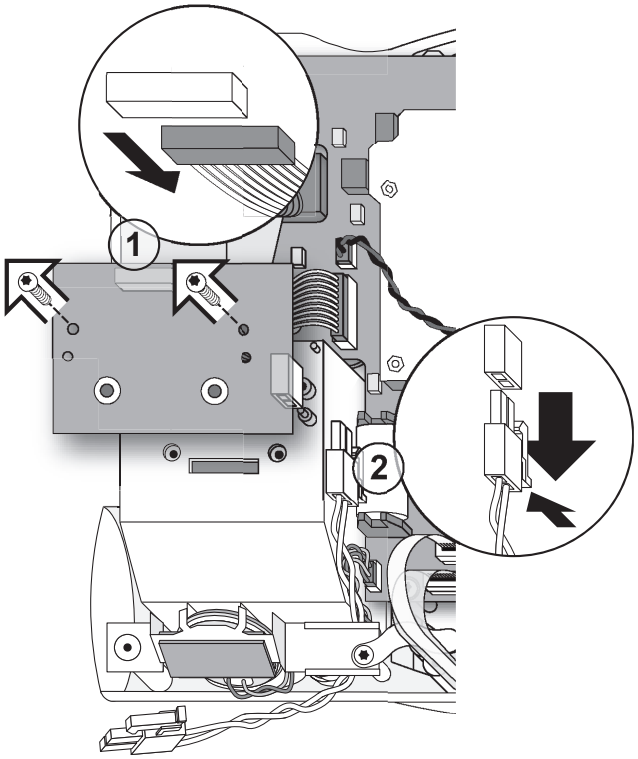
a. Unplug the 10-wire bundle by pulling straight down away from the PCA. **(1)**

b. Unplug the 2-wire bundle by pushing up on the latch and pulling out. **(2)**

2 Remove the screws.
Loosen and remove the two T-10 screws.

3 Lift up the Printer Connector PCA.
Lift the PCA up off the back of the printer well.

Figure 62 Removing the Printer PCA



Replacement

1 Place the Printer Connector PCA in position.

Align the printer connector with the hole in the printer well and lower the PCA into position, with the foam gasket side down. The two locating posts on the back of the well should protrude through the PCA.

2 Install the screws.

Replace and tighten the two T-10 screws.

3 Connect the Printer Connector PCA.

a. Connect the 10-wire bundle to the Printer Connector PCA by pushing straight up toward the PCA.

b. Connect the 2-wire bundle to the Printer Connector PCA by pushing in until the latch clicks.

4 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

5 Replace the printer.

See "Printer Assembly" on page 93.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Display Assembly

The Display assembly contains all keypads, the Inverter PCA, the display shield, and the metal frame.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

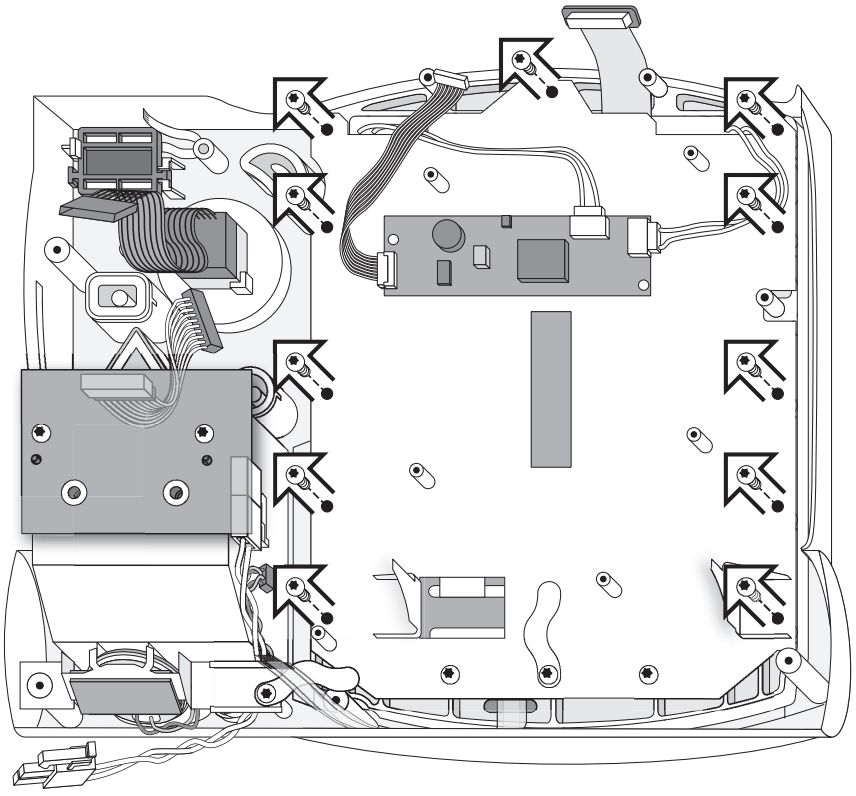
3 Remove the measurement module panel.
See “Measurement Module Panel” on page 123

4 Remove the Processor PCA
See “Processor PCA” on page 129.

Removal

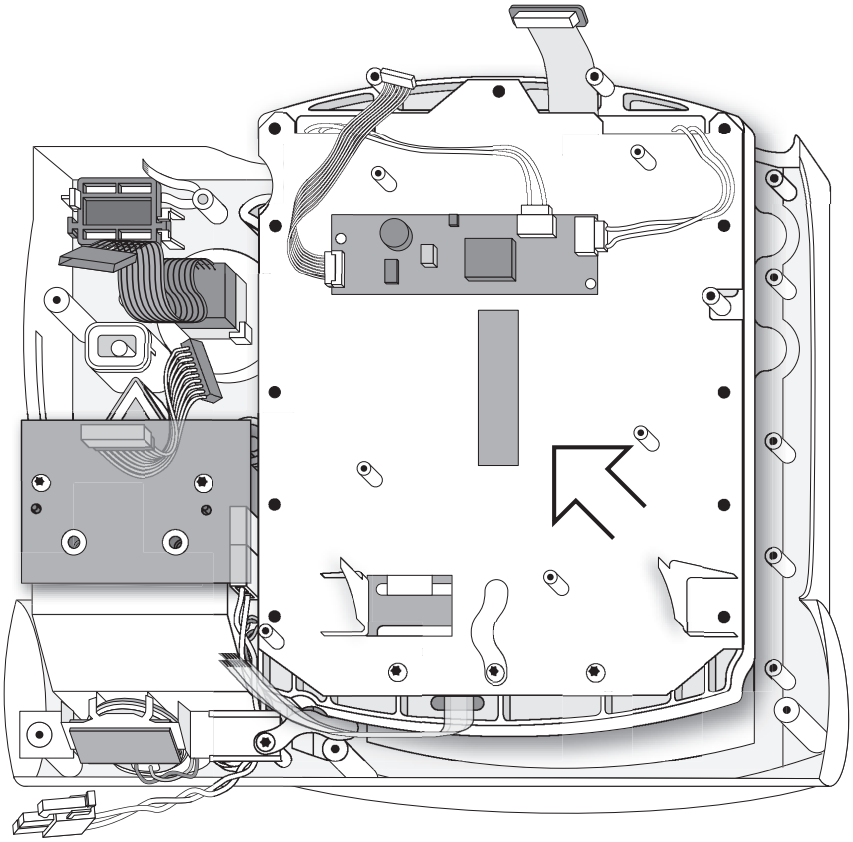
1 Remove the screws.
Loosen and remove the 11 T-10 screws as shown in Figure 64. Do ***not*** remove the bottom three screws as they connect the shield to the display.

Figure 63 Display Screws



2 Lift the Display assembly.
Lift the Display assembly straight up out of the case.

Figure 64 Removing the Display



Replacement

1 Remove the rectangular piece of black foam from the sheet metal.
The black foam protects the cables during shipment.

2 Place the Display assembly into position.
Lower the Display assembly into position into the front case. Be sure the metal housing fits down over the molded posts in the front case. Make sure that no cables are trapped underneath.

3 Replace the screws.
Replace and tighten the 11 T-10 screws.

4 Replace the Processor PCA
See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

5 Replace the measurement module panel.
See "Measurement Module Panel" on page 123.

6 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Ready For Use Indicator

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the front case
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

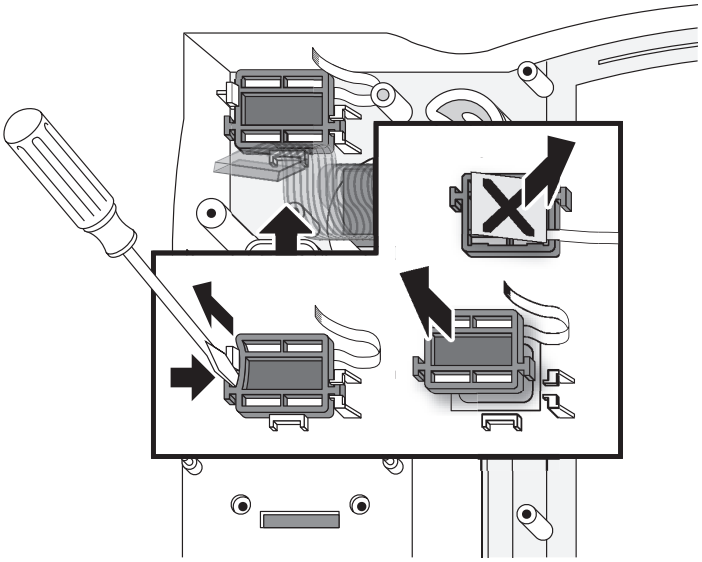
3 Remove the Processor PCA
See “Processor PCA” on page 129.

Removal

1 Pull up the alignment tabs.
Using a small screwdriver on the black rubber piece, lift the RFU Indicator out of the white tab.

2 Lift out the RFU Indicator.
Lift up on the right end of the RFU Indicator, and slide it out from under the retaining catch. Lift it out of the case.

Figure 65 Removing the RFU Indicator



Replacement

1 Remove the protective plastic from the LCD.

2 Place the RFU Indicator in position.
Slide the left end of the RFU Indicator under the retaining catch. Line up the tabs with the alignment slots.

3 Press the tabs into place.

Using a small screwdriver, press each flexible tab down into the alignment slot until it reaches the bottom of the slot.

4 Replace the Processor PCA

See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

5 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Front Panel Buttons

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the front case.
Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

3 Remove the Processor PCA
See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

Removal

1 Remove the buttons.
Grasp each button and pull out from the case.

NOTE If your device has a white, hollow plastic insert for the Shock button, discard it and use the clear plastic insert that comes in the replacement kit. If your device already has the clear plastic Shock button insert, you can re-use it and discard the one that came in the kit. Keep the plastic inserts for the other buttons for replacement.

Replacement

1 Place the buttons in position.
Slide each plastic insert into its button. Be sure it slides in all the way.

2 Insert the buttons into the case.
Line up the notches on the buttons with the slots in the case and push into place.

3 Replace the Processor PCA
See "Processor PCA" on page 129.

4 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Front Case Assembly

The front case replacement involves moving existing parts from the old case to the new and replacing the labels.

Preparation

1 Remove the printer.
See “Printer Assembly” on page 93.

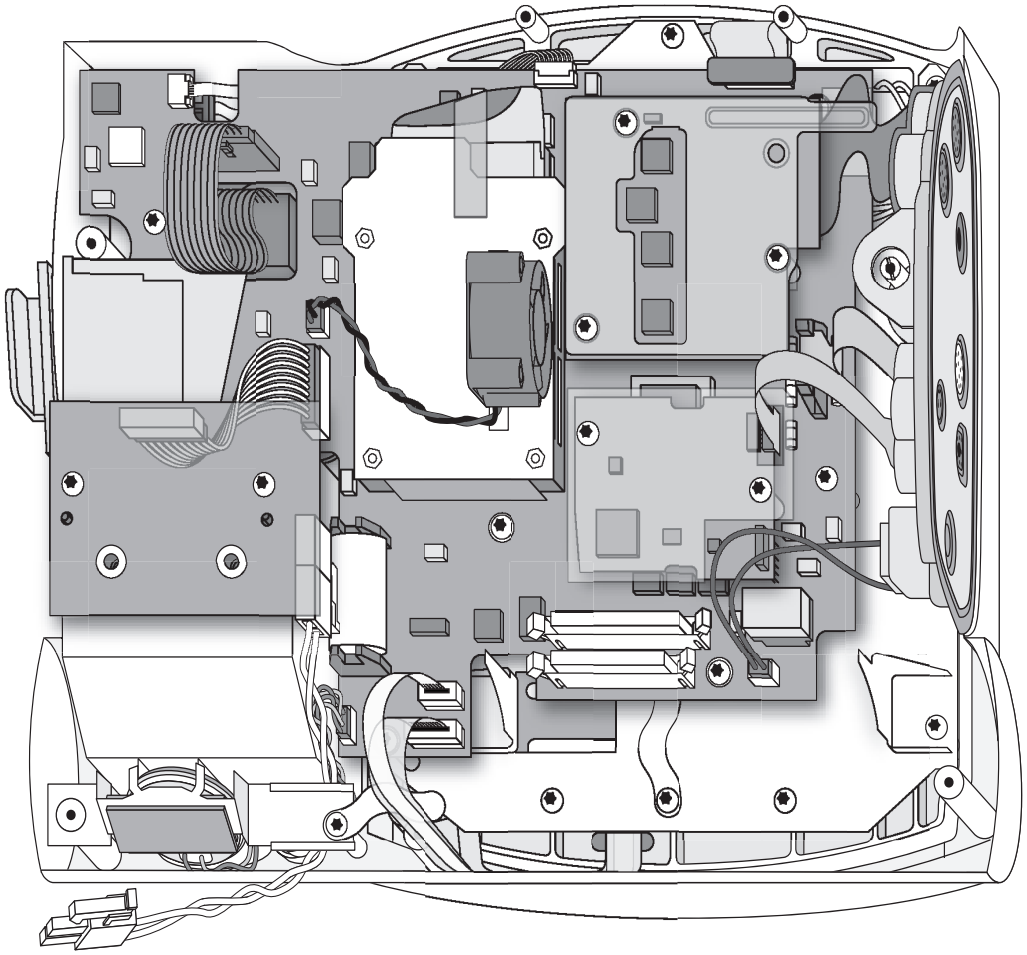
2 Remove the Therapy Knob.
See “Therapy Knob” on page 90.

3 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

4 Position the front case

Lay the front case on the work surface with the display facing down and the printer in the lower left corner.

Figure 66 Front case complete



Removal

1 Remove the speaker/microphone assembly.
See “Speaker and Microphone Assembly” on page 113.

2 Remove the Printer PCA.
See “Printer Connector PCA” on page 140.

3 Remove the SpO_2 PCA.
See “SpO2 PCA” on page 117.

4 Remove the IP/Temp PCA.
See “Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA” on page 120.

5 Remove the Measurement Module Panel.
See “Measurement Module Panel” on page 123.

6 Remove the Processor PCA.
See “Processor PCA” on page 129.

7 Remove the Display assembly.
See “Display Assembly” on page 142.

8 Remove the Therapy switch.
See “Therapy Switch” on page 125.

9 Remove the RFU Indicator.
See “Ready For Use Indicator” on page 144.

10 Remove the front panel buttons.
See “Front Panel Buttons” on page 146.

Replacement

1 Replace the front panel buttons.
See “Front Panel Buttons” on page 146.

2 Replace the RFU Indicator.
See “Ready For Use Indicator” on page 144.

3 Replace the Therapy switch.
See “Therapy Switch” on page 125.

4 Replace the Display assembly.
See “Display Assembly” on page 142.

5 Replace the Processor PCA.
See “Processor PCA” on page 129.

6 Replace the Measurement Module Panel.
See “Measurement Module Panel” on page 123.

7 Replace the IP/Temp PCA.
See “Invasive Pressure/Temperature (IP/Temp) PCA” on page 120.

8 Replace the SpO_2 PCA.
See “SpO2 PCA” on page 117.

9 Replace the Printer PCA.
See “Printer Connector PCA” on page 140.

10 Replace the Speaker/Microphone Assembly.
See “Speaker and Microphone Assembly” on page 113.

11 Close the case.
See “Closing the Case” on page 177.

12 Replace the Therapy Knob.
See “Therapy Knob” on page 90.

13 Replace the printer.
See “Printer Assembly” on page 93.

14 Affix the new labels.
See “Labels” on page 91 for information on removal and replacement procedures. See “Hardware Version (Primary) Label” on page 12 for information on where to affix Hardware version labels.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the “Performance Verification” chapter.

Internal Assemblies — Rear Case

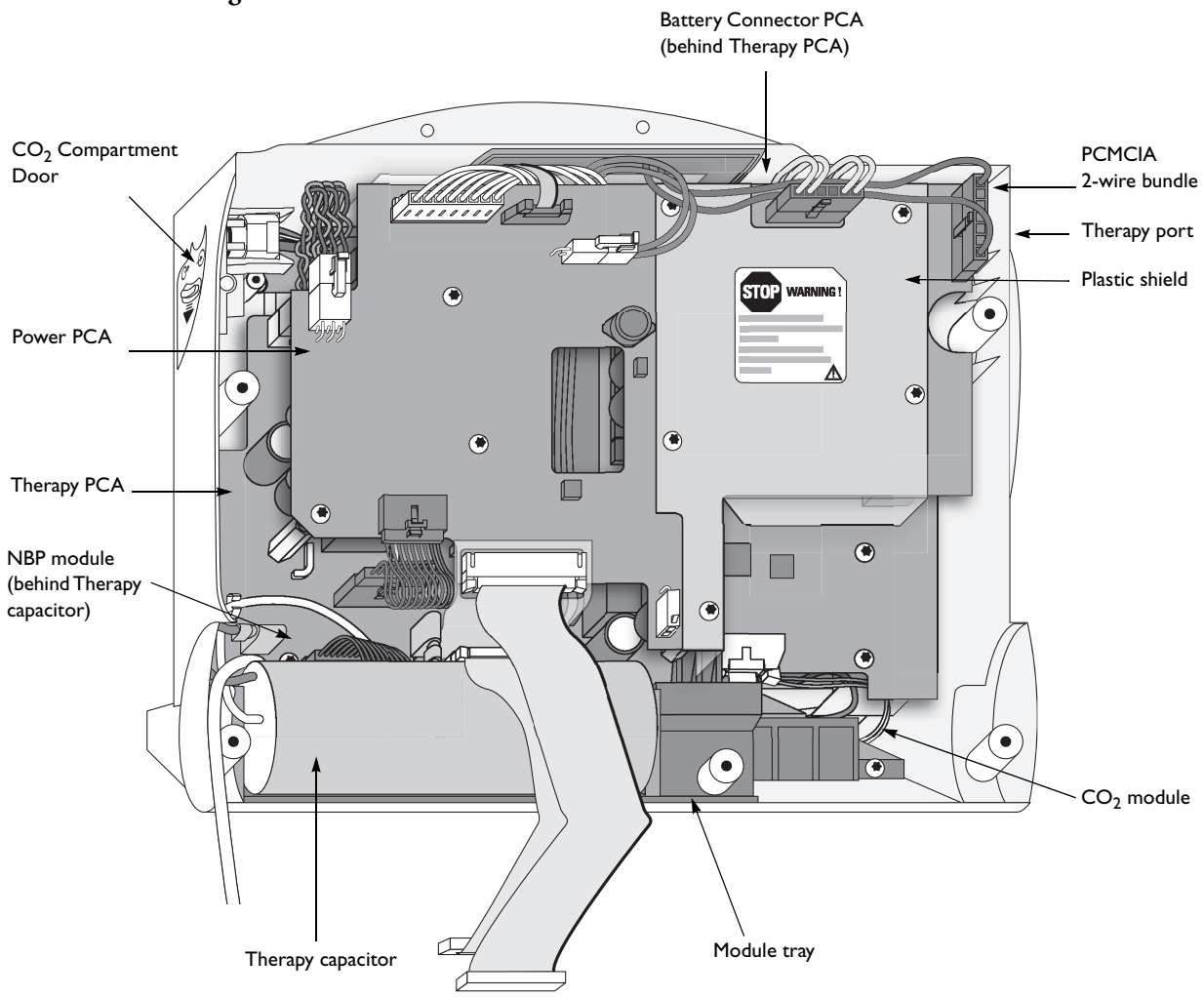
This section is organized into the following topics:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Overview of Rear Case	150	NBP Module	164
Therapy Capacitor	151	CO2 Module	166
Power PCA	153	CO2 Compartment Door	171
NBP and CO2 Module Tray	156	Battery Connector PCA	172
Therapy PCA	158	Rear Case Assembly	175
Therapy Port	162	Closing the Case	177

Overview of Rear Case

Refer to Figure 67 to identify assemblies in the rear case.

Figure 67 Rear case overview



Therapy Capacitor

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

WARNING Be sure the Therapy capacitor has been discharged before performing the following steps. See “Discharge the Therapy Capacitor” on page 106.

Removal

1 Disconnect the Therapy capacitor.

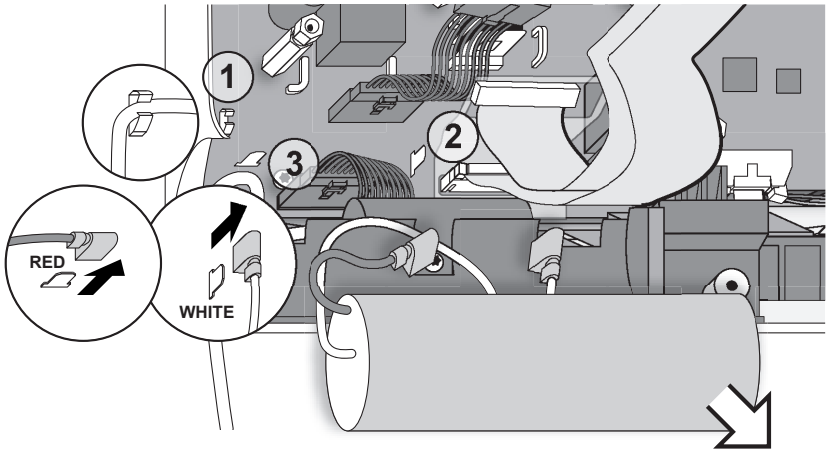
a. Remove the white wire from the clip. **(1)**

b. Disconnect the white wire from the Therapy PCA, using pliers, if necessary. **(2)**

c. Disconnect the red wire from the Therapy PCA, using pliers, if necessary. **(3)**

2 Remove the Therapy capacitor.
Slide the Therapy capacitor out of the tray.

Figure 68 Removing the Therapy Capacitor



Replacement

1 Place the Therapy Capacitor into position.

a. The new capacitor comes with a shorting bar connecting the two terminals. Disconnect the shorting bar.

b. Make sure the Therapy capacitor wires are parallel to the case and clear of the foam and that the red wire is on top.

c. Place the side with the wires into the tray first and slide the Therapy capacitor into the tray.

2 Connect the Therapy capacitor to the Therapy PCA.

   a. Connect the red wire to the connector labelled red on the Therapy PCA, making sure that the orientation is the same as that shown in Figure 68.

   b. Loop the white wire through the clip and plug it into the connector labelled white on the Therapy PCA.

3 Close the case.

   See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Power PCA

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

Removal

1 Disconnect all cables.
See Figure 69 and Table 33 on page 154. The connections may be removed in any order. The order in Table 33 begins with the left edge of the Power PCA, and then works around the rear case in a clockwise direction.

Figure 69 Power PCA Connections

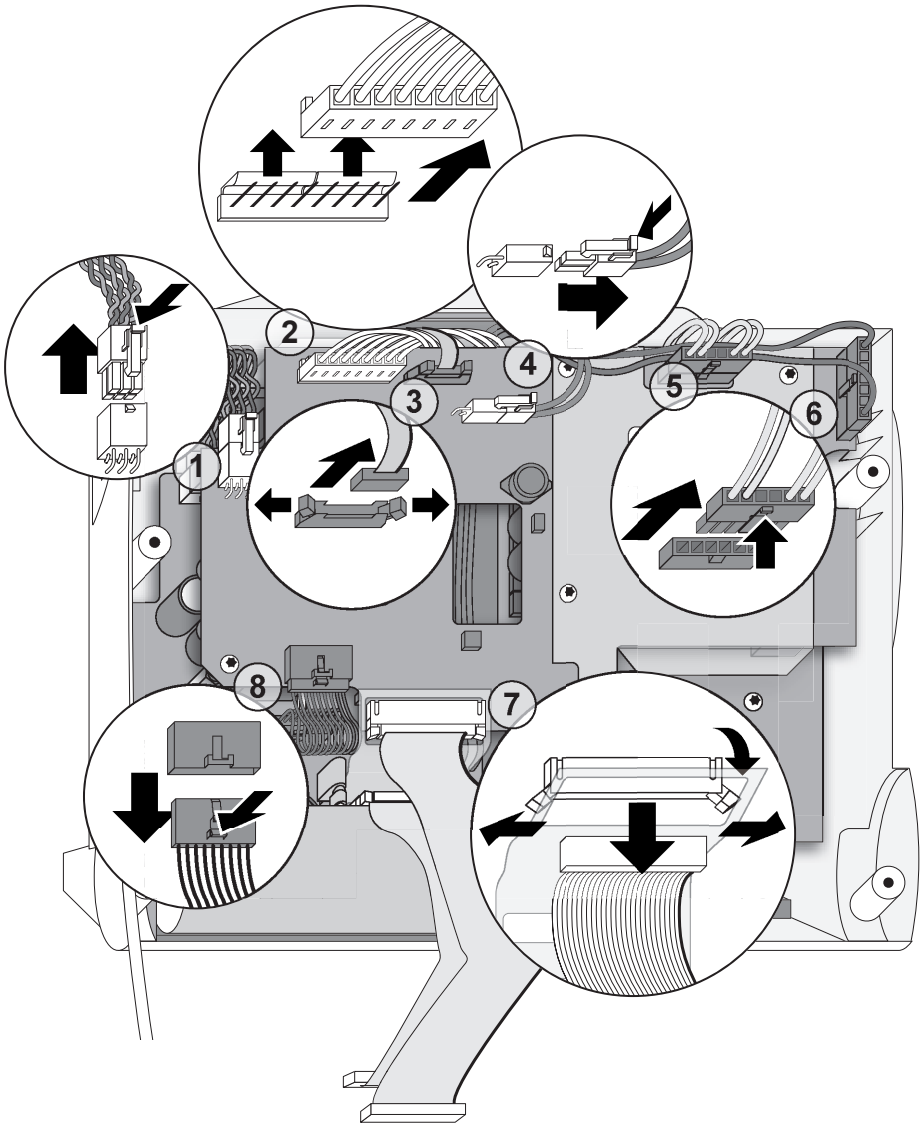


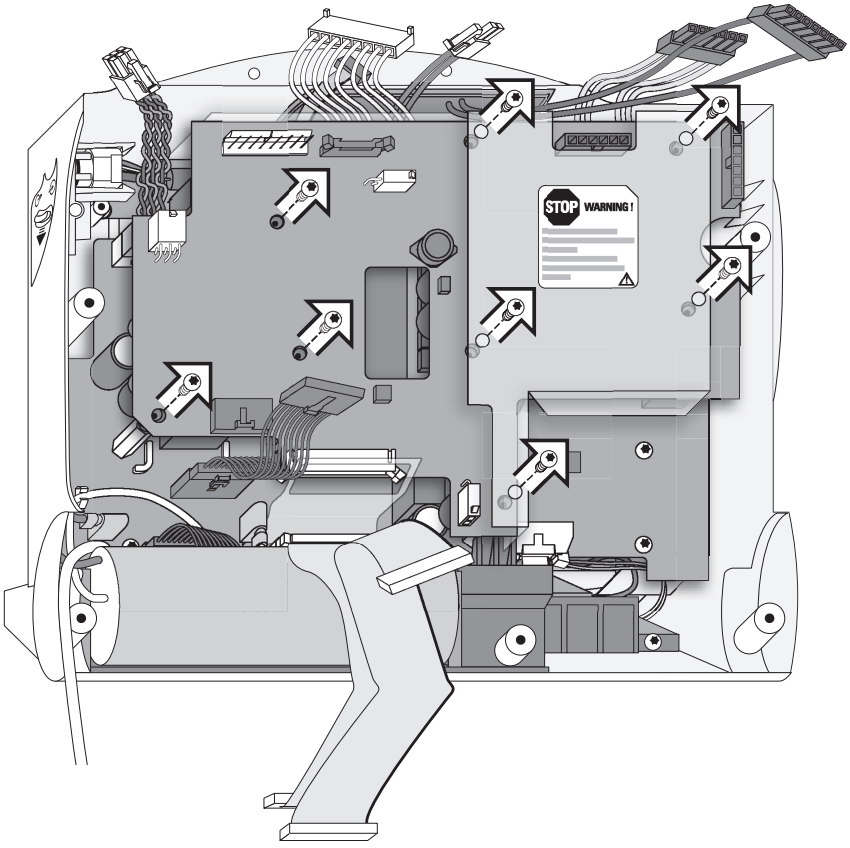
Table 33 Power PCA Connections

Ref. No.	Description	Connects To	Disconnect By
1	6-wire bundle	Therapy PCA	Push on latch to release, pull, wiggle.
2	8-wire bundle	Battery Connector PCA	Gently pull, wiggle. **Note**: Be careful not to break off the tabs.
3	small ribbon cable	Battery Connector PCA	Pull tabs apart, pull.
4	2-wire bundle	DC Power Connector	Push on latch to release, pull.
5	4-wire bundle	Therapy PCA	Push on latch to release, pull.
6	2-wire bundle	PCMCIA hole plug	Push on latch to release, pull.
7	ribbon cable plastic shield	Processor PCA	Release latches at edges of connector, pull. Close latches to remove.
8	9-wire bundle	Therapy PCA	Push on latch to release, pull.

2 Remove the large plastic shield.

Remove the five screws and plastic shield, as shown in Figure 70 and place to the side. You will need to replace them when you install the new Power PCA.

Figure 70 Removing the Power PCA



3 Remove the screws.

Loosen and remove the three remaining T-10 screws.

4 Remove the Power PCA.

Lift the Power PCA straight up out of the rear case.

Replacement

TIP It may be easier to connect cables **(7)** and **(8)** with the accompanying plastic shield before the Power PCA is placed in the case.

1 Position the PCA in the rear case, lining up its holes with the threaded standoffs.

Make sure no wires or cables are caught underneath the PCA.

2 Replace the large plastic shield.

3 Replace the screws.

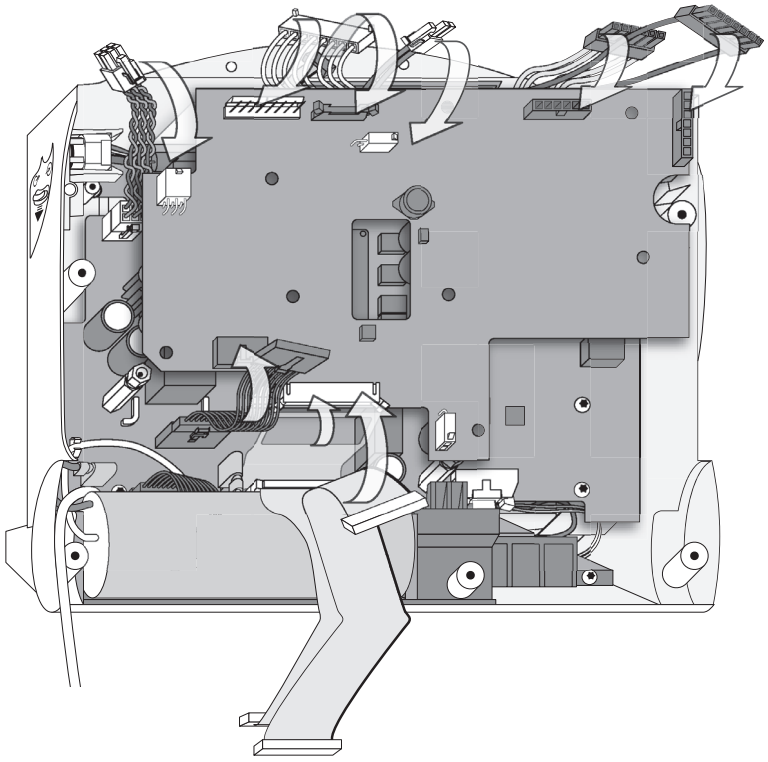
Replace the eight T-10 screws and tighten.

4 Connect the Power PCA.

Refer to Figure 71 and Table 33. The connections may be replaced in any order. The order in Table 33 begins with the left edge of the Power PCA, and then works around the rear case in a clockwise direction.

NOTE Be sure to loop the PCMCIA 2-wire bundle (# 6 in Figure 69) underneath the Therapy PCA 4-wire bundle (# 5 in Figure 69).

Figure 71 Replacing the Power PCA



After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

NBP and CO_2 Module Tray

You need to remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray for several of the rear case assembly replacement procedures.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

3 Remove the Therapy capacitor
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

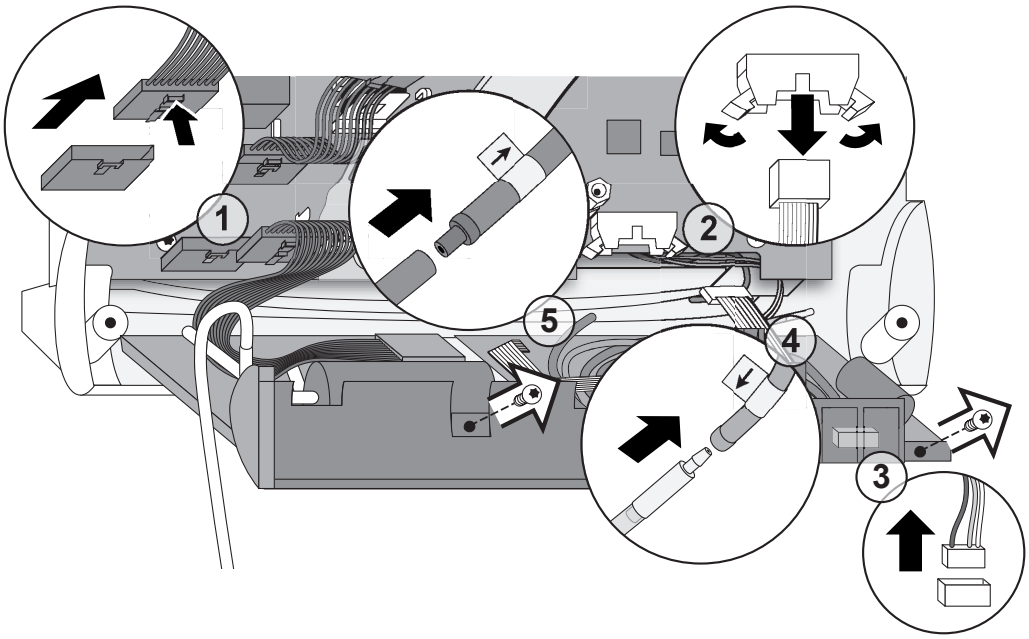
Removal

1 Remove the two T-10 screws from the front of the tray.

TIP You may find it easier to stand the device up with the PCAs facing you for the following procedures.

2 Disconnect the NBP 10-wire bundle from the Therapy PCA **(1).** See Figure 72.

Figure 72 Removing the NBP and CO_2 Module Tray



3 Disconnect the CO_2 ribbon cable from the Therapy PCA. **(2)**

4 Slide the tray out halfway.

5 Disconnect the CO_2 3-wire bundle. **(3)**

6 Disconnect the CO_2 intake tube from the CO_2 module.
The intake tube has an arrow pointing towards the module and connects to the tube with the braided segment. **(4)**

7 Disconnect the CO_2 exhaust tube from the CO_2 module.

The exhaust tube has an arrow pointing away from the module and connects to the tube ***without*** the braid. **(5)**

8 Slide the tray out of the case.

Replacement

TIP You may find it easier to slide the module tray in halfway before you connect the cables and tubes.

1 Connect NBP 10-wire bundle to the Therapy PCA. **(1)**

2 Connect the CO_2 ribbon cable to the Therapy PCA. **(2)**

3 Connect the CO_2 3-wire bundle to the CO_2 module **connector.**

If you are installing the M3535-69181 CO_2 module, make sure that you connect the CO_2 3-wire bundle to the CO_2 module connector that is closest to the front of the device. **(3)**

4 Connect the CO_2 intake tube to CO_2 the module.

The intake tube has an arrow pointing towards the module and connects to the tube with the braided segment. **(4)**

5 Connect the CO_2 exhaust tube to the CO_2 module.

The exhaust tube has an arrow pointing away from the module and connects to the tube *without* the braid. **(5)**

6 Slide the tray the rest of the way into the rear case.

Be careful not to pinch the wires or tubing between the Therapy PCA and the tray.

7 Replace the two T-10 screws and tighten.

8 Replace the Therapy capacitor.

See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

9 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Therapy PCA

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

3 Remove the Therapy capacitor
See “Therapy Capacitor” on page 151.

4 Remove the Power PCA.
See “Power PCA” on page 153.

5 Remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See “NBP and CO2 Module Tray” on page 156. If the device does not have the NBP or CO_2 modules, simply unscrew the tray and slide it out.

Removal

1 Disconnect all cables.
See Figure 73 and Table 34 on page 159. The connections may be removed in any order. The order in Table 34 begins with the top of the left edge of the Therapy PCA, and then works around the Rear Case in a clockwise direction.

2 Remove the screws.
Loosen and remove the three T-10 screws.

3 Remove the standoffs.
Using the S-10 hollow-shaft nutdriver, loosen and remove the eight 5/16-inch hex standoffs. See Figure 74 on page 160.

Figure 73 Therapy PCA Connections

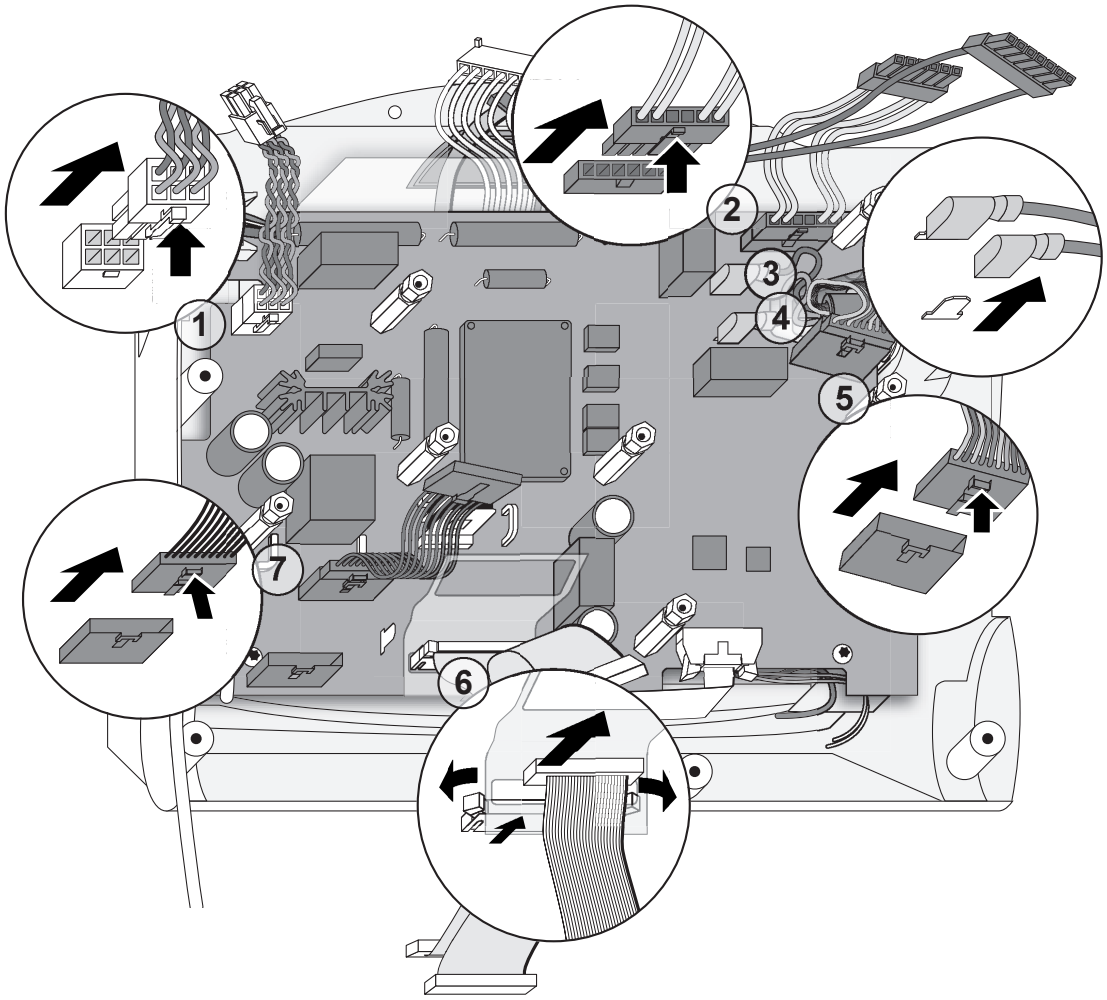
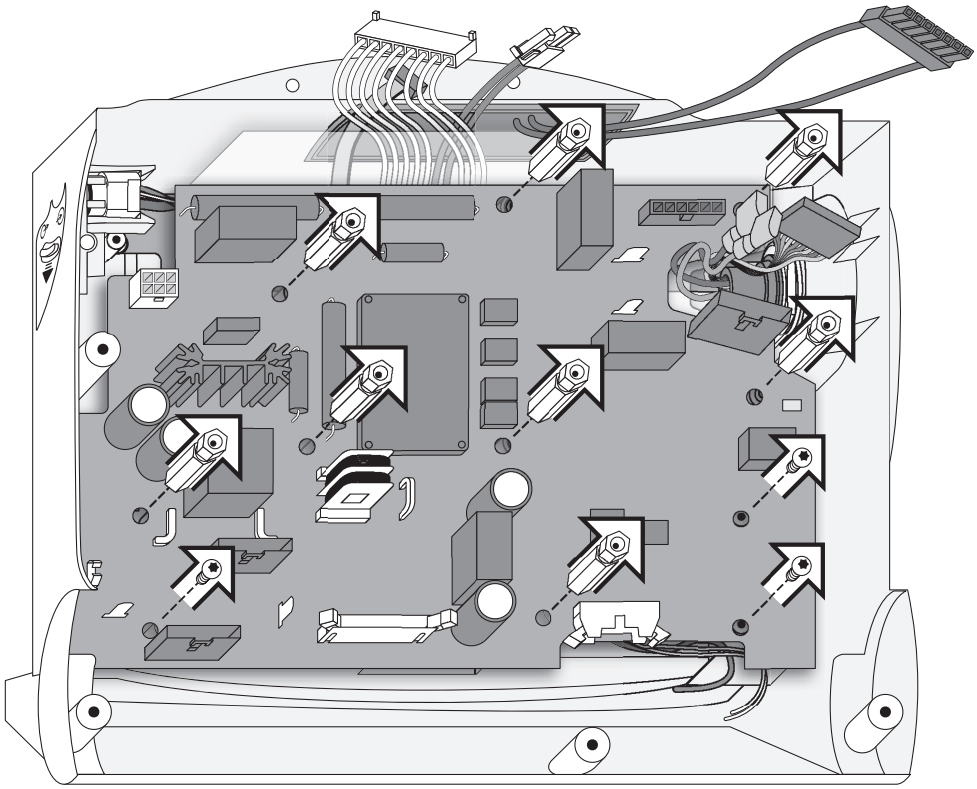


Table 34 Therapy PCA Connections

Ref. No.	Description	Connects To	Disconnect By
1	6-wire bundle	Power PCA	Push on latch to release, pull, wiggle.
2	4 wire bundle	Power PCA	Push on latch to release, pull, wiggle.
3	Large spade connector	Therapy port	Pull, wiggle, use pliers if needed.
4	Small spade connector	Therapy port	Pull, wiggle, use pliers if needed
5	9-wire bundle	Therapy port	Push on latch to release, pull.
6	Ribbon cable plastic shield	Processor PCA	Release latches at edges of connector, pull. Close latches to remove plastic shield.
7	10-wire bundle	NBP module	Push on latch to release, pull, wiggle.

Figure 74 Removing the Therapy PCA



4 Remove the Therapy PCA.

Grasp the Therapy PCA by the black square relays and lift the Therapy PCA straight up out of the rear case.

Replacement

1 Place the Therapy PCA into position.

a. Position the PCA in the rear case, lining the PCA up on the Therapy port side first.

b. Line up the PCA holes with the threaded case posts. Make sure there are no wires or cables caught underneath the PCA.

2 Replace the screws.

Replace the three T-10 screws and tighten.

3 Replace the standoffs.

Replace the eight standoffs and tighten. Note that on each standoff, the two ends are different: the end with the groove should be up.

4 Replace the NBP and CO_2 module tray.

See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

5 Connect the Therapy PCA.

Refer to Figure 73 on page 159 and Table 34 on page 159. The connections may be replaced in any order. The order in Table 34 begins with the left edge of the Therapy PCA, and then works around the Rear Case in a clockwise direction.

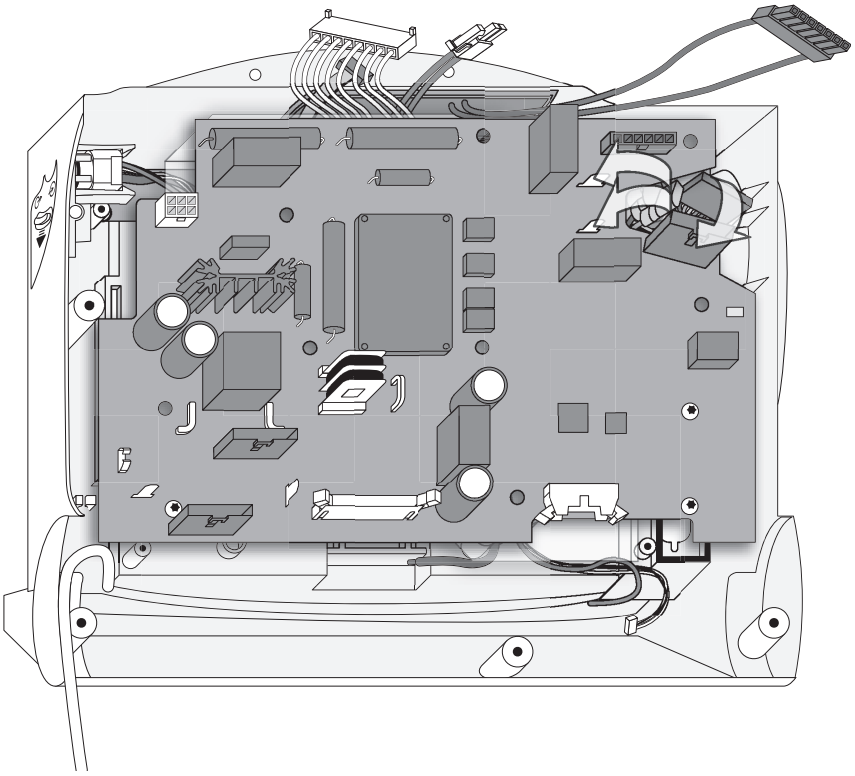
6 Replace the Therapy capacitor.

See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

7 Replace the Power PCA.

See "Power PCA" on page 153.

Figure 75 Replacing the Therapy PCA



8 Close the case.

See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Therapy Port

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

3 Remove the Power PCA.
See “Power PCA” on page 153.

4 Remove the Therapy capacitor
See “Therapy Capacitor” on page 151.

5 Remove the Therapy PCA.
See “Therapy PCA” on page 158.

Removal

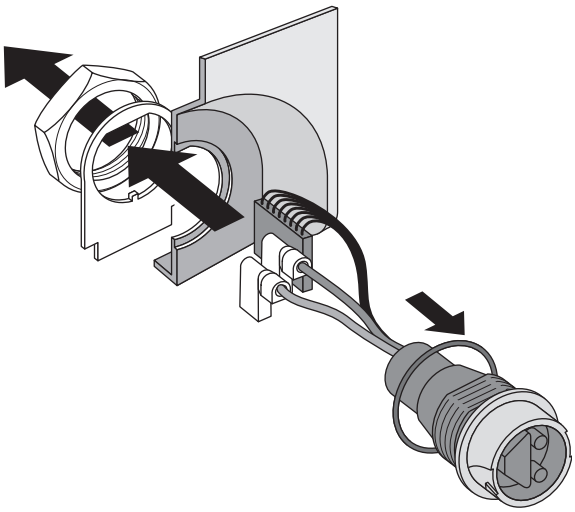
1 Remove the plastic shield.
Remove the plastic shield from the rear case and place it to the side. You will need to replace this when you finish replacing the Therapy port.

2 Unscrew the nut.
Using a wrench, unscrew the large nut on the back of the Therapy port.

3 Remove the hardware.
Remove the large nut and metal plate from the Therapy port. Guide the wires and connectors through the nut and plate. Turn the 9-pin connector so it passes through sideways.

4 Remove the Therapy port.
Slide the Therapy port out of its hole in the case. Guide the wires and connectors through the hole.

Figure 76 Therapy port



Replacement

1 Replace the Therapy port.

   a. Install the O-ring onto the Therapy port.

   b. Slide the Therapy port into its hole in the case. Guide the wires and connectors through the hole.

2 Replace the hardware.

   a. Replace the metal plate and then the large nut onto the Therapy port.

   b. Guide the wires and connectors through the plate and the nut. Turn the 9-pin connector so it passes through end first.

3 Tighten the nut.

   a. Screw the large nut onto the back of the Therapy port. Be careful not to cross-thread the metal nut on the plastic connector.

   b. Tighten the nut against the metal plate.

4 Replace the Therapy PCA.
   See “Therapy PCA” on page 158.

5 Replace the Therapy capacitor.
   See “Therapy Capacitor” on page 151.

6 Replace the Power PCA.
   See “Power PCA” on page 153.

7 Close the case.
   See “Closing the Case” on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the “Performance Verification” chapter.

NBP Module

The NBP and CO_2 modules are mounted onto a tray. To replace the NBP module, you need to remove the tray first, then replace the individual module.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

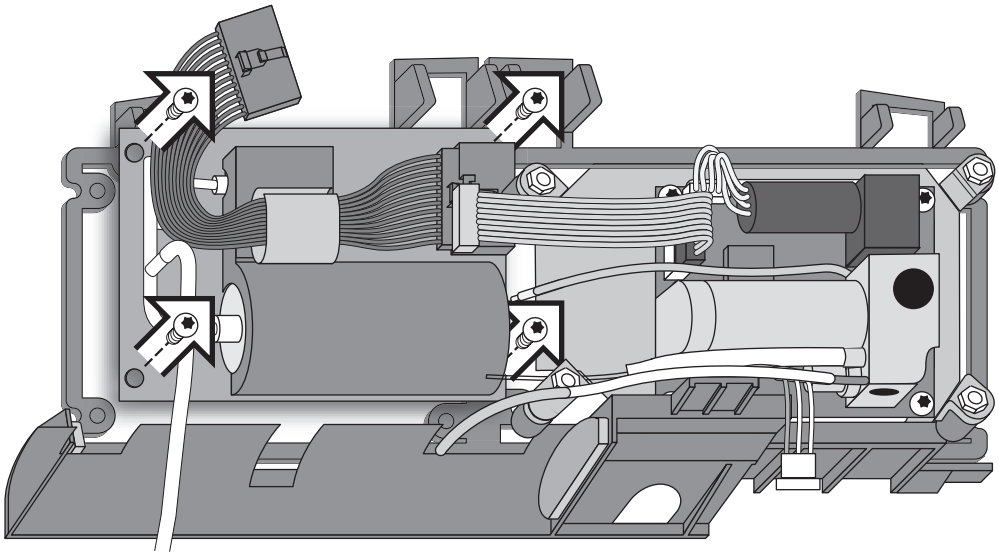
3 Remove the Therapy capacitor.
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

4 Remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

Removal

- Remove the NBP module and shield.
  a. Loosen and remove the four T-10 screws.
  b. Lift the NBP module and shield straight up out of the module tray.

Figure 77 Removing the NBP Module



Replacement

1 Place the NBP module and shield into position.
Position the NBP module and shield into the module tray.

2 Replace the screws and tighten.

3 Replace the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

NOTE You connect the NBP tubing when you put the case halves together. See "Internal Assemblies — Front Case" on page 109.

4 Replace the Therapy capacitor.
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

5 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

CO_2 Module

There are two CO_2 module kits. Make sure that you order and install the correct module kit for your device.

CO_2 module kit number	Hardware Version
M3535-69103	B.xx devices
M3535-69181	A.xx devices

Check the Hardware version label on battery compartment B or print the device info to determine the device's Software version. See "Rear case labels" on page 12 or "Printing the Device Information" on page 11.

Module Tray

The NBP and CO_2 modules are mounted onto a tray. To replace the CO_2 module in devices with Hardware Version A (M3535-69181 kit), you remove the tray first, then replace the individual CO_2 module.

The CO_2 module comes already mounted on the tray in kits for devices with Hardware Version B (M3535-69103 kit). If the device has an NBP module, you need to move the NBP module to the new tray (see "NBP Module" on page 164). Otherwise, install the tray according to the directions in"NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

NOTE If you are replacing the ***CO_2 module only***, start with "Preparation", skip "Removing the CO2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle", continue with the "Replacing the CO2 Module in Hardware Version A Devices" on page 170 or "Replacing the CO2 Module in Hardware Version B Devices" on page 170 section that is appropriate for your device, and finish with "After Repair".

If you are replacing the ***CO_2 module and intake receptacle and internal tubing***, start with "Preparation" and follow the instructions all the way through to the end.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

3 Remove the Therapy capacitor
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

4 Remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

5 Remove the Power PCA.
See "Power PCA" on page 153.

6 Remove the Therapy PCA.
See "Therapy PCA" on page 158.

Removing the CO_2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle

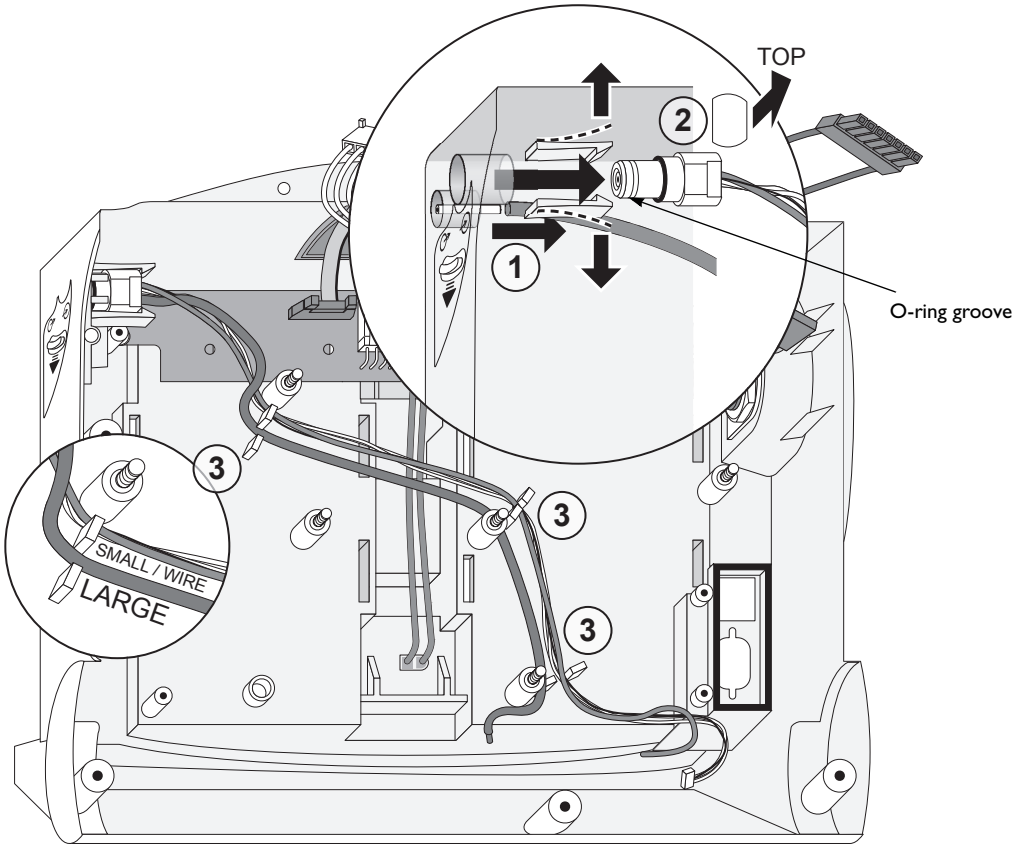
1 Remove the plastic shield.
Remove the plastic shield from the rear case and place it to the side. You will need to replace this.

2 Remove the **CO_2** compartment door.
See "CO2 Compartment Door" on page 171.

3 Disconnect the **CO_2** exhaust tube. Figure 78 **(1)**

4 Disconnect the **CO_2** intake receptacle. Figure 78 **(2)**
Using your index fingers, open the two plastic snaps. From the outside of the case, push the receptacle out with your thumb.

Figure 78 Disconnecting the CO_2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle



Removing the CO_2 Module in Hardware Version B Devices

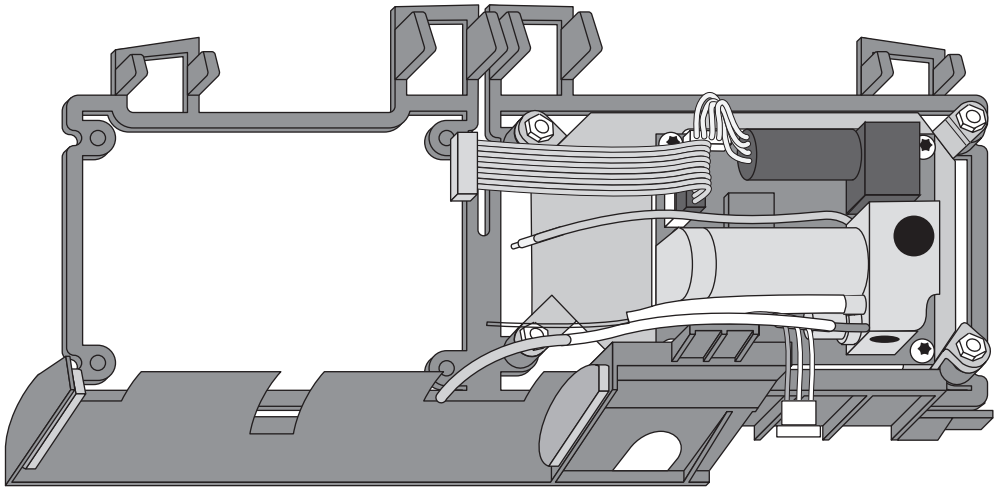
The replacement M3535-69103 CO_2 module kit comes with the CO_2 module mounted on the module tray.

NOTE Do ***not*** attempt to remove the CO_2 module from the tray. It is secured to the vibration isolators using a special adhesive.

1 Remove the NBP and **CO_2** module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

2 If the device has an NBP module, move the module to the new tray.
See "NBP Module" on page 164.

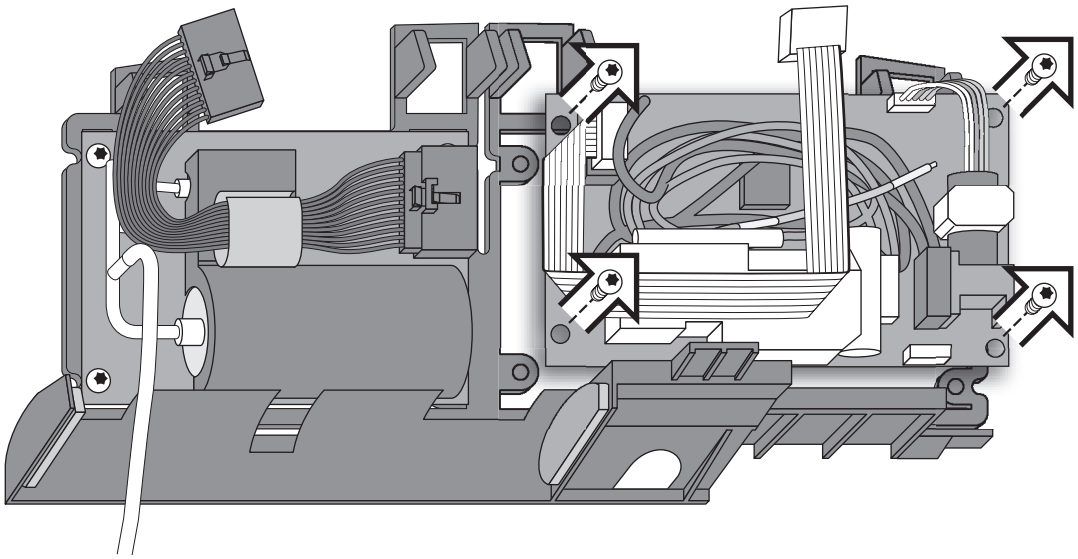
Figure 79 M3535-69103 CO_2 Module Kit



Removing the CO_2 Module in Hardware Version A Devices

- **Remove the CO_2 module from the module tray.**
  a. Loosen and remove the four T-10 screws. See Figure 80.
  b. Lift the CO_2 Module straight up out of the tray.

Figure 80 Removing the CO_2 Module



Replacing the CO_2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle

1 Attach the O-ring to the first groove of the intake receptacle, as shown in Figure 78.

2 Connect the **CO_2** exhaust tube and intake receptacle. See Figure 78.

a. Connect the exhaust tube to the CO_2 outlet port. **(1)**

b. Make sure that the small face of the CO_2 intake receptacle is towards you and the large face is towards the rear case.

c. Connect the CO_2 intake receptacle, making sure that it locks into the snaps in the rear case. **(2)**

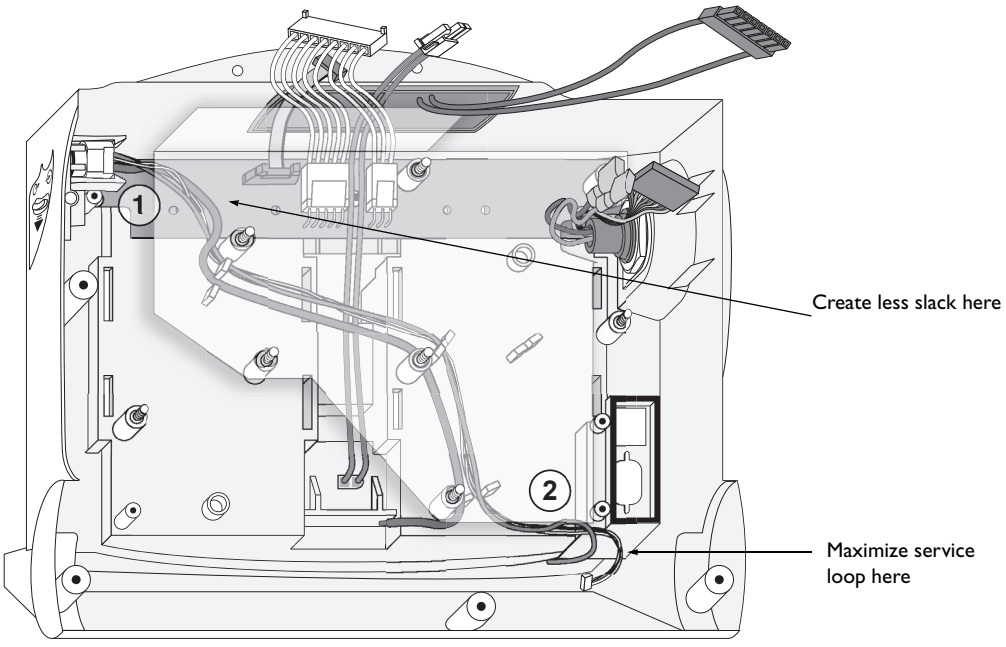
3 Route the tubing through the rear case according to the path shown in Figure 78. **(3)**

NOTE Make sure you place the CO_2 intake receptacle wires under the tube when routing them through the case, as shown in Figure 81. Create less slack in area **(1)** to maximize the service loop in area **(2)**.

4 Replace the CO_2 compartment door.
See "CO2 Compartment Door" on page 171.

5 Replace the plastic shield.

Figure 81 Rear Case Plastic Shield and Service Loop



6 Replace the Therapy PCA.
See "Therapy PCA" on page 158.

7 Replace the CO_2 module.
See "Replacing the CO2 Module in Hardware Version A Devices" below.

8 Replace the Power PCA.
See "Power PCA" on page 153.

Replacing the CO_2 Module in Hardware Version A Devices

1 Place the **CO_2** module into position.
Position the CO_2 module into the tray, as shown in Figure 80.

2 Replace the screws and tighten.

3 Replace the NBP and **CO_2** module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

4 Replace the Therapy capacitor.
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

5 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

Replacing the CO_2 Module in Hardware Version B Devices

The CO_2module comes mounted on the tray in the M3535-69103 kit.

1 Replace the NBP and **CO_2** module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

2 Replace the Therapy capacitor.
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

3 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

CO_2 Compartment Door

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case. See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.

Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

Removal

1 Remove the door.

a. Look down the tapered hole and slide the door past until you see the snap tab. It is the bar in the middle when viewed through the tapered hole.

b. Using a straightened paper clip, push on the snap tab to release the door. **(1)**

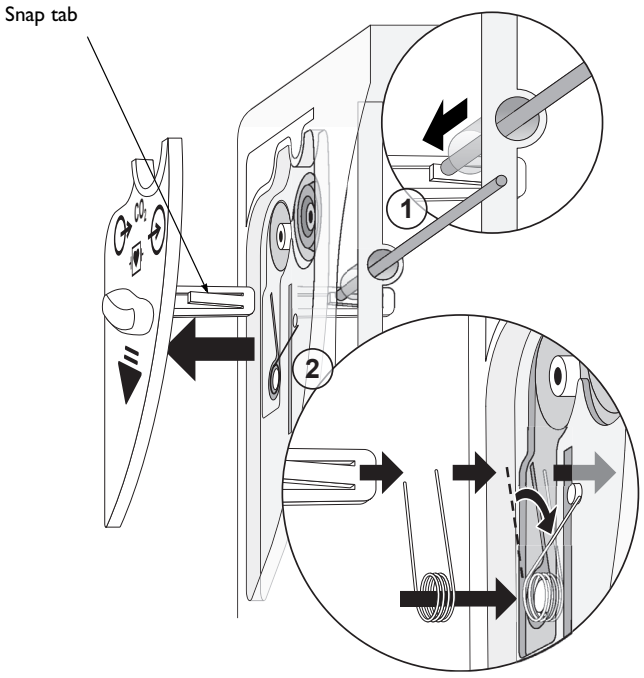
2 Remove the spring.

Replacement

1 Place the spring into the recess and rotate the free end clockwise until it catches behind the post. Make sure that the spring is seated in the recess. **(2)**

2 Insert the door into the recess with the snap tab between the spring and the inlet/outlet ports. Make sure that the tab snaps into place.

Figure 82 Replacing the CO_2 Compartment Door



3 Close the case. See “Closing the Case” on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the “Performance Verification” chapter.

Battery Connector PCA

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case. See “Opening the Case” on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

3 Remove the Power PCA. See “Power PCA” on page 153.

4 Remove the Therapy capacitor. See “Therapy Capacitor” on page 151.

5 Remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray. See “NBP and CO2 Module Tray” on page 156.

NOTE If the device does not have the NBP or CO_2 modules, simply unscrew the tray and slide it out.

6 Remove the Therapy PCA. See “Therapy PCA” on page 158.

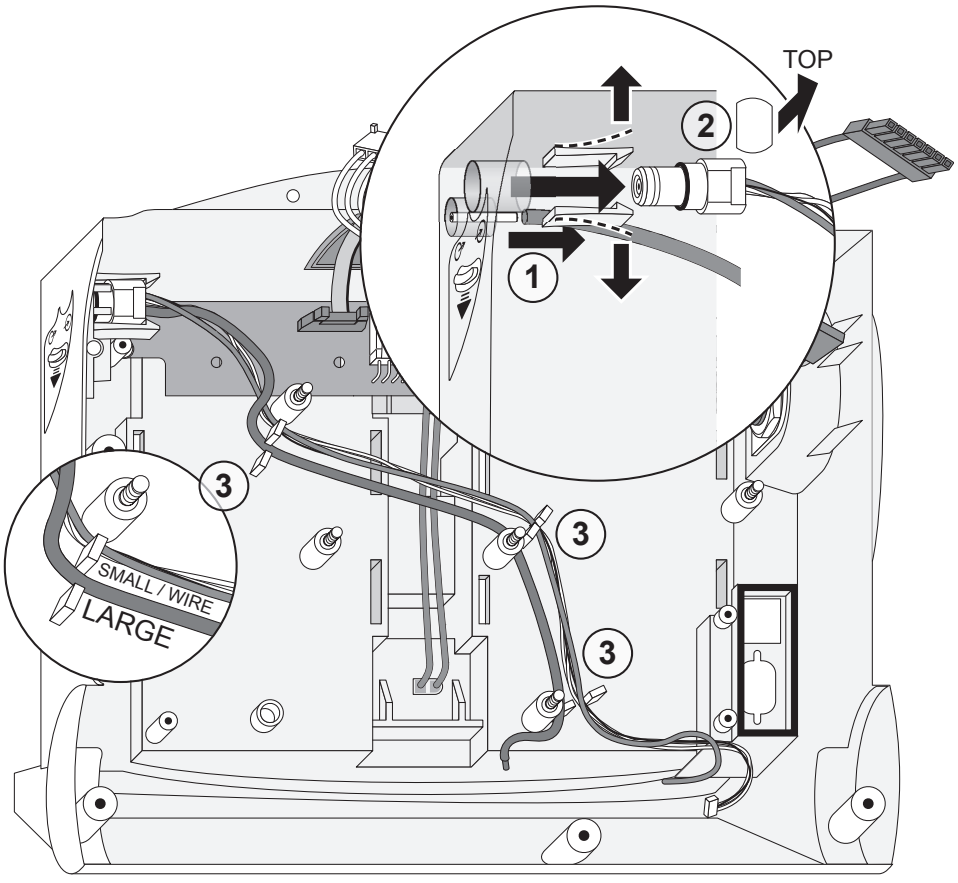
7 Remove the plastic shield from the rear case and place it to the side. You will need to replace it.

8 Remove the CO_2 compartment door. See “CO2 Compartment Door” on page 171.

9 Disconnect the CO_2 exhaust tube. **(1)**

10 Disconnect the CO_2 intake receptacle. **(2)**
Using your index fingers, open the two plastic snaps. From the outside of the case, push the receptacle out with your thumb.

Figure 83 Disconnecting the CO_2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle



Removal

1 Disconnect the small ribbon cable from the Battery connector PCA. **(1)**

2 Remove the screws.

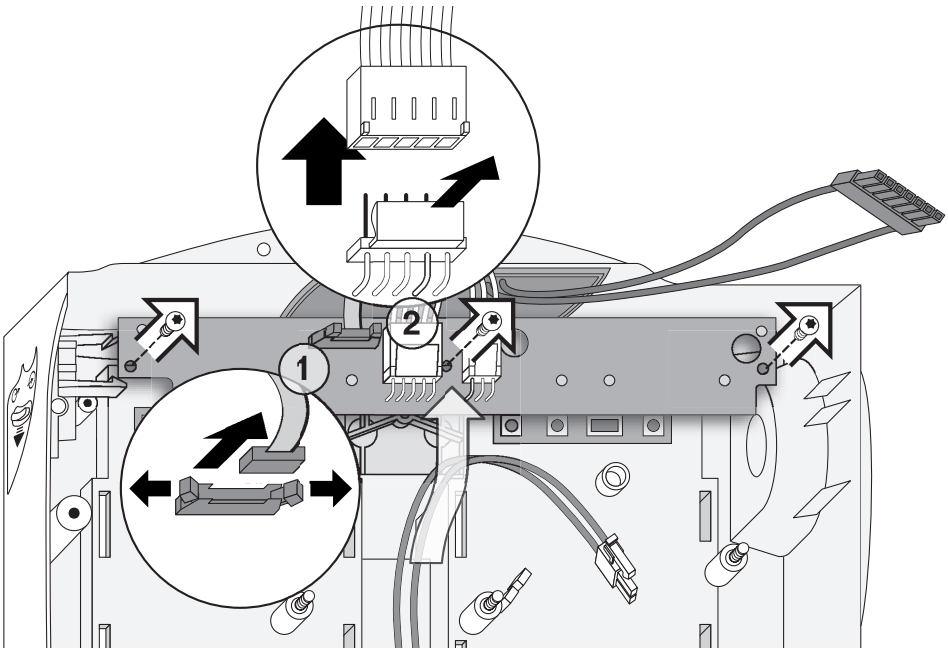
Loosen and remove the 3 T-10 screws.

3 Disconnect the 8-wire bundle from the Battery Connector PCA. **(2)**

4 Remove the Battery Connector PCA.

Gently grasp the white 8-wire bundle connector and pull up while tilting the PCA towards you. Use your other hand to wiggle and lift the PCA out from under the Therapy port and rear case.

Figure 84 Removing the Battery Connector PCA



Replacement

1 Place the Battery Connector PCA into position.

a. Hold the PCA by the white 8-wire bundle connector and slide the end nearest the CO_2 compartment door under the plastic posts.

b. Tilt the PCA towards you and wiggle it to position the PCA into the rear case, lining up its holes with the posts in the rear case. Guide it down over the case posts.

2 Replace the screws.

Install the 3 T-10 screws and tighten.

3 Connect the CO_2 exhaust tube and intake receptacle. See Figure 83.

a. Connect the exhaust tube to the CO_2 outlet port.

b. Make sure that the small face of the CO_2 intake receptacle is towards you and the large face is towards the rear case.

c. Connect the CO_2 intake receptacle, making sure that it locks into the snaps in the rear case.

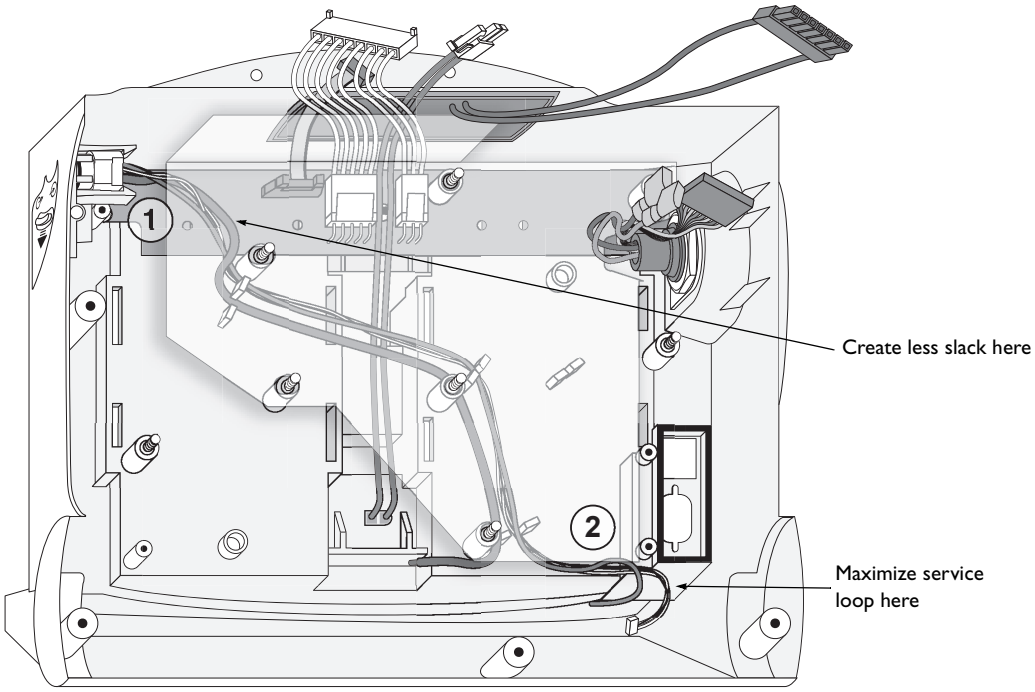
4 Route the tubing through the rear case according to the path shown in Figure 83. **(3)**

NOTE Make sure you place the CO_2 intake receptacle wires under the tube when routing them through the case, as shown in Figure 85. Create less slack in area **(1)** to maximize the service loop in area **(2)**.

5 Connect the small ribbon cable.

6 Replace the plastic shield.

Figure 85 Rear Case Plastic Shield and Service Loop



7 Replace the CO_2 compartment door.
See "CO2 Compartment Door" on page 171.

8 Replace the Therapy PCA.
See "Therapy PCA" on page 158.

9 Replace the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

10 Replace the Therapy capacitor
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

11 Replace the Power PCA.
See "Power PCA" on page 153.

12 Close the case.
See "Closing the Case" on page 177.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

Rear Case Assembly

The rear case replacement involves moving existing parts from the old case to the new and replacing the labels. The rear case comes with the Therapy port and Battery Connector PCA installed.

Preparation

1 Open and separate the case.
See "Opening the Case" on page 104.

2 Position the rear case.
Lay the rear case on the work surface with the PCAs facing up and the Therapy port on the right.

Removal

NOTE When you replace the rear case, save the old case hardware version label (also known as a primary label, see "Hardware Version Label" on page 91) or write down the information from the label.

1 Remove the Therapy capacitor
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

2 Remove the Power PCA.
See "Power PCA" on page 153.

3 Remove the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

4 Remove the Therapy PCA.
See "Therapy PCA" on page 158.

5 Remove the CO_2 tubing and intake receptacle.
See "Removing the CO2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle" on page 167.

6 Remove the CO_2 compartment door.
See "CO2 Compartment Door" on page 171.

Replacement

1 Replace the CO_2 compartment door.
See "CO2 Compartment Door" on page 171.

2 Replace the CO_2 tubing and intake receptacle.
See "Replacing the CO2 Tubing and Intake Receptacle" on page 169.

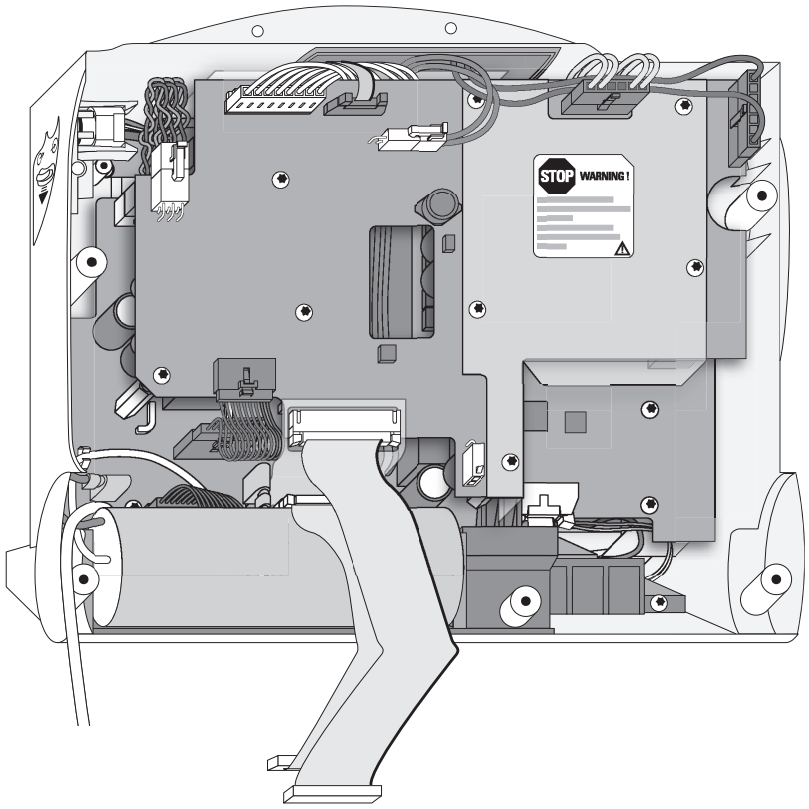
3 Replace the Therapy PCA.
See "Therapy PCA" on page 158.

4 Replace the NBP and CO_2 module tray.
See "NBP and CO2 Module Tray" on page 156.

5 Replace the Power PCA.
See "Power PCA" on page 153.

6 Replace the Therapy capacitor.
See "Therapy Capacitor" on page 151.

Figure 86 Rear Case Complete



7 Close the case.

See “Closing the Case” on page 177.

8 Affix the new connector labels to the back of the case.

See “Connector Label Set” on page 91.

9 Request a new hardware version label.

Call the nearest service center (see “Calling for Service” on page 84) to request a new hardware version label (also known as a primary label, see “Hardware Version Label” on page 91) for your HeartStart MRx. Be prepared to provide the information from the old label.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the “Performance Verification” chapter.

Closing the Case

1 Recheck the connections.
Make sure all connections are fully seated and latched.

2 Get the device ready for assembly.
Place the device on a smooth, flat surface in a clamshell orientation.

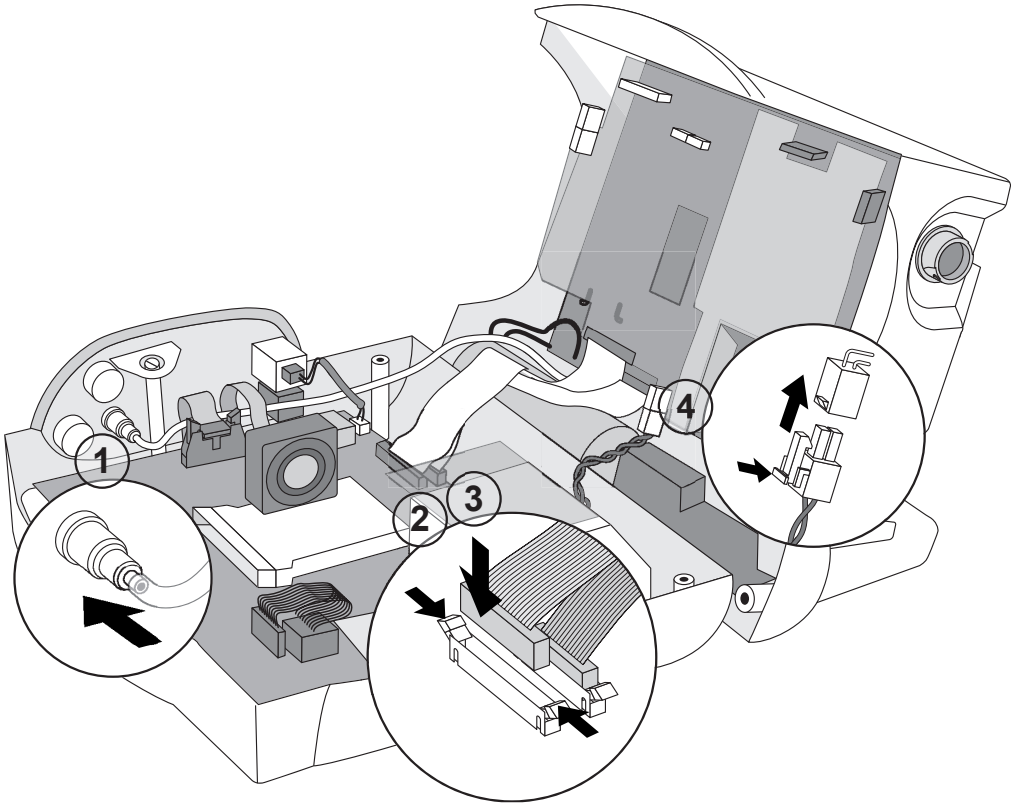
3 Connect the front to rear case wires and cables.

a. Connect the NBP tubing to the measurement module panel. Route the tubing as shown in Figure 87. Be sure to **(1)**

b. Connect the two ribbon cables to the Processor PCA by pushing in the connectors and closing the latches. **(2,3)**

c. Connect the 2-wire bundle from the Printer to the Power PCA. **(4)**

Figure 87 Front to Rear Case Connections



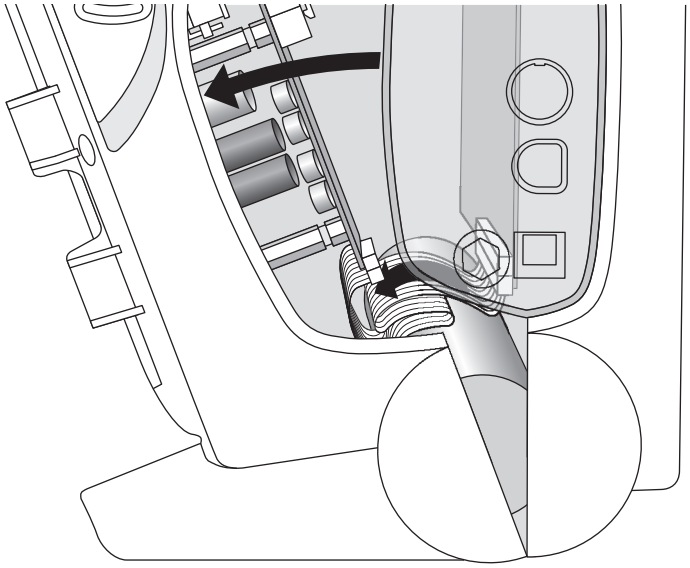
4 Fit the case halves together.

a. Lift up the front case and align with rear case.

b. Fold the ribbon cables down over the Therapy capacitor and under the Power PCA connectors.

NOTE It is ***very important*** to fold the ribbon cables down to ensure that the case halves fit together properly.

Figure 88 Folded Ribbon Cables



5 Place the device on its back and ensure that the case halves line up all around the device.
Work the halves together gently, as the case gasket is delicate.

6 Replace the case screws.
Replace and secure the seven T-15 screws.

7 Replace the paddle tray or handle and cap plate.
See "Paddle Tray" on page 95 or "Handle and Cap Plate" on page 99.

8 Replace the bedrail hook mount, if present.
See "Bedrail Hook Mount" on page 89.

After Repair

- Run Performance Verification and Safety testing as described in the "Performance Verification" chapter.

5

IntelliVue Networking

This chapter describes how to install the HeartStart MRx with the Philips IntelliVue Networking Option on the IntelliVue Clinical Network and service the HeartStart MRx with the IntelliVue Networking Option.

Overview

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Description	Page
Installation	Covers the HeartStart MRx with the IntelliVue Networking Option installation on the IntelliVue Clinical Network.	180
Service	Covers the HeartStart MRx with the IntelliVue Networking Option troubleshooting and repair techniques.	185
WMTS Device Registration	Contains supporting and reference information.	194

Service and installation of the IntelliVue Networking Option do not involve opening the HeartStart MRx case.

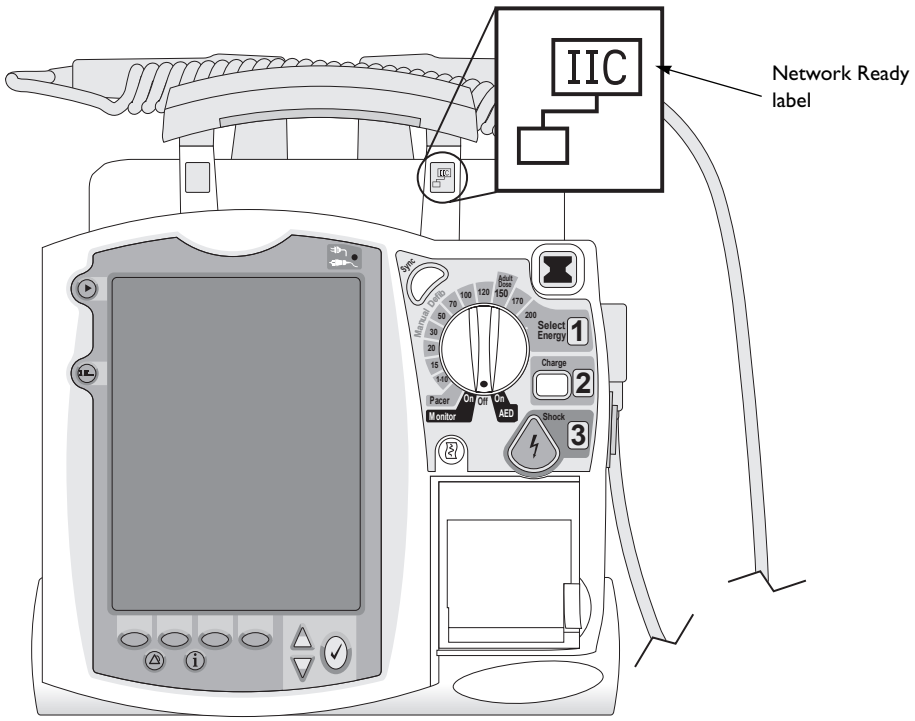
About the IntelliVue Networking Option

The IntelliVue Networking Option allows the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator to connect and communicate with the Philips M3185 IntelliVue Clinical Network, system J or later. When on the network, the HeartStart MRx performs like a bedside monitor — sending waveforms and patient parameters along with alarm and INOP messages to the IIC for monitoring. It also provides defibrillation and pacing capabilities, which can only be initiated at the HeartStart MRx.

The IntelliVue Networking Option operation requires a functioning IntelliVue Clinical Network. See *IntelliVue Information Center, Release J* documentation for details. Refer to the *IntelliVue M3150 Information Center, Instructions for Use* for more details on the IntelliVue Clinical Network functionality.

HeartStart MRx devices with the IntelliVue Networking Option have an identifying “Network Ready” label placed on the device’s handle, as shown in Figure 89.

Figure 89 HeartStart MRx with IntelliVue Networking Option



Installation

The IntelliVue Networking Option operation requires a functioning IntelliVue Clinical Network. Perform these installation steps after the IntelliVue Clinical Network is installed.

The HeartStart MRx installation on the IntelliVue Clinical Network consists of the following steps:

- Configuring the HeartStart MRx for IIC Connection
- Connecting to the Network

The IntelliVue Networking Option does not require any special calibration or maintenance procedures.

Configuring the HeartStart MRx for IIC Connection

The network configuration procedure enables the HeartStart MRx to communicate with the IIC.

NOTE Network configuration and settings are not copied to a data card when exporting configuration and must be set individually on each device.

To configure the HeartStart MRx on the IntelliVue Clinical Network:

1 Obtain the configurable network parameter values shown in Table 35 from the IntelliVue Clinical Network administrator. Write down the configured parameters on the device's Configuration Worksheet.

Table 35 Configurable Network Parameters

Parameter	Value Range	Default	Description
Equipment Label	up to 16 alphanumeric characters	blank	Unique device identifier that maps the HeartStart MRx to a sector on the IIC.
Central Monitoring	Mandatory, Optional	Mandatory	*Mandatory:* If the HeartStart MRx does not connect to the IIC when switched on or loses the connection during monitoring, then it generates the **No Central Monitoring** INOP. *Optional:* The HeartStart MRx generates the **No Central Monitoring** INOP only if it loses the connection during monitoring. This inop is not generated if the monitor does not connect to the IIC when it is switched on.
Remote Controls	Enabled, Disabled	Enabled	*Enabled:* Enables the ability to silence alarms remotely from the IIC. Set to *Disabled* if you do not want to allow users to silence alarms from the IIC.
RF Access Code	0 – 255	0	Identifies the radio frequency (RF) code for MRx—IIC wireless communication. **NOTE:** Change the default RF Access Code. The default 0 value is not valid for clinical use.

2 Navigate from **Menu** to **Other** to **Configuration.**

3 Press the **Change Config** softkey. Enter the “387466” configuration password.

4 Select the **Network** menu.

5 Enter the values obtained in Step 1.

6 Press the **Main Config** softkey.

7 Press the **Save Changes** softkey.

8 Exit Configuration Mode.

Connecting to the Network

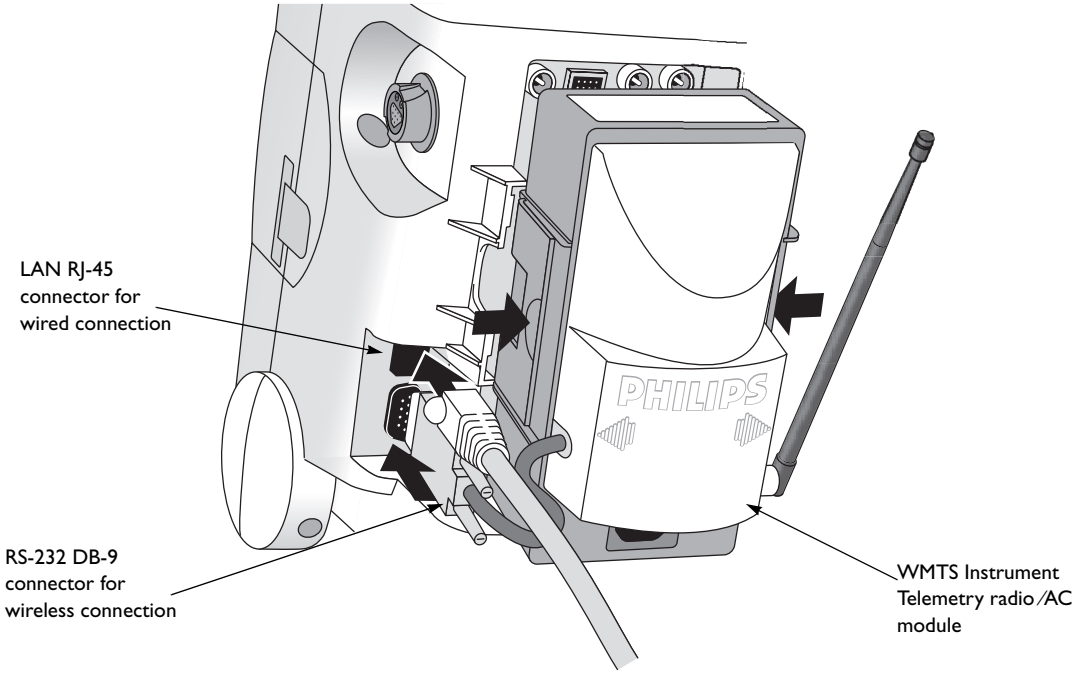
The HeartStart MRx connects to the IntelliVue Network by:

- LAN line plugged into the RJ-45 connector on the back of the HeartStart MRx. This connector enables a “wired connection.”

  - or -

- Wireless Medical Telemetry Service (WMTS) Instrument Telemetry 1.4 GHz radio module mounted on the HeartStart MRx’s AC power supply on the back of the device (radio/AC module). The radio/AC module connects to the device using a DB-9 RS-232 connection and enables a “wireless connection.” Your institution must have a 1.4 GHz frequency network to use the wireless connection.

Figure 90 HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Wired and Wireless Connections



The HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Networking Option functionality is the same, regardless of the connection type.

Network Connectivity Icons

When the HeartStart MRx is communicating with the IIC, a small icon indicating the currently active wired or wireless network connection is displayed in the top line of the HeartStart MRx screen in all clinical views. The icons are shown in Figure 91. The absence of the icon indicates that no connection with the IIC is established.

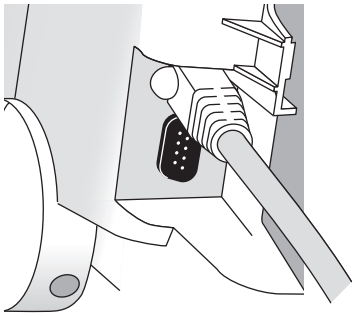
Figure 91 HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Networking Icons (enlarged)



Wired Connection

To connect your HeartStart MRx to the network using the wired connection, plug an active network cable into the LAN port on the back of the device. See Figure 92 on page 183. If a wired connection is active, then the wired icon — — appears on your display in all clinical views. Data can be exchanged with and viewed at the IIC.

Figure 92 Connecting to the IntelliVue Network with a Network Cable



WARNING The HeartStart MRx wired LAN connector is only intended for connection to the IntelliVue Clinical Network and should only be used for connection to devices that comply with IEC 60950-1 and IEC 60601-1. Do not connect the HeartStart MRx LAN connector to a telecommunications network or health care facility network other than Philips IntelliVue Clinical Network.

Wireless Connection

The HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Networking Option can work wireless only within a WMTS network.

CAUTION Pursuant to the US FCC Code of Federal Regulations, 47CFR95.1107, the HeartStart MRx with IntelliVue Networking Option cannot be installed on any mobile vehicles, such as ambulances, even if those vehicles are associated with a health care facility.

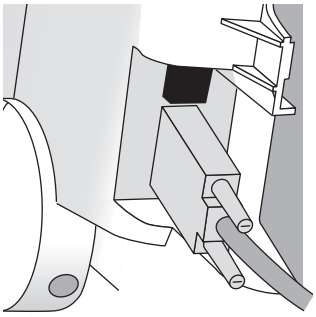
To connect your HeartStart MRx to the network using a wireless connection:

1 Turn off the device.

2 Insert the radio/AC module into battery compartment B and press in until you hear it click.

3 Plug the DB-9 connector into the on the HeartStart MRx and tighten the screwlocks. See Figure 93.

Figure 93 Connecting to the IntelliVue Network with a Radio/AC Module



4 Turn on the device. The wireless connection may take a minute to initialize.

If a radio connection is active, then the wireless radio icon — — appears on your display in all clinical views. Data can be exchanged with and viewed at the IIC.

NOTE Be sure to connect the radio/AC module to the HeartStart MRx before turning on the device. Failure to do so will prevent the HeartStart MRx from detecting the radio/AC module. If you do connect the radio/AC module to the device after turning it on, turn the power off for 10 seconds and restart the device.

Registering Your HeartStart MRx Devices

The wireless IntelliVue Networking Option operation requires a functioning wireless IntelliVue Clinical Network. Register your HeartStart MRx devices equipped with the wireless IntelliVue Networking Option and coordinate frequencies with the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) prior to installation. See "WMTS Device Registration" on page 194 for details.

Network Connectivity Priorities

When both wired and wireless connections are available, the wired connection takes priority.

If you attach the HeartStart MRx to both a wired network (plug an active network cable into the LAN port) and a radio/AC module (plug the DB-9 connector into the RS-232 port) and restart the device, then your HeartStart MRx will connect to the wired network. If you lose the wired connection, then typically within a minute the device automatically begins communicating with the network via the wireless radio/AC module. If at the moment of a wired connection loss the RS-232 DB-9 jack is not connected, then no automatic switch to the wireless mode can occur. Connect the radio/AC module to the RS-232 port and restart the HeartStart MRx to activate the wireless connection. If the wired connection is restored, then typically within a minute the HeartStart MRx automatically begins communicating with the network via the wired port. Both wired and wireless connections cannot be active simultaneously on the same device.

The active connection icon on the HeartStart MRx display in the clinical modes indicates that data can be exchanged with and viewed at the IIC.

Installation Verification

Make sure the HeartStart MRx installation on the IntelliVue Clinical Network was successful:

- Observe the Network Connectivity Icon displayed in both wired and wireless modes, as applicable, in the top line of the HeartStart MRx screen in clinical views. The wireless connection may take a minute to initialize.
- Enter the patient name "TEST" and watch it appear on IIC display. Discharge the "TEST" patient. See the *Instructions for Use* for details.
- For wireless connection, consider checking the network radio signal strength in your HeartStart MRx future usage locations. See "RSSI Parameter" on page 189.
- If necessary, refer to "Network Settings and Configuration Verification" on page 188.

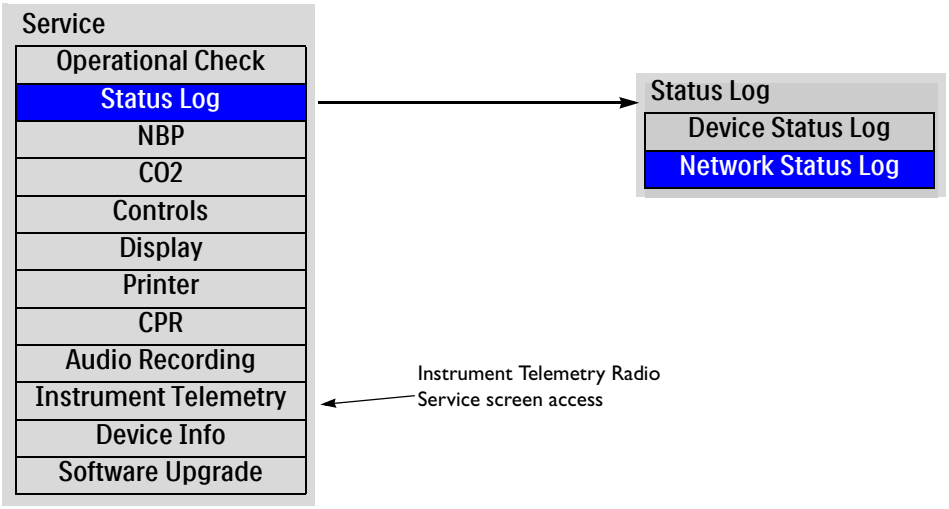
Service

This section describes the HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Networking Option troubleshooting and repair techniques.

Service Menu

The Service menu selections for a HeartStart MRx with the IntelliVue Networking Option enabled are shown in Figure 94. The network-related selections are described below in the sections "Network Status Log Messages" on page 191 and "Instrument Telemetry Radio Service Screen" on page 192.

Figure 94 HeartStart MRx Service Menus Selections



Troubleshooting

The IntelliVue Networking Option troubleshooting strategy consists of the network configuration and settings verification and analysis of the following symptoms and diagnostic information sources:

- Missing Network Connectivity Icon (see p. 188)
- Network Settings and Configuration Verification (see p. 188)
- INOP Messages (see p. 189)
- Network Connection Rejection Messages (see p. 191)
- Network Status Log Messages (service mode messages, see p. 191)
- Instrument Telemetry Radio Service Screen (see p. 192)

NOTE The standard HeartStart MRx Operational Check procedure does not test the network-related components.

If possible, always start troubleshooting the wired connection first. Follow the Figure 95 flowchart to troubleshoot the HeartStart MRx IntelliVue Networking Option. The Figure 96 flowchart illustrates the troubleshooting activities for the wireless connection only.

Figure 95 IntelliVue Networking Option Troubleshooting Flowchart

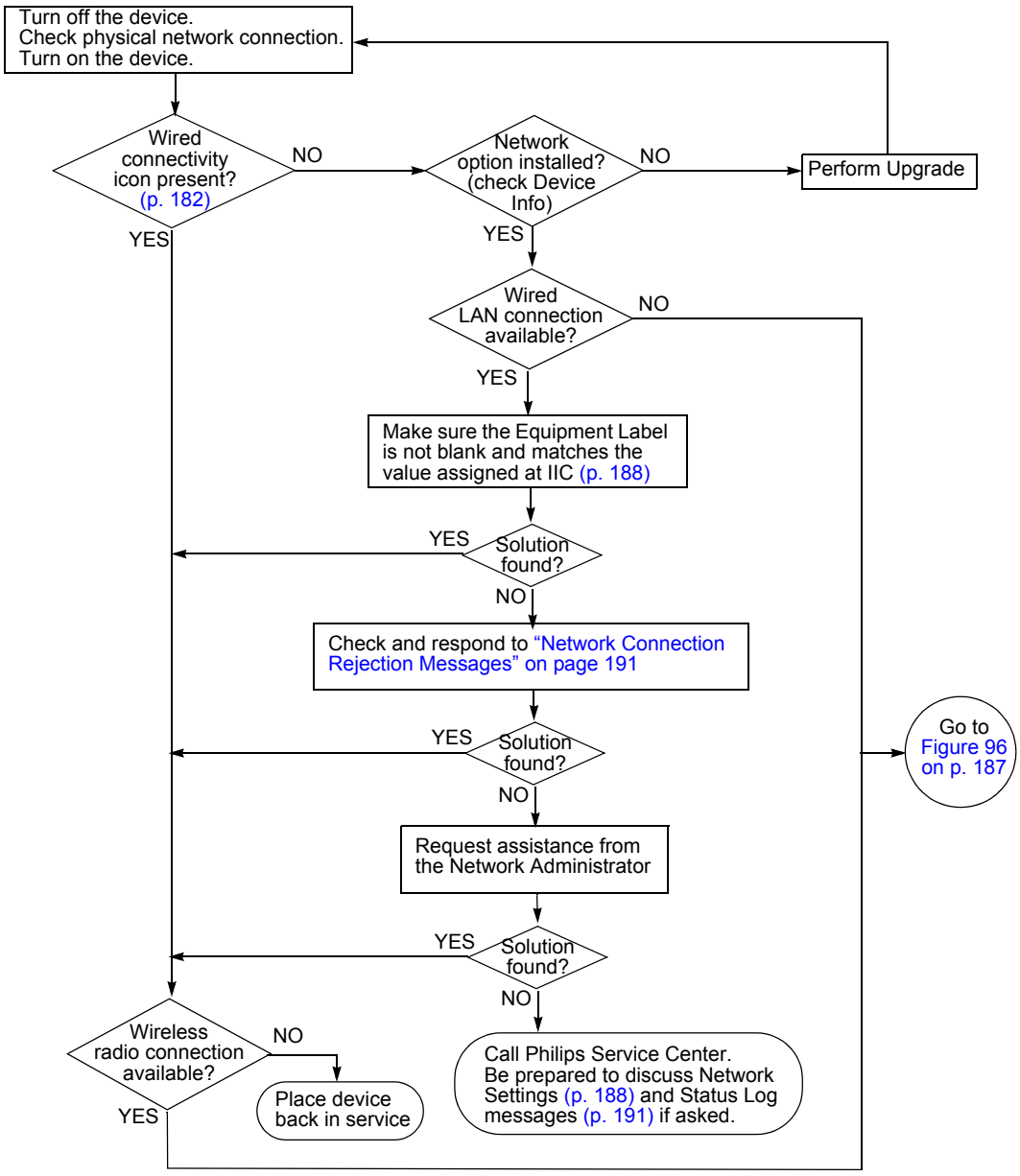
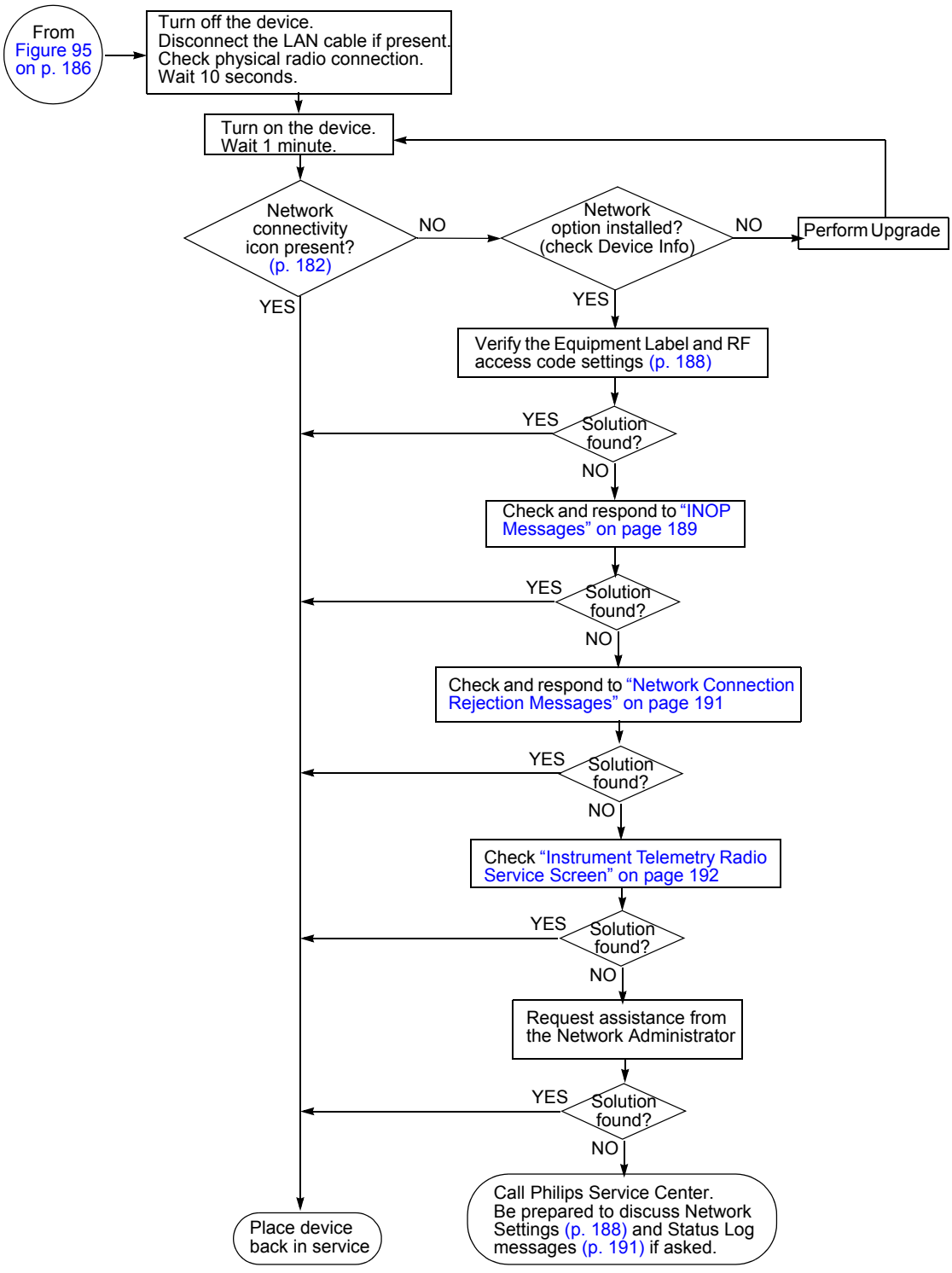


Figure 96 IntelliVue Networking Option Troubleshooting Flowchart
WIRELESS CONNECTION ONLY



Missing Network Connectivity Icon

If no Network Connectivity Icon is present in clinical views (see Figure 91 on page 182), then the network connection is broken. Follow these steps to troubleshoot while watching for any INOPs and network connectivity icon presence:

1 Check physical connections (wired and wireless, as applicable).

2 If the wireless connection is broken, then reconnect and reboot the device:

   a. Turn OFF the device.

   b. Wait 10 seconds.

   c. Turn ON the device.

3 Print the Device Info and make sure the "IntelliVue Net" option is enabled on your HeartStart MRx.

4 Verify the network settings and configuration parameters as directed below.

If the "Central Monitoring" parameter is *Optional* (see Table 35 on page 181), then the **No Central Monitoring** INOP is not activated at the start-up sequence. Follow the Figure 95 or Figure 96 flowchart to troubleshoot.

Network Settings and Configuration Verification

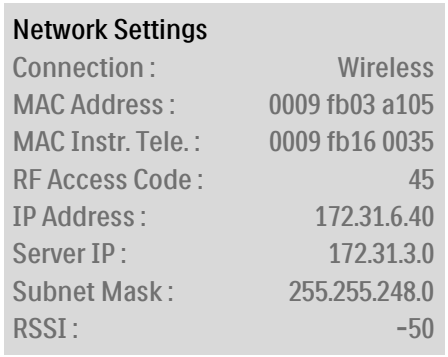
Verify your settings and configuration after configuring the HeartStart MRx and connecting to the network.

The Equipment Label is shown on top of the main screen in every clinical view.

Settings Verification

You can view various network setting parameters on the Network Settings screen in Monitor, Pacer, or Manual defibrillation modes. A sample of the Network Settings display is shown in Figure 97.

Figure 97 HeartStart MRx Network Settings


Network Settings
Connection : Wireless
MAC Address : 0009 fb03 a105
MAC Instr. Tele. : 0009 fb16 0035
RF Access Code : 45
IP Address : 172.31.6.40
Server IP : 172.31.3.0
Subnet Mask : 255.255.248.0
RSSI : -50

To view the network settings:

- Navigate from **Menu** to **Other** to **Network Settings.**

The RF Access Code should match the configured value, and the RSSI value should fall within the acceptable limits shown in Table 36 below.

RSSI Parameter

The last parameter of the network settings, Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI), is useful in the wireless connection only.

The RSSI values are always negative or 0. Table 36 presents the RSSI value ranges.

Table 36 RSSI Values Ranges

RSSI Value	Interpretation
-128	No signal
-127 – -84	Weak signal
-83 – 0	Acceptable signal

Configuration Verification

To verify the network configuration:

1 Navigate from **Menu** to **Other** to **Configuration** to **Network.**

2 Compare the network configuration parameters with the values identified in Table 35 on page 181.

You can print the network configuration by printing the entire configuration report. The Network Settings will appear at the very end of the configuration report strip.

INOP Messages

Table 37 lists the INOP messages, possible causes, and potential solutions related to the IntelliVue Networking Option. For a list of other HeartStart MRx symptoms, INOPs and messages, refer to the *Troubleshooting Tables* in the *HeartStart MRx Service Manual.*

Table 37 IntelliVue Networking INOPs

HeartStart MRx INOP Message or Symptom	Message at the IntelliVue Central Station	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
No Central Monitoring or no network connectivity icon present	**No Data From Bed**	No network connection	• Check the HeartStart MRx equipment label. • Assign IIC sector to HeartStart MRx. • Verify the Equipment Label is unique and not blank. • If your institutional policy allows, consider configuring the "Central Monitoring" parameter to *Optional* (see Table 35 on page 181).
		No network connection (wired only)	• Verify physical wired connection.
		No network connection (wireless only)	• Verify the radio module is connected and restart the HeartStart MRx. • Verify the RF access code is valid for communication with this the IIC. • Check the RSSI value (signal strength). Bring the device closer to the access point if too weak (see Table 36 on page 189).
		See Table 38 on page 191 for other possible causes.	
	No message	IIC is off	Switch on the IIC.
	Wrong patient's data	IIC communicates with another device	Reassign a sector at the IIC to the Equipment Label.
Radio Malfunction	**Check Device** - or - **No Data From Bed**	Radio/AC module malfunction	Replace the radio/AC module.
		Incompatible Therapy PCA	Make sure your Therapy PCA HW version is 14 or above.
		Therapy PCA malfunction	If available, test with a known working radio/AC module to eliminate the possibility of faulty radio/AC module. Replace Therapy PCA.
Radio Weak Signal (no INOP tone)	**Radio Weak Signal**	Radio signal strength is below acceptable level	• Check the RSSI value (signal strength). • Attempt to improve signal strength by moving device closer to access point.
Radio Unplugged	**Check Device** - or - **No Data From Bed**	Loose RS-232 connection	Tighten the screwlocks and reboot to restore connection.
		Loose radio/AC module connection	Press the radio/AC module into battery compartment B until you hear it click.
		Damaged RS-232 cable	Replace the radio/AC module.
		Faulty RS-232 transceiver	Replace Therapy PCA.

Network Connection Rejection Messages

When the IIC rejects a connection attempt from the HeartStart MRx, a momentary network connection rejection message accompanied by an audio beep is displayed on cyan background in the middle of the HeartStart MRx screen. Table 38 lists these messages, their possible causes and potential solutions.

Table 38 Network Connection Rejection Messages

Message	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
No Central assigned to this bed	No IIC is configured to monitor the HeartStart MRx with the assigned equipment/monitor label.	• Check the HeartStart MRx equipment label. • Assign IIC sector to the HeartStart MRx.
No Central – duplicate monitor label	Another bedside with the same equipment label as the HeartStart MRx has already been connected to the IIC.	• Change the HeartStart MRx equipment label to be unique and assign it to an IIC sector. • Turn the other device off.
Assigned Central is not available	The IIC assigned to monitor the HeartStart MRx is not functional.	Start the IIC by powering on the PC.
No Central – check software revision	Software revisions on the HeartStart MRx and the IIC are not compatible.	Verify that the IIC revision is at Release J or later.
Central cannot identify this bed	The IIC can not identify this bed because of unexpected errors.	Verify the IIC is configured to monitor the HeartStart MRx.

Network Status Log Messages

The network status log lists various errors and status change events that occur in the course of the HeartStart MRx – IntelliVue Clinical Network communication. The Network status log stores the 100 newest event messages and overwrites older messages.

Navigate from the **Service** menu to **Status Log** to **Network Status Log** to view these messages. Table 39 lists the HeartStart MRx Network Status Log messages and their possible causes and potential solutions.

Table 39 IntelliVue Clinical Network Status Log Messages

Network Status Log Message	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Confirm retries exceeded (MRx Aborted Assoc) ADE: *nnn,* **Transaction Number:** *nnn*	Confirmation time-out retries exceeded (keeps timing out, no response) (Local Abort)	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.
Connection Failed CII: *nnn*	CII failure (network connection rejection)	Check INOP Messages. Check Network Connection Rejection Messages.
IIC Association Abort received	IIC Association Abort Received	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.
IIC attempted illegal patient discharge (MRx in non-monitoring mode)	Patient ADT discharge signal received when HeartStart MRx was in a non-monitoring mode. Signal ignored.	Normal response to an unsupported action

Table 39 IntelliVue Clinical Network Status Log Messages *(Continued)*

Network Status Log Message	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
IIC attempted to set Neonate patient type	Neonate ADT signal received. HeartStart MRx sets Patient Type to "Pedi"	Normal response to an unsupported action. Check patient type.
IIC Bed Label received: *BedLabel*	Bed Label received from IIC	Normal operation
IIC Confirm fail (*reject/negative/other***) received ADE:** *nnn,* **Transaction Number:** *nnn*	Confirmation failure received from IIC	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.
IIC Life Ticks timed out (MRx Aborted Assoc) Timeout period: *nnn* **seconds**	Life Tick time-out (Local Abort) Wired or wireless connection lost.	Normal operation
Invalid IIC request received ADE: *nnn,* **Transaction Number:** *nnn*	Invalid request received from IIC (IIC requests unsupported or invalid feature)	Possible unsupported action. Normal operation
Invalid tx number in IIC response ADE: *nnn,* **Transaction Number:** *nnn*	Bad transaction number in acknowledgement from IIC.	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.
MRx detected IIC merge of patient data	ADT info has been resolved (conflict resolution)	Normal operation
MRx received IIC alarms silence request	Remote alarm silence request received	Normal operation
MRx time set/synchronized to IIC time. *Date Time* **-to-** *Date Time*	HeartStart MRx time synchronized to IIC time	Normal operation
MRx/IIC Connection lost	HeartStart MRx/IIC connection lost (for any reason)	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.
MRx-IIC associated. Mode: *Wired/Wireless*	HeartStart MRx associated with IIC	Normal operation
Radio Malfunction	Radio/AC module malfunction (same condition as **Radio Malfunction** INOP)	Check INOP Messages
Radio Unplugged	Radio/AC module unplugged (same condition as **Radio Unplugged** INOP)	Check the connection Check INOP Messages
Single confirmation from IIC timed out ADE: 0x*nn,* **Transaction Number: 0x***nn*	Confirmation time-out (no confirmation received in expected time frame)	Troubleshoot if no connection. Ignore otherwise.

Instrument Telemetry Radio Service Screen

The "Instrument Telemetry Radio" service screen tests the communication path between the HeartStart MRx and the Instrument Telemetry 1.4 GHz radio/AC module.

To view the "Instrument Telemetry Radio" service screen:

- Navigate from **Menu** to **Other** to **Service** to **Instrument Telemetry.**

Table 40 lists the messages that can be displayed on the "Instrument Telemetry Radio" service screen in Service Mode, their possible causes and potential solutions. Service mode messages are displayed on normal background and do not cause audible alarm tones.

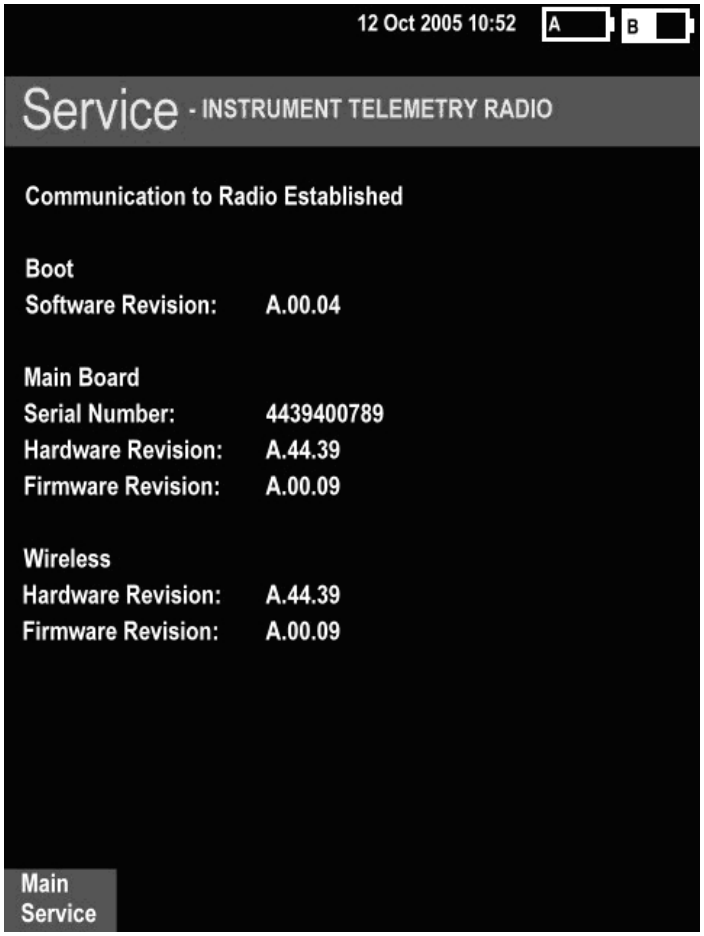
Table 40 Instrument Telemetry Messages

Message	Possible Cause	Potential Solution
Communication to Radio Established	The radio/AC module is present and ready.	This is normal operation.
No Instrument Telemetry Radio detected	Radio/AC module is disconnected.	Insert the radio/AC module into battery slot B, plug in the RS-232 connector, exit and reenter the Instrument Telemetry screen. If the message persists, replace the Therapy PCA.
Radio Malfunction	Same as **Radio Malfunction** INOP	Check INOP Messages

NOTE The Instrument Telemetry Radio test (radio detection and data collection) may take up to two minutes to complete.

A sample "Instrument Telemetry Radio" service screen is shown in Figure 98.

Figure 98 HeartStart MRx Instrument Telemetry Radio Screen



WMTS Device Registration

Device registration for WMTS devices that operate in the FCC-allocated WMTS bands for HeartStart MRx (1395-1400 MHz and 1427-1433 MHz) is a registration and coordination process (also called Frequency coordination) that involves logging the equipment and frequencies used at your facility into the FCC's database to identify any existing potential interference and to prevent future interference.

Under the FCC rules, authorized health care providers must register their WMTS devices with an authorized Frequency Coordinator designated by the FCC. The current designated Frequency Coordinator is the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE).

To register your HeartStart MRx with the IntelliVue Networking Option at your health care facility and coordinate frequencies:

1 Visit the ASHE web site (http://www.ashe.org/) and become familiar with its mission and policies.

2 Navigate through "Telemetry – WMTS" to "On-line Registration Form" or go directly to http://www.ashe.org/ashe/wmts/onlineregistration.html.

3 Complete the registration form and pay the associated fee to obtain the registration according to the instructions on the web page.

4 Receive the confirmation of registration. Along with the confirmation you will receive access information necessary for the frequency coordination.

5 To fill out the frequency coordination forms, you'll need to know the following:
   - The county
   - Latitude and longitude that represents the center of the area where the transmitting devices will be deployed. Use Comsearch (www.comsearch.com) to find this information.
   - The name(s) of the Clinical Unit(s) using the devices (e.g. ICU4, ER1, etc.)
   - The radius of deployment, expressed in meters. That is an approximate radius of a circle around the center of the clinical unit, that encloses your facility.
   - The number of the highest floor on which a transmitting device will operate
   - Total number of the transmitting devices (total number of HeartStart MRx devices with the radio/AC modules and IntelliVue stations with the Instrument Telemetry adapters)
   - The Effective Radiating Power: 6.3 mW
   - The Equipment Manufacturer: Philips Medical Systems
   - The Model numbers: HeartStart MRx M3535A with Instrument Telemetry 1.4 GHz radio and AC module kit; M8001/2A #J45 (MP20/30) and M2638A IntelliVue Instrument Telemetry adapter used with M8004/5A (MP40/50)
   - The Frequency Range to be used: 1395.0 – 1400.0 MHz for channels 1-3; 1427.0 – 1432.0 MHz for channels 4-6.

When both registration and frequency coordination have been successfully completed, the IntelliVue Instrument Telemetry System can be activated. Note that this process is the responsibility of the customer, as the final operator of the transmitting equipment.

6

Performance Verification

This chapter describes how to verify the performance of the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator after repairs are complete

Overview

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Page
Required Testing Levels	196
Verification Test Equipment	198
Test and Inspection Matrix	199
Performance Verification Procedures	203

Required Testing Levels

The Performance Verification and Safety Tests in this chapter are intended to verify proper operation of the HeartStart MRx following repair. The level of testing required corresponds to the type of repair performed, and is divided into four categories:

- External repairs/replacements
- Printer replacement
- Top assembly repairs (PCMCIA hole plug removed)
- Internal repairs

External Repairs/Replacements

External repairs/replacements are those involving the repair or replacement of one or more of the following items. The key point is that **the case has not been opened**.

- Accessory pouches
- Internal paddles and/or adapter cable
- Pads adapter cable
- ECG cable
- SpO_2 cable
- Invasive Pressure cables
- Temperature cable
- NBP cuff or interconnect tubing
- AC or DC power modules
- AC power cord
- Therapy Knob
- Paddle tray
- Paddle tray 50-ohm load resistor
- Compression sensor

The following tests are required after an External Repair or Replacement **when the case has not been opened**:

- Perform the Visual Inspection
  (see "Visual Inspection" on page 204).
- Run the Operational Check
  (see "Operational Check" on page 205).
- Print and Verify the Status log
  (see "Service Mode Tests" on page 205).
- (After the Therapy Knob replacement only) Run the Controls test
  (see "Controls Test" on page 206).
- (After the Paddle tray and Paddle tray resistor replacement only) Run the Paddle Safety Check
  (see "Paddles Safety Check" on page 220).
- (After the Compression sensor replacement only) Run the CPR test
  (see "Service Mode Tests" on page 205).

Printer Replacement

The printer is accessible for replacement from the exterior of the device, without opening the case. If the printer was replaced, **and the case was not opened**, the following tests are required:

- Perform the Visual Inspection (see "Visual Inspection" on page 204).
- Run the Operational Check (see "Operational Check" on page 205).
- Run the Printer Test (see "Printer Test" on page 207).
- Print and Verify the Status Log (see "Service Mode Tests" on page 205).

Top Assembly Repairs (PCMCIA Hole Plug Removed)

The Bluetooth card is accessible for replacement from the top of the device, through the PCMCIA hole plug. If the Bluetooth card was replaced, **and the case was not opened**, the following tests are required:

- Perform the Visual Inspection (see "Visual Inspection" on page 204).
- Run the Operational Check (see "Operational Check" on page 205).
- Print and Verify the Status log (see "Service Mode Tests" on page 205).
- Run the Paddle Safety Check (see "Paddles Safety Check" on page 220).
- Run the Safety Tests (see "Safety Tests" on page 220).

Internal Repairs

If **the case was opened** (regardless of what else the repair involved), perform **all** the Performance Verification and Safety tests:

- Run the Performance Verification and Safety tests (see "Test and Inspection Matrix" on page 199 and "Performance Verification Procedures" on page 203).

Verification Test Equipment

Table 41 lists the equipment needed to perform the Performance Verification and Safety tests, and provides specifications for commercially available analyzers and simulators. Test equipment is called out within each test procedure when needed.

Table 41 Verification Test Equipment

Equipment	Specification
ECG Simulator — Leads	
• Leads simulated	3, 5, or 10 (if 12-lead option installed)
• Amplitude accuracy	±2%
• Rate accuracy	±2%
ECG Simulator — Pads/Paddles	
• Amplitude accuracy	±2%
• Rate accuracy	±2%
Defibrillator Analyzer	
• Waveform compatibility	Meets all specs below using biphasic truncated exponential waveform.
• Load resistance	50 Ω ±1% (non-inductive)
• Maximum energy	≥ 200 J
• Maximum voltage	≥ 2500 V
• Maximum current	≥ 50 A
• Energy measurement accuracy	< 20 J: ≤ ±0.4 J; ≥ 20 J: ≤ ±2% of reading
• Cardioversion measurement range	–150 to +150 ms
Test Load resistance	50 Ω ±1% (non-inductive)
Pacer test	
• Load impedance:	≤ 400 Ω
• Current measurement accuracy	10 mA–50 mA: ≤ ±2 mA; 50 mA–175 mA: ≤ ±4%
• Rate measurement accuracy	30–180 ppm: ≤ ±0.5%
• Waveform duration measurement accuracy	30–180 ppm: ±1 ms
NBP test	
• Pressure range	> 280 mmHg
• Pressure measurement accuracy	±1 mmHg
IP test	IP/Temp PCA measures pressure with ±2 mmHg accuracy. Commercially available simulators may be less accurate. Use the simulator only to ensure IP/Temp PCA functionality, not accuracy.
• Multi-parameter patient simulator	
• Pressure transducer for multi-parameter patient simulator	
Temperature test	IP/Temp PCA measures temperature with ±0.1°C or ±0.2°F accuracy. Commercially available simulators may be less accurate. Use the simulator only to ensure IP/Temp PCA functionality, not accuracy.
• Multi-parameter patient simulator	
• Temperature probe for multi-parameter patient simulator	
CO_2 test	
• Flowmeter	±0.1 ml/min
• 5% calibration gas	5% CO_2 (4.8% ÷ 5.2%)
• 10% calibration gas	10% CO_2 (9.6% ÷ 10.4%)
Safety test	
• Leakage current measurement range	0 – 5000 µA
• Leakage current measurement accuracy	±1%

Test and Inspection Matrix

Table 42 summarizes Performance Verification tests and inspections for the HeartStart MRx.

Table 42 Test and Inspection Matrix

Test Group Name	Test or Inspection to Perform	Expected Test Results	Data to Record x = p (pass) or f (fail)
Visual Inspection (V)	Inspect the device, accessories, cables, etc. for signs of wear, damage, corrosion, or missing items. See "Visual Inspection" on page 204.	If no unusual damage, no corrosion, no missing items, then Visual Inspection passes.	*V:x* Example V:p
Service Mode Tests			
Operational Check (OC)	Run the Operational Check. See "Operational Check" on page 205.	If "Pass" reported on all tests applicable to the device configuration and options, then Operational Check passes.	*OC:x* Example OC:p
Status log (SL)	Check the Status log after the Operational Check. See "Status Log Messages" on page 59.	If no errors, then Status log passes. (Assuming the log has been cleared after the last successful Operational Check.)	*SL:x* Example SL:p
Controls test (C)	Run test to check buttons, Therapy Knob and softkeys. See "Controls Test" on page 206.	If all keys respond as expected, then Controls test passes.	*C:x* Example C:p
Display (DP) (Only applicable to the devices running B.05 or greater)	Run Display test. See "Display Test" on page 207.	If pattern displays correctly, then Display test passes	*DP:x* Example DP:p
Printer (Pr)	Run Printer test. See "Printer Test" on page 207.	If print quality is adequate; no stray marks or lines and print speed: 25 mm ± 5% (1.25 mm) if print speed configured for 25 mm OR print speed: 50 mm ± 5% (2.5 mm) if print speed configured for 50 mm then Printer test passes.	*Pr:x* Example Pr:p
CPR Test (CPR)	Run CPR test. See "CPR Test" on page 211.	If test passes, Compression sensor passes.	*CPR:x* Example CPR:p
NBP Cal Check (NC)	Run the "NBP Calibration Check" on page 208.	If all data passes within limits, then NBP calibration check passes.	*NC:x* Example N:p
CO_2 Cal Check (CO)	Run the CO_2 calibration check on page 209.	If all data passes within limits, then CO_2 calibration check passes.	*CO:x* Example CO:p

Table 42 Test and Inspection Matrix *(Continued)*

Test Group Name	Test or Inspection to Perform	Expected Test Results	Data to Record x = p (pass) or f (fail)
Functional Checks			
In normal Operating Mode, perform the following functional checks:			
SpO_2 (Sp)	Using the SpO_2 sensor, perform SpO_2 check. See "SpO2 Check" on page 214.	If pleth wave is clear, pulse rate is displayed, and saturation reads between 95% -100%, then SpO_2 check passes.	*SP:x* Example Sp:p
NBP Measurement (NM)	Take a blood pressure measurement on yourself or another person. See "NBP Check" on page 214.	If you are able to complete a measurement, the NBP check passes.	*NM:x* Example: NM:p
ECG (E)	Using an ECG simulator, perform Leads ECG and Pads cable ECG test. See "ECG Check" on page 215.	If all data within limits; all checks pass: • Waveform clear on display • HR correct on display and matches defib analyzer at 2 data points: 30 and 200 bpm • HR alarm works • Leads off indicators perform as expected • Cycles through different views. then ECG test passes.	*E:x* Example E:p
Synchronized Cardioversion (SC)	Using an ECG simulator and defibrillator analyzer, perform the "Synchronized Cardioversion Test" on page 219.	If all data within limits, all checks pass: • Sync markers appear on the display, at the peak or on the falling side of the QRS complex • Shock delivered on next QRS • Shock delivered 6 J ± 2 J • If applicable, strip prints with the correct information on it • Delay between the peak of the QRS and the delivered shock is $\leq$ 30 ms • If clinicians use an external monitor as the ECG source, verify that the external monitor and the HeartStart MRx combination will deliver a synchronized shock within 60 ms of the peak of the R-wave. then Synchronized cardioversion test passes.	*SC:x* Example SC:p
IP Measurement (IM)	Using a multipatient simulator, perform the IP/Temp Check on both channels (page 214).	If all data within limits, all checks pass, then IP/Temp test passes.	*IM:x* Example: IM:p

Table 42 Test and Inspection Matrix *(Continued)*

Test Group Name	Test or Inspection to Perform	Expected Test Results	Data to Record x = p (pass) or f (fail)
Temp. Measurement (TM)	Using a multipatient simulator, perform the "Temperature Check" on page 214.	If all data within limits, all checks pass, then temperature test passes.	*TM:x* Example: TM:p
Pacing Test (P)	Using a defibrillator analyzer, perform the "Pacer Test" on page 218. (70 ppm) 30 mA (180 ppm) 160 mA	If all data within limits, all checks pass: 30 mA ± 5 mA 160 mA ± 16 mA then Pacing test passes.	*P:x* Example P:p
Defibrillator Test — AC Power (DA) (if AC Power used in normal operation)	Using only AC power and a defibrillator analyzer, run the "Defibrillator Test (AC Power at 200 J)" on page 216: **Measured by Defibrillator Analyzer:** Delivered energy **Displayed by HeartStart MRx:** Energy setting Delivered energy	If all data within limits, all checks pass: 200 ± 30 J 200 J Actual delivered energy ± 15% then Defibrillator Measurement test passes	*DA:x* Example DA:p
Defibrillator Test — Battery Power (DB)	Using only battery power, run the "Defibrillator Test (Battery Power at 200 J)" on page 217): **Measured by Defibrillator Analyzer:** Delivered energy **Displayed by HeartStart MRx:** Energy setting Delivered energy	If all data within limits, all checks pass: 200 ± 30 J 200 J Actual delivered energy ± 15% then Defibrillator Measurement test passes.	*DB:x* Example DB:p
Defibrillator Disarm Test (D)	Run the "Defibrillator Disarm Test" on page 217.	• Verify that the monitor/defibrillator disarmed • Verify that the charge tone stopped then the Defibrillator Disarm test passes.	*D:x* Example D:p
Paddles Safety Check (Pa)	Perform "Paddles Safety Check" on page 220.	If PCI flashes as expected, then Paddles test passes.	*Pa:x* Example Pa:p

Table 42 Test and Inspection Matrix *(Continued)*

Test Group Name	Test or Inspection to Perform	Expected Test Results	Data to Record x = p (pass) or f (fail)
Safety Tests Using a Safety Analyzer			
NOTE All leakage current tests include both Normal and Reverse Polarity Conditions. Report worst case values.			
AC Mains (S1)	Earth Leakage Current NC (Normal Condition). See "AC Mains (Ground Leakage)" on page 221 — aaa. Earth Leakage Current SF (Single Fault — open neutral) — bbbb.	If Normal Condition Maximum leakage current: < 300 µA (UL, 120 VAC) < 500 µA (IEC, 240 VAC) If Single Fault Maximum leakage current: < 1000 µA then Earth Leakage Safety test passes	*S1:x/aaa/bbbb* Example:S1:p/125/800
Chassis Leakage (S2)	Use ECG Out (Sync) jack as ground NC (Normal Condition). See "Chassis (Enclosure) Leakage" on page 221 — cc Single Fault condition — dd	If Normal Condition Maximum leakage current: < 100 µA If Single Fault Maximum leakage current: < 300 µA (UL) < 500 µA (IEC) then Chassis Leakage test passes.	*S2:x/cc/dd* Example: S2:p/99/299
Patient Lead Leakage (S3)	**ECG Patient Cable** (see "Patient Lead Leakage" on page 221). Source (Normal Condition) — eee Source (Single Fault condition — open earth, open neutral) — fff With Mains on applied part (Single Fault condition) — ggg	If readings are as expected: < 10 µA < 50 µA < 50 µA then ECG Patient Cable Leakage Safety test passes.	*S3: x/eee/ffff/ggg/hhh/iii/jjj* Example: S3:p/9/49/49/100/500/5000
	Pads Cable (see "Patient Lead Leakage" on page 221). Source (Normal Condition) — hhh Source (Single Fault Condition — open earth, open neutral) — iii With Mains on applied part (Single Fault condition) — jjj	If readings are as expected: < 100 µA < 500 µA < 5000 µA then Patient Lead Leakage Safety test passes	

NOTE When recording test results, separate results within a test by slashes (/); separate tests by semicolons (;); and use no empty spaces.

V:x;OC:x;SL:x;C:x;DP:x;Pr:x;CPR:x;NC:x;CO:x;Sp:x;E:x;NM:xP:x;SC:x;DA:x;DB:x;D:x;Pa:x; S1:p/aaa/bbbb;S2:p/cc/dd;S3:p/eee/ffff/ggg/hhh/iii/jjj

For example:

V:p;OC:p;SL:p;C:p;DP:p;Pr:p;CPR:p;NC:p;CO:p;Sp:p;E:p;NM:pP:p;SC:p;DA:p;DB:p;D:p;Pa:p; S1:p/125/800; S2:p/99/299;S3:p/9/49/49/100/500/5000

Performance Verification Procedures

This section gives instructions for performing inspections and running Performance Verification and Safety tests on the HeartStart MRx. If desired, you can make copies of the "Test and Inspection Matrix" on page 199 and use it to record results.

The Performance Verification procedures are divided into two levels:

- **Visual Inspection** — examining for damage, wear, contamination
- **Performance Verification and Safety tests** — consist of the following tests and checks:
  - Service Mode tests (including Operational Check), which consist of running the device in Service Mode, applying signals, measuring, observing behavior, and recording results.
  - Functional checks, which consist of running the device in its normal operating mode, applying signals, measuring, observing behavior, and recording results.
  - Safety tests, which consist of connecting the HeartStart MRx to a safety analyzer and measuring results.

The Performance Tests are sequenced to check more basic functions first, and then build on that to check more complex functions. We recommend you perform these tests in this sequence.

Topic	Page
Visual Inspection	204
Service Mode Tests	205
Functional Checks	213
Safety Tests	220

Visual Inspection

A thorough visual inspection of the device should include at least the checks described below.

Check Cables, Supplies and Accessories

1 Are they the right ones?

Sometimes a problem can be resolved simply by using the cables and supplies with which the device was designed to operate.

– Are they the correct Philips models recommended for use with the HeartStart MRx, or are they some other brand?

2 Are they all present?

The device should have:

– An undamaged, fully charged Philips battery.

– A new, dry roll of Philips printer paper. Printer paper may jam if paper is wet. Also, the printer may be damaged if wet paper is allowed to dry while in contact with the printhead elements.

– Cables and sensors which are approved by Philips and known to be good. Also make sure that all external cables are fully inserted in their receptacles.

– A new, empty Philips data card.

– If using Q-CPR, a Compression sensor and Compression sensor adhesive pads

3 Are the consumables fresh?

Check the ECG electrodes and multifunction electrode pads for freshness (date code or expiration date) and condition.

PASS: Accessories and supplies are those specified by Philips. Electrodes and pads are within their expiration date and appear usable. For single-use items, packaging is unopened and shows no tears or punctures. No corrosion is visible on connector sockets, electrodes, or pads.

Check Monitor/Defibrillator

1 Inspect the device on all sides, looking for:

– Signs of mechanical damage to the case, switches, speaker cover, display, or printer.

– Loose or missing hardware.

– Evidence of liquid spill. Open the printer door and clean out any accumulation using gloves and an approved cleaner. Also check for residue in the patient connectors on either side of the device (ECG, ECG Out, SpO_2, NBP, IP, temperature, CO_2, therapy port).

– Residue on the thermal printhead.

– Printer roller wear.

– Damage to connector pins, or corrosion on the pins, or debris in the connectors.

2 Inspect the paddles, power cord, battery, cables, and sensors for signs of the following:

– Wear or damage to paddles, cables, and adapters.

– Wear or damage to patient cables and associated strain reliefs.

– Wear or damage to power cord and associated strain relief.

PASS: Only normal wear, no damage serious enough to inhibit performance. No corrosion visible.

Service Mode Tests

The following tests are available from Service Mode:

- Operational Check
- Controls Test
- Display Test
- Printer Test
- NBP Calibration Check
- CO2 Calibration Check
- CPR Test
- Audio Recording Test

Service Mode also allows you to view and print the status log; check and enter device information, such as serial number and options; and upgrade the software and set the device's language.

CAUTION Be sure that the monitor/defibrillator is not connected to a patient when performing any functions in Service Mode.

Operational Check

Operational Checks should be performed at regular intervals to supplement the hourly, daily, and weekly Automated Tests executed by the HeartStart MRx. Automated Tests provide adequate assurance that the device is in a functional state of readiness. Operational Checks supplement the Automated Tests by verifying therapy cables, the ECG cable, paddles, and audio functionality, along with replicating the Weekly test. Operational Checks also notify you if the battery, NBP module, or CO_2 module need calibration.

Always run an Operational Check and check the Status log after a repair.

Run the Operational Check:

There are two different Operational Check procedures, depending on the device's Software version. See "Shift Checklist and Operational Check" on page 34 for more information on the Operational Check procedure.

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20%.

2 Access Service Mode (see "Accessing Service Mode" on page 8.)

3 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **Operational Check** and press the Menu Select button.

NOTE You can run Operational Check from the Other menu in Monitor Mode or from the Service Mode Main menu — the Operational Check is the same in both modes. When you exit the Operational Check from Service Mode, you are returned to Monitor Mode.

4 When a response is required, use the Navigation buttons to select your answer and the Menu Select button to confirm your choice.

Check the Status Log

Select **Status Log** from the Service Mode Main menu. The Status log includes entries for all messages logged during normal operating mode, Automated tests, Service tests and Configuration Mode, and Operational Checks. See "Status Log Messages" on page 59 for more information.

TIP Remember to clear the Status log after a successful Operational Check.

Controls Test

These instructions describe how to test the operation of the front panel controls.

If all results pass, the device passes that portion of the test. Return to the Service Mode Main screen by pressing the **[Main Service]** softkey.

If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Test the Buttons, Softkeys, and the Therapy Knob

1 Select Controls from the Service Mode Main menu and press the Menu Select button.
A list of the front panel buttons, softkeys, and the Therapy Knob are displayed on the screen.

2 Press each button and softkey and check the screen.
The screen shows "Pass" when each button and softkey press is detected.

3 Test the Therapy Knob.
Test the Therapy Knob by turning it to each of the available settings, and verifying that the value next to "Therapy Knob" on the display matches the knob position. Turning the Therapy Knob to "Off" turns the device off.

Figure 99 Controls Test Service Screen



Display Test

These instructions tell you how to run the Display test.

NOTE If you are running a version prior to B.05, the Display test is part of the Operational Check procedure.

If all results pass, the device passes that portion of the test. Return to the Service Mode Main screen by pressing the **[Main Service]** softkey.

If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

1 Select Display from the Service Mode Main menu and press the Menu Select button.
A message telling you how the test is run is displayed.

2 Press the **[Display Test]** softkey.
A test pattern is displayed; the display is filled with black, then white, then red from top to bottom, then green from left to right.

3 Check for any defective pixels, random lines or dots, or flickering.

Printer Test

The printer test checks printer parameters, and prints test patterns to check the print head and the paper drive mechanism. Perform the printer test at the configured speed of either 25 mm/sec or 50 mm/sec.

Start the Printer Test

1 Select Printer from the Service Mode Main menu and press the Menu Select button.
The printer prints a series of test patterns.

NOTE It can take up to 30 seconds for the printout to start on devices that have Asian fonts.

2 Stop the printout.
Once the patterns have printed, press the **Print** button to stop the printout.

Inspect the Test Patterns

3 Check the print quality. Verify that the test patterns on the strip are as indicated in Figure 100.

a. Area "A" contains printouts of all characters and symbols. Verify that they are readable.

b. Check Area "B" for stray marks or lines.

c. Check for white lines (printhead elements stuck off) or black lines (printhead elements stuck on).

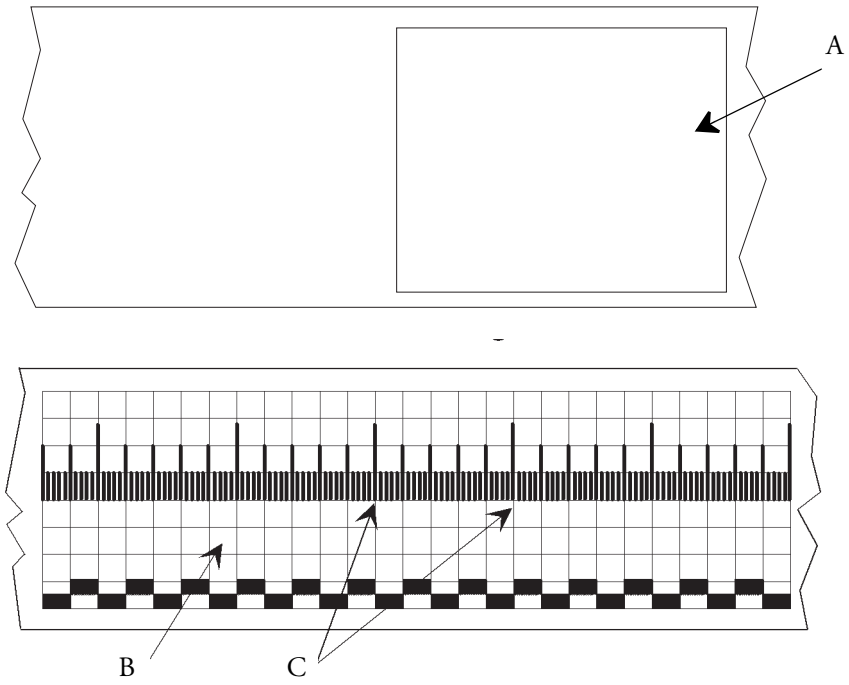
Measure the Print Speed

4 Verify the print speed.
Measure between the long tick marks (area "C") to verify paper speed. Distance should be:

– 25 mm ± 5% (± 1.25 mm) if print speed is configured for 25 mm/sec.

– 50 mm ± 5% (± 2.5 mm) if print speed is configured for 50mm/sec.

Figure 100 Printer Test Output



NBP Calibration Check

This check only needs to be performed if NBP is installed. See "Maintenance Tools and Equipment" on page 14 for information on equipment needed to run the test.

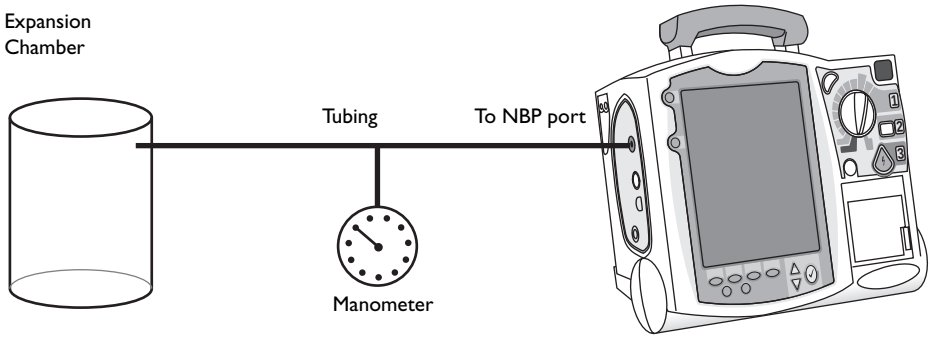
NBP Safety Timeout

Do not keep the cuff pressurized for more than 3 minutes. The NBP module times out if the pressure is greater than 5 mmHg for 170 seconds. The valve opens and the pressure drops. To reset the module, press the **[Main Service]** softkey and then access the NBP Service screen again to start the calibration.

Setup

1 Connect the NBP tubing to the NBP port on the monitor/defibrillator, and connect the test manometer and expansion chamber to the tubing, as shown on Figure 101.

Figure 101 NBP Test Setup



2 Start the test.

a. Access the Service Mode Main menu as described in "Accessing Service Mode" on page 8.

b. Select NBP from the Service Mode Main menu.

Check

1 Pressurize the expansion chamber to approximately 250 mmHg.

2 When the pressure stabilizes, compare the displayed pressure reading to the pressure indicated by the manometer.

3 If the difference between the manometer and the displayed pressure is >± 2 mmHg, perform the steps in "Calibrate the NBP Measurement" on page 17.

CO_2 Calibration Check

This check only needs to be performed if CO_2 is installed. The monitor/defibrillator must be operating for at least 20 minutes prior to starting this test with the FilterLine connected to the CO_2 Inlet port. See "Maintenance Tools and Equipment" on page 14 for information on equipment needed to run the test.

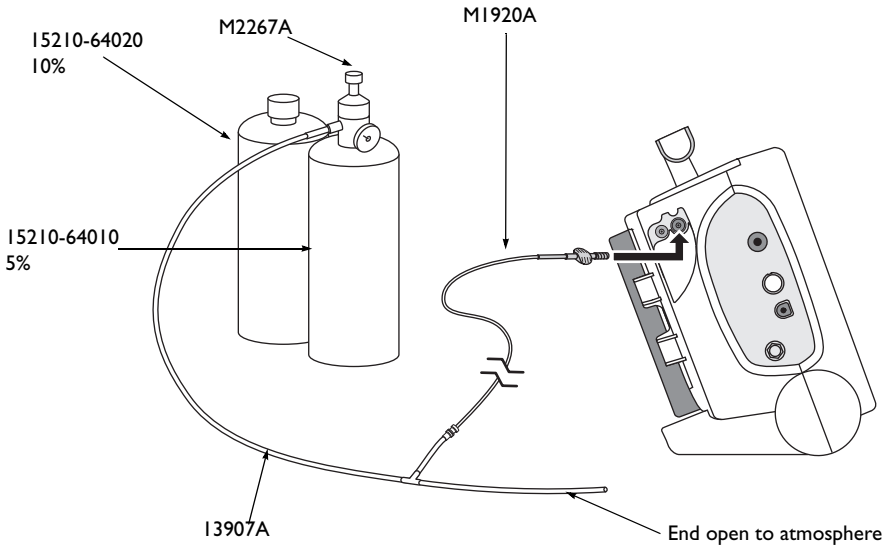
Setup

1 Set up the calibration gas as shown in Figure 102.

a. Connect the 5% calibration gas to the CO_2 Inlet port.

b. Turn on the gas.

Figure 102 CO_2 Noise and Calibration Check Setup



2 Start the test.

a. Access the Service Mode Main menu as described in "Accessing Service Mode" on page 8.

b. Select CO_2 from the Service Mode Main menu.

c. Select **Calibration Check** from the CO_2 Service menu.

Check

This tests the accuracy of the CO_2 measurement and, if needed, adjusts the measurement to meet specifications.

5% Calibration Check

1 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

2 Calculate the expected CO_2 reading.

The reading depends on both the gas concentration you are using (typically 5.0%) and the ambient pressure. Calculate as follows:

[concentration of cal gas] X [ambient pressure] = expected CO_2 value

For example:

[0.05] X [736 mmHg] = 36.8 mmHg

3 Calculate the allowable tolerance, which is ±5% of the expected reading.

Calculate as follows:

[±0.05] X [expected CO_2 value]] = ±[tolerance] mmHg

For example:

[±0.05] X [36.8 mmHg] = ±1.8 mmHg

In this example, the reading displayed with 5% cal gas must be 36.8 mmHg ±1.8 mmHg, or between 35.0 mmHg and 38.6 mmHg.

4 Compare the displayed CO_2 value to the allowable range of values.

If the displayed value falls within the allowable range, proceed to the 10% Calibration Check section below.

If the displayed value does not fall within the allowable range, the CO_2 measurement module needs to be calibrated. Perform the steps under "CO2 Calibration" on page 25, then begin again at Step 1.

10% Calibration Check

1 Disconnect the 5% gas (and regulator, if needed) and connect the 10% gas.

2 Turn on the gas.

3 Wait until the displayed CO_2 value is stable.

4 Calculate the expected CO_2 reading.

The reading which will depend on both the gas concentration you are using (typically 10.0%) and the ambient pressure. Calculate as follows:

[concentration of cal gas] X [ambient pressure] = expected CO_2 value

For example:

[0.10] X [736 mmHg] = 73.6 mmHg

5 Calculate the allowable tolerance.

The allowable tolerance is ±7% of the expected reading. Calculate as follows:

[±0.07] X [expected CO_2 value]]= ±[tolerance] mmHg

For example:

[±0.07] X [73.6 mmHg] = ±5.2 mmHg

In this example, the reading displayed with 10% cal gas must be 73.6 mmHg ±5.2 mmHg, or between 68.4 mmHg and 78.8 mmHg.

6 Compare the displayed CO_2 value to the allowable range of values.

If the displayed value falls within the allowable range, the device has passed its accuracy test.

If the displayed value does not fall within the allowable range, the CO_2 measurement module needs to be calibrated. Perform the steps under "CO2 Calibration" on page 25, then begin again at step 1.

7 Return to the main CO_2 Service screen by pressing the **[Done]** softkey.

8 Run an Operational Check.

You must run an operational check after calibrating the CO_2 module in order for the calibration status to get updated.

CPR Test

The Compression sensor runs a self-test each time it is powered up. This test checks the basic communication circuity of the sensor. The Service Mode CPR test checks additional functionality of the Compression sensor by checking the force and acceleration circuits. The Compression sensor must be completely still to run the CPR Test.

1 Connect the Pads/CPR cable to the Therapy port of the HeartStart MRx.

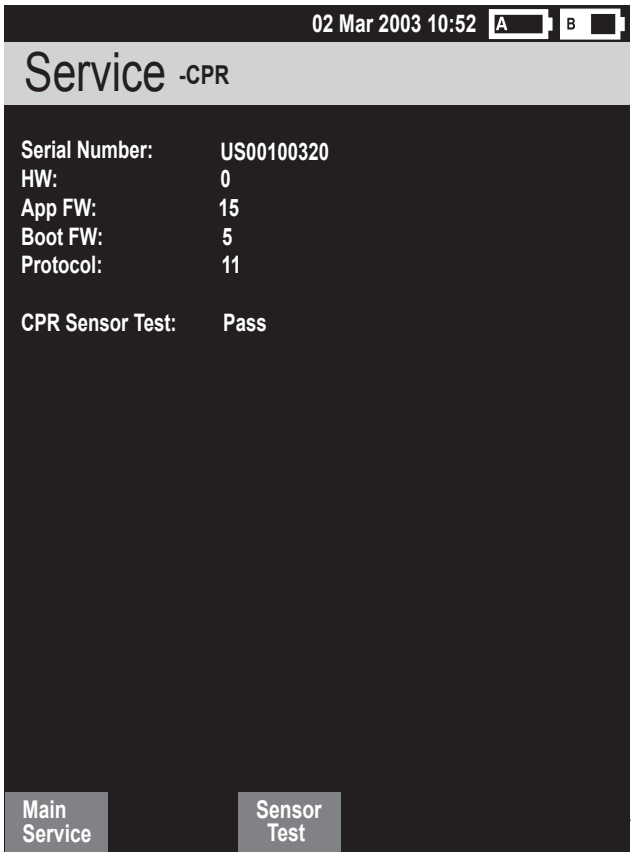
2 Connect the Compression sensor to the Pads/CPR cable.

3 Lay the Compression sensor on a firm, motionless surface.

4 Select CPR Test from the Service Mode Main menu.

The CPR Test screen is displayed.

Figure 103 Compression Sensor Test Screen



5 Press the **[Sensor Test]** softkey to start the test.

6 If the Compression sensor passes the CPR Test, return to the Service Mode Main screen by pressing **[Main Service]**.

7 If the Compression sensor fails the CPR Test, and a "Connect Pads/CPR cable" message is displayed, try running the test with another Pads/CPR cable.

8 If the Compression sensor fails the CPR Test, and a "Compression sensor must be connected and on a firm, motionless surface" message is displayed, make sure the sensor is still and repeat the test. If the test fails again, replace the Compression sensor.

Audio Recording Test

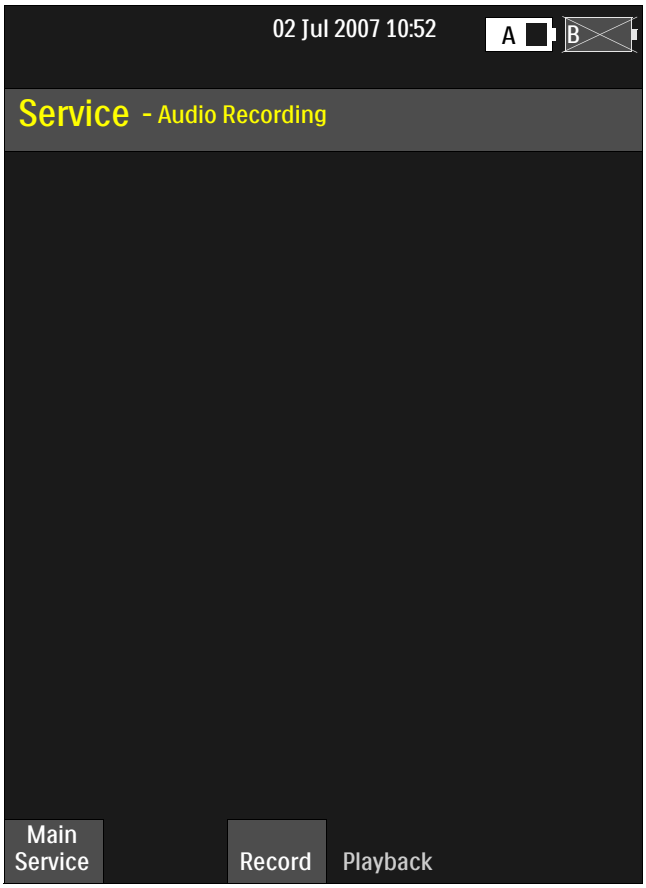
The Audio Recording option enables you to record up to 90 minutes of audio during a patient event. You can test the HeartStart MRx's ability to record through the Audio Recording test. This section provides instructions on running the Service Mode Audio Recording test. It is recommended that you run this test in a quiet environment to reduce the ambient noise.

NOTE Existing test voice recordings are erased when you access the Audio Recording Test screen.

To test audio recording:

1 From the Service Mode Main menu, select **Audio Recording.**
The Audio Recording Test screen is displayed, as shown in Figure 104.

Figure 104 Audio Recording Test Screen



2 Press the **[Record]** softkey and record up to 30 seconds of audio.

A progress bar is displayed on the screen during recording.

3 Press the **[Stop Recording]** softkey when you are done recording.

4 Press the **[Playback]** softkey to hear your recording.

5 Check the recording for the following items:

- Clarity
- No excessive static
- Everything you recorded is played back

6 If you do not hear the audio recording, begin troubleshooting as described in the "Troubleshooting" chapter.

Functional Checks

The functional checks exercise the basic functions of the monitor/defibrillator. They are intended as a broad check of the device's performance and are used in conjunction with the Service Mode and Safety tests to verify the performance of the device.

Perform functional checks with the device in a normal clinical operating mode, not in Service Mode.

TIP Perform functional checks only for the options installed on your device.

If all elements of a test pass, record that test as a PASS. If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing as needed.

Functional Check	Page
SpO2 Check	214
NBP Check	214
IP/Temp Check	214
Temperature Check	214
ECG Check	215
Defibrillator Measurement Test	216
Defibrillator Test (AC Power at 200 J)	216
Defibrillator Test (Battery Power at 200 J)	217
Defibrillator Disarm Test	217
Pacer Test	218
Synchronized Cardioversion Test	219
Paddles Safety Check	220

SpO_2 Check

NOTE A functional tester (i.e. simulator or safety analyzer) can not be used to assess the accuracy of an SpO_2 probe or an SpO_2 monitor.

1 Connect the sensor.
Attach the SpO_2 sensor to your finger and to the HeartStart MRx.

2 Check SpO_2.

a. Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.

b. The pleth wave should be clear.

c. The SpO_2 value displayed should be in the range of 95-100%. If the value is less than 95%, check that your finger is fully inserted into the sensor and properly positioned.

d. The pulse rate should be displayed.

NBP Check

Perform a non-invasive blood pressure check on yourself or another person. Make sure the measurement completes.

IP/Temp Check

1 Connect a multi-patient simulator
Use the pressure cable to connect the simulator to the HeartStart MRx IP/Temp channel 1.

2 Set the simulator to 0 mmHg pressure.

3 Perform a zero-calibration.
AC adapter noise on some simulators may make it difficult to zero the pressures. Switch to the battery power on the simulator when zeroing.

4 Configure the simulator as P (static) at 200 mmHg.

5 Wait for the display.
The displayed value should be 200 mmHg ± (accuracy of the simulator + 8 mmHg). If the value is outside these tolerances, perform zero calibration again and repeat the Step 4 and Step 5.

6 Repeat Step 2 through Step 5 for channel 2.

Temperature Check

1 Connect a multi-patient simulator
Use the temperature cable to connect the simulator to the HeartStart MRx.

2 Set the patient simulator to 40°C or 100°F.

3 Wait for the display.
The displayed value should be 40°C ± (accuracy of the simulator + 0.1°C) or 100°F ± (accuracy of the simulator + 0.2°F). If the value is outside these tolerances, repeat with a different temperature cable.

ECG Check

This section describes how to check the operation of the ECG functions. Each of the ECG checks assumes the device and the simulator are still set up as they were at the end of the previous ECG check.

Setup

1 Set up the simulator.

a. Connect a Therapy cable and ECG cable to the HeartStart MRx.

b. Connect the ECG simulator to both the Therapy cable and the 3- or 5-lead ECG cable.

c. Set the simulator for normal sinus rhythm (NSR), 1mV amplitude, and 30 bpm.

2 Set up the HeartStart MRx.

Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.

Check ECG Display, HR, Leads Off

1 Check the waveform.

Verify that the waveform displays clearly. Using the **Lead Select** button, verify that the display shows a clear waveform for all Leads and Pads.

2 Check the Heart Rate (HR).

Verify that the Heart Rate (HR) displayed is correct.

3 Check the alarms.

a. Verify that the heart rate alarm is sounding (assuming that 30 bpm is below the configured lower limit).

b. Set the simulator to 60 bpm.

c. Verify that the heart rate alarm stops.

4 Check Leads Off.

a. Using the **Lead Select** button, select Pads (or Paddles).

b. Disconnect the ECG simulator from the Therapy cable and verify that the display shows a dashed line in place of the waveform and that the device sounds an alert and displays the Pads Off message

c. If you are testing a 3-lead cable, use the Lead Select button to select Lead II.

NOTE If you are testing anything other than a 3-lead ECG cable, make sure an ECG waveform appears in Wave Sectors 1 and 2.

d. If you are testing a 5-lead cable, select the V or V/C lead (depending on the electrode configuration).

e. Disconnect each of the ECG electrodes from the simulator one at a time, and verify that the display shows a dashed line in place of the waveform when that electrode is disconnected. Verify that the device sounds an alert and displays the Leads Off message.

5 Repeat the above test, setting the simulator for normal sinus rhythm (NSR), 1 mV amplitude, at 200 bpm.

6 Verify that the heart rate alarm sounds (assuming that 200 bpm is above the configured upper limit).

Check ECG printing

1 Reconnect the simulator.
Connect the simulator to the device as described in the Setup section above.

2 Print a strip.

a. Press the **Print** button to print a strip.

b. Verify that it shows a normal ECG with a clean baseline.

c. Verify that the date, time, and configuration information printed at the top of the strip is correct.

d. Press the Print button again to stop printing.

Defibrillator Measurement Test

These instructions describe how to test the defibrillation functions. The test sequence causes the HeartStart MRx to:

- Charge and deliver a shock when powered by AC power alone.
- Charge and deliver a shock when powered by battery alone.
- Charge and disarm when the **[Disarm]** softkey is pressed.

If all results are as described, the device passes that portion of the test.

If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Defibrillator Test (AC Power at 200 J)

These instructions describe how to test the defibrillation function when powered only by AC power (no battery installed).

Setup

1 Turn the HeartStart MRx off and remove the batteries.

2 Install the AC power module, and plug its mains power cord into an outlet.

3 Connect the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx.

4 Connect the defibrillator analyzer to the Pads cable.

5 Set the analyzer to measure delivered energy.

Test the Charge/Shock Functions

1 Charge and deliver a 200 J shock.

a. Turn the HeartStart MRx's Therapy Knob to 200 J.

b. Press the **Charge** button to charge the HeartStart MRx.

c. Press the **Shock** button to deliver the shock to the defibrillator analyzer.

d. If the device is not configured to print on the Charge command, press the **Print** button.

2 Check the analyzer readings.
The delivered energy should be 200 J $\pm$ 30 J.

3 Check the printed strip from the HeartStart MRx.

The selected energy should be 200 J. The delivered energy should be 200 J ± 30 J and will be printed on the strip if the device is configured to print on shock.

4 Repeat the test using paddles, pressing the **Shock** button on the paddles in Step 1c.

Defibrillator Test (Battery Power at 200 J)

These instructions describe how to test the defibrillation function when powered only by a battery (charged to at least 20%), with no AC power connected.

Setup

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20% and disconnect the AC Power cord.

2 Connect the defibrillator analyzer to the Pads cable.

3 Connect the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx.

4 Connect the defibrillator analyzer to the Pads cable.

5 Set the analyzer to measure delivered energy.

Test the Charge/Shock Functions

1 Charge and deliver a 200 J shock.

a. Turn the monitor/defibrillator's Therapy Knob to 200 J.

b. Press the **Charge** button to charge the HeartStart MRx.

c. Press the **Shock** button to deliver the shock to the defibrillator analyzer.

d. If the device is not configured to print on the Charge command, press the **Print** button.

2 Check the analyzer readings.

The delivered energy should be 200 J ± 15%.

3 Check the printed strip from the HeartStart MRx.

The energy setting should be 200 J. The delivered energy should be 200 J ± 15% and will be printed on the strip if the device is configured to print on shock.

4 Repeat the test using paddles, pressing the **Shock** button on the paddles in Step 1c.

Defibrillator Disarm Test

These instructions describe how to test the disarm function.

Setup

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20% and disconnect the AC power cord.

2 Connect the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx.

3 Connect the defibrillator analyzer to the Pads cable.

4 Set the analyzer to measure delivered energy. If needed, reset the analyzer's display to read 0.

Test the Disarm Softkey

1 Charge to 200 J.

a. Turn the HeartStart MRx's Therapy Knob to 200 J.

b. Press the Charge button to charge the HeartStart MRx.

2 Press the **[Disarm]** softkey.

The HeartStart MRx should disarm itself by discharging into an internal load resistor.

3 Check the results.

Verify that the **Defib Disarmed** message appears on the HeartStart MRx. Verify that the charge tone stopped.

4 Check the analyzer readings.

Read the delivered energy indicated by the defibrillator analyzer. It should be 0 or blank.

Pacer Test

These instructions describe how to test the pacing function. Only run this test if the Pacing option is installed on the monitor/defibrillator.

If all results are as described, the device passes the test. If there is any failure, begin troubleshooting and repairing the device as needed. See "Troubleshooting" on page 27.

Setup

1 Insert a battery charged to at least 20% and disconnect the AC power cord.

2 Connect the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx.

3 Connect the defibrillator analyzer to the Pads cable.

4 Turn the Therapy Knob on the HeartStart MRx to Pacer.

5 Set Pacer mode to Fixed.

Test Pacing

1 Generate a fixed pacing waveform on the HeartStart MRx for 70 ppm @ 30 mA.

a. Press the **[Pacer Rate]** softkey and use the Navigation buttons to set the rate to 70 ppm.

b. Press the **[Pacer Output]** softkey and use the Navigation buttons to set the rate to 30 mA.

c. Press the **[Start Pacing]** softkey.

2 Check the default output on the defibrillator analyzer.

The output should read 70 ppm and 30 ± 5 mA.

3 Test the maximum output by generating a fixed pacing waveform on the HeartStart MRx for 180 ppm @ 60 mA.

a. Press the **[Pacer Rate]** softkey and use the Navigation buttons to increase the rate to 180 ppm.

b. Press the **[Pacer Output]** softkey and use the Navigation buttons to increase the output to 160 mA.

4 Check the output on the defibrillator analyzer. The output should read 180 ppm and 160 ± 16 mA.

Synchronized Cardioversion Test

This section describes how to check the synchronized cardioversion function.

WARNING Whenever possible, we recommend that clinicians perform synchronized cardioversion procedures while directly monitoring the patient through the HeartStart MRx's electrodes or lead inputs.

If clinicians use an external monitor as the ECG source, you **must** verify that the external monitor and the HeartStart MRx combination will deliver a synchronized shock within 60 ms of the peak of the R-wave. Use a 1 mV QRS complex with a QRS width of 40 ms. This performance cannot be guaranteed with all commercially available monitors.

Setup

1 Set up the defibrillator analyzer.

a. Connect the ECG cable and the Pads cable to the HeartStart MRx.

b. Connect the ECG cable to the analyzer.

c. Connect the Pads cable to the analyzer.

d. Set the analyzer to take a synchronized measurement, 1 mV amplitude, at some nominal rate (e.g., 60 bpm).

2 Set up the HeartStart MRx.

a. Turn the Therapy Knob to 1-10 joules.

b. Press the **Sync** button. Check that a Sync message appears in the upper right corner of Wave Sector 1.

Check Display, Shock, Print

1 Check the displayed waveform.

Verify that sync markers appear on the display, at or near the peak of the QRS complex. Adjust the size of the displayed ECG as needed to view it more clearly.

TIP To adjust the size of the displayed ECG, access the following menus: Main, Waves, Wave1, II, II size.

2 Check shock delivery.

a. Select an energy of 6 J. Press the **Charge** button then press and hold the Shock button until the shock is delivered (at next QRS).

b. Verify on the defibrillator analyzer that the shock was delivered, and was 6 ± 2 J.

c. If the device is configured to do so, verify that it prints a strip with the correct information on it (waveform, text, shock).

d. Verify on the defibrillator analyzer that the delay between the peak of the QRS and the delivered shock was ≤ 30 ms.

Paddles Safety Check

This section describes how to test the paddles to ensure they are connected correctly. This test checks the PCI (Patient Contact Indicator) function of the paddles. The PCI measurement is used to detect Pads Off and Paddles Off, and to illuminate the PCI LEDs on PCI-equipped paddle sets. If all results are as described, the device passes that portion of the test.

NOTE Test internal paddles (IEC Type CF) only if the device is used for internal defibrillation.

1 Connect a set of external paddles to the device.

   a. Make sure the metal surfaces of the paddles are clean and dry. Also make sure the slide-on adult paddle adapters are clean, shiny, and making good contact to the paddle surface.

   b. Put the paddles in the paddle tray.

2 Turn the Therapy Knob to **Monitor**.

3 Verify that the PCI is not lit.

4 Take one paddle out of the paddle tray.

5 Verify that one red LED of the PCI flashes.

6 Take both paddles from the paddle tray and hold them firmly together, face to face (metal-to-metal).

   Be sure the paddles are clean and are making good contact with one another.

7 Verify that all LEDs on the PCI are lit.

Safety Tests

This section discusses tests of the HeartStart MRx's electrical safety. The Philips Safety test designation for each test is provided for reference of Philips service personnel.

Test Notes

To successfully complete HeartStart MRx leakage testing, please note the following:

- Use the procedures called out by the manufacturer of the safety analyzer in use.
- Only test the AC Mains (line) voltage used in the customer's facility — there is no need to test both 120 VAC and 240 VAC.
- Test both Normal and Reverse Polarity line connections for each test, and record the worst case value.
- Only perform the AC Mains test if the device has an AC power module.
- If a chassis reference point is needed for the testing, connect to the inside metal shaft on the ECG Out (Sync) jack. (This is ***not*** earth ground. If you use the ECG Out jack as a connection to earth ground, you will not register a legitimate reading or value).
- The HeartStart MRx does not have an earth ground node that could be used for leakage testing purposes. The only accessible earth ground node is at the AC inlet on the AC power module.
- The only real earth ground node is at the AC wall outlet (if available).

AC Mains (Ground Leakage)

Leakage through earth (ground) wire of AC power cord.

1 Normal Condition (Open ground) both AC line connections intact
- Should be ≤ 300 µA (UL, 120 VAC).
- Should be ≤ 500 µA (IEC 240 VAC).
- Record as “aaa”.

2 Single Fault Condition (Open ground, open neutral) one AC line connection open
- Should be ≤1000 µA.
- Record as “bbbb”.

Chassis (Enclosure) Leakage

Use ECG Out (Sync) jack to measure enclosure leakage current. (This is ***not*** earth ground.)

1 Normal Condition
- Should be <100 µA
- Record as “cc”.

2 Single Fault condition (Open neutral)
- Should be <300 µA (UL)
- Should be <500 µA (IEC)
- Record as “dd”.

Patient Lead Leakage

Leakage out of (Source) or into (Sink) patient-connected inputs (Applied Parts).

ECG leads, IP transducers, and Temperature probes (IEC Type CF)

Source (out of leads into HeartStart MRx)

- Normal Condition (both AC line connections and earth ground intact)
  Should be ≤ 10 µA.
  Record as “eee”.
- Single Fault Condition (separately open neutral and open earth, each in turn)
  Should be ≤ 50 µA.
  Record as “fff”.

Sink (Out of HeartStart MRx into leads)

CAUTION Do not touch the leads during this test.

- Single Fault Condition is with AC Mains voltage on Applied Parts (both AC line connections and earth ground intact)
  Should be ≤ 50 µA.
  Record as “ggg”.

External Paddles/Pads (IEC type BF)

Source

– Normal Condition (both AC line connections and earth ground intact)

Should be ≤ 100 µA.

Record as “hhh”.

– Single Fault Condition (separately open neutral and open earth, each in turn)

Should be ≤ 500 µA.

Record as “iii”.

Sink

– Single Fault Condition (with AC Mains voltage on Applied Parts)
(both AC line connections and earth ground intact)

Should be ≤ 5000 µA.

Record as “jjj”.

Internal Paddles/pads (IEC type CF)

NOTE Test internal paddles only if the device is used in internal defibrillation.

Source (Out of leads into HeartStart MRx)

– Normal Condition (both AC line connections and earth ground intact)

Should be ≤ 10 µA.

Record as “eee”.

– Single Fault Condition (separately open neutral and open earth, each in turn)

Should be ≤ 50 µA.

Record as “fff”.

Sink (out of HeartStart MRx into leads)

CAUTION Do not touch the leads during this test.

– Single Fault Condition is with AC Mains voltage on Applied Parts (both AC line connections and earth ground intact)

Should be ≤ 50 µA.

Record as “ggg”.

7

Parts and Accessories

This chapter provides information on ordering replacement parts, supplies, and accessories for the HeartStart MRx monitor/defibrillator. Information on Key Component tracking is also provided.

Overview

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Parts and Accessories Notes	223	Paddles	228
Replacement Parts	224	Mechanical Assemblies	229
Electrical Assemblies	225	Labels	230
External Electrical Components	227	Supplies and Accessories	231
Internal Cables	228	Key Components	238

Parts and Accessories Notes

The tables in this chapter list two part numbers: one is the 12NC number and the other is the 5x5 number. Use the 12NC number when ordering replacement parts and kits or calling the Response Center. Use the 5x5 number if the 12NC number is not available or for conversion purposes.

The following notes contain some important information relating to replacement parts.

Ordering Replacement Parts

To order replacement parts:

- In the US, call 800-722-9377.
- Outside the US, contact your local Philips Medical Systems office.

Ordering Supplies and Accessories

To order accessories and supplies:

- Visit our Medical Systems web site at: http://www.medical.philips.com/main/products/resuscitation/products/mrx/ .
- In the US, call 800-225-0230.
- Outside the US, contact your local Philips Medical Systems Sales Office or your authorized Philips Medical Systems Dealer or Distributor.

Key Component Tracking

Replacement assemblies marked with an asterisk (*) contain one or more Key Components. Key Components require detailed tracking, by recording the Key Component part number and either the Key Component's date code or its serial number. This data must be recorded for both the failed assembly and the replacement assembly.

Philips Medical Systems service personnel must record this information on the Customer Service Order (CSO).

The Key Components that are part of the replacement assemblies are listed in Table 55 on page 238.

Replacement Parts

The tables of replacement parts are organized as follows:

Topic	Page
Electrical Assemblies	**225**
Processor PCA and Software Support Tool	225
Other Replacement PCAs	226
Other Electrical Assemblies	226
Individual Electrical Parts	227
External Electrical Components	**227**
Internal Cables	**228**
Paddles	**228**
Mechanical Assemblies	**229**
Replacement Mechanical Assemblies	229
Individual Mechanical Parts	229

Topic	Page
Labels	**230**
Instruction Label Sets	230
Hazardous Shock Warning Label Set	231
Branding Label Set	231
Speaker Label Set	231
Connector Label Set	231
Supplies and Accessories	**231**
Key Components	**238**

Electrical Assemblies

The following tables list all the electrical field-replaceable assemblies.

NOTE Items marked with an asterisk (*) are Key Components that require tracking. See Table 55 on page 238.

Processor PCA and Software Support Tool

All Processor PCAs have the part number 453563478461 (M3535-68101). Install the most recent software in the appropriate language using the Software Support tool (see Table 43).

NOTE The Processor PCA is a Key Component that requires tracking. See Table 55 on page 238.

Table 43 Software Support Tool

Description	12NC	5x5
American English	453563484001	M3535-87900
Commonwealth English	453563484011	M3535-87901
Chinese (simplified)	453563484721	M3535-87915
Chinese (traditional)	453563484711	M3535-87914
Czech	453564026271	M3535-87970
Danish	453563484101	M3535-87910
Dutch	453563484051	M3535-87905
Estonian	453564030961	M3535-87972
Finnish	453563484091	M3535-87909
French	453563484021	M3535-87902
German	453563484041	M3535-87904
Greek	453564021761	M3535-87969
Italian	453563484061	M3535-87906
Japanese	453563484701	M3535-87913
Korean	453563484731	M3535-87916
Norwegian	453563484081	M3535-87908
Portuguese	453563484111	M3535-87911
Russian	453564011791	M3535-87918
Spanish	453563484031	M3535-87903
Swedish	453563484071	M3535-87907
Blank card for SoftServer use	453563484121	M3535-87912

Other Replacement PCAs

These PCAs come with specific parts, as noted.

Table 44 Replacement PCAs

Description	12NC	5x5
SpO_2 PCA	453563476681	M3535-69100
IP/Temp PCA	453564040221	N/A
Power PCA*	453563478491	M3535-68109
Therapy PCA*	453564050911	N/A
Battery Connector PCA*	453563476861 Includes battery power signal cable and battery power cable	M3535-69120
Printer Connector PCA	453563476781	M3535-69115

Other Electrical Assemblies

These assemblies come with specific parts, as noted.

Table 45 Other Electrical Assemblies

Description	12NC	5x5
AC power module*	453563481151	M3535-69171
NBP module	453563476761	M3535-69104
CO_2 module	453564016141 (for A.01 and A.02 devices) 453563476731 (for A.03, B.xx and 7.xx devices)	M3535-69181 (for A.01 and A.02 devices) M3535-69103 (for A.03, B.xx and 7.xx devices)
RFU indicator	453563476691	M3535-69110
Display assembly*	453563476721 Includes Inverter PCA and cable, Display cable	M3535-69102
Fan assembly	453563476771	M3535-69114
Speaker/microphone assembly	453563476971	M3535-69129
Printer assembly (50-mm)	453563476831	M3535-69117
Printer assembly (75-mm)	453564014851	M3535-69180
Therapy switch*	453563345471 Also order Knob, 453563476791	M4735-68564 M3535-69116
Therapy Capacitor assembly*	453563338331	M3500-69564
PCMCIA Hole Plug assembly (with wires)	453563478421	M3535-69148
50-ohm load resistor assembly	453563478431	M3535-69149

Individual Electrical Parts

Table 46 Individual Electrical Parts

Description	12NC	5x5
Clock (lithium) battery replacement kit	453563377901 Includes battery, ProGold wipes, and cable tie wrap.	M3500-69565
Internal memory card replacement kit	453564035911	
Bluetooth card replacement kit	453564025841	M3535-69183

External Electrical Components

These components are visible outside of the case and the user interacts with them.

Table 47 External Components

Description	12NC	5x5
Therapy Port *	453563338311	M3500-69562
Measurement module panel	453563476801 ECG, ECG out, RJ11	M3535-69105
	453563476811 ECG, ECG out, RJ11, SpO_2	M3535-69106
	453563476821 ECG, ECG out, RJ11, SpO_2, NBP	M3535-69107
	453564040231 ECG, ECG out, SpO_2, NBP, Temp	N/A
	453564040241 ECG, ECG out, SpO_2, NBP, IP/Temp	N/A

Internal Cables

Table 48 lists the orderable cables.

Table 48 Internal Cables

Description	12NC	5x5	Connects … and …	
Display cable	453563478281	M3535-69134	Processor PCA	Display assembly
Case interconnect cable	453563478411	M3535-69147	Processor PCA	Power PCA, Therapy PCA Contains: Therapy PCA cable Processor Power cable
Battery-Power Signal cable	453563478301	M3535-69136	Power PCA	Battery PCA
Battery-Power cable	453563478381	M3535-69144	Power PCA	Battery PCA
Therapy-Power High Current cable	453563478351	M3535-69141	Power PCA	Therapy PCA
Therapy-Power Signals cable	453563478361	M3535-69142	Power PCA	Therapy PCA
Therapy-Power High-Voltage cable	453563478371	M3535-69143	Power PCA	Therapy PCA
Printer Power cable	453563478401	M3535-69146	Power PCA	Printer PCA
Printer Data cable	453563478391	M3535-69145	Processor PCA	Printer PCA
CO_2 module cable	453563478321	M3535-69138	Therapy PCA	CO_2 module
NBP module cable	453563478331	M3535-69139	Therapy PCA	NBP module
DC cable	453563478441	M3535-69150	Power PCA	N/A
PCMCIA Hole plug with wires	453563478421	M3535-69148	Power PCA	N/A
50-ohm load resistor assembly	453563478431	M3535-69149	Paddle pockets	N/A

Paddles

For the convenience of Philips field personnel, a selected subset of the external paddles have been made available through normal parts ordering channels. These numbers are for the use of Philips personnel only. Customers and non-Philips repair personnel should refer to "Supplies and Accessories" on page 231.

Table 49 Paddles

Description	12NC	5x5
Paddle assembly — standard, including labels *	453563476981	M3535-69130
Paddle assembly — water resistant, including labels *	453563476991	M3535-69131

Mechanical Assemblies

These assemblies come with specific parts, as noted.

Replacement Mechanical Assemblies

Table 50 Replacement Mechanical Assemblies

Description	12NC	5x5
Front Case assembly	453563476961	M3535-69128 (also order localized Instruction label set, see Table 52 on page 230)
Rear Case assembly	453563476891	M3535-69121
Bedrail Hook mount	453563476901	M3535-69122
Handle assembly — grey	453563476911 To order colored handles, see Table 53 on page 231.	M3535-69123
CO_2 Door Kit	453563476741	M3535-69112
CO_2 Recess Blank-off Kit	453563476751	M3535-69113
Paddle Tray assembly	453563477001 Includes color ID labels	M3535-69132 (also order localized Instruction label set, see Table 52 on page 230)
Handle and Cap Plate assembly	453563477011	M3535-69133

Individual Mechanical Parts

Table 51 Mechanical Parts

Description	12NC	5x5
Front panel buttons	453563476711	M3535-69111
Therapy Knob	453563476791	M3535-69116
External Data Card holder	453563476851	M3535-69119
Plastic shields	453563496431 contains plastic shields and anti-vibration foam for SpO_2 PCA, IP/Temp PCA, ribbon cable, Power PCA, rear case.	M3535-69177
Display Cover Kit		M4737A

Labels

There are four groups of labels that are available to order for the HeartStart MRx: the Instruction label set, the Hazardous Shock Warning label set, the Branding label set, and Speaker label. The Connector label set, the Product Version label and the Primary label are only available as part of field replacement kits. Each set of labels is one sheet containing all the labels in that set.

Instruction Label Sets

There is one Instruction Label set for each language. This set includes labels for:

- AC power compartment
- Battery compartments
- DC In port
- Network port
- Therapy port
- Therapy Knob
- Service Warning
- Warning labels (for Paddle tray, top of device)
- Instruction labels 1 and 2 (for each side of the Paddle tray)
- Color ID labels for Paddle tray

NOTE Each Instruction label set includes a label for devices with pacing and a label for devices without pacing. You ***must*** ensure that you place the correct label on the device.

Table 52 Instruction Label Sets

Language	12NC	5x5
Chinese, Simplified	453563479061	M3535-69166
Chinese, Traditional	453563479071	M3535-69167
Danish	453563484691	M3535-69173
Dutch	453563478991	M3535-69159
English	453563478961	M3535-69156
Finnish	453563479051	M3535-69165
French	453563478971	M3535-69157
German	453563478981	M3535-69158
Italian	453563479011	M3535-69161
Japanese	453563479031	M3535-69163
Korean	453563479091	M3535-69169
Norwegian	453563479041	M3535-69164
Portuguese	453563479081	M3535-69168
Spanish	453563479001	M3535-69160
Swedish	453563479021	M3535-69162

Hazardous Shock Warning Label Set

The Hazardous Shock Warning Label set (12NC — 453563492751; 5x5 — M3535-69176) is affixed to the Power PCA and under the Paddle tray or cap plate.

Branding Label Set

The branding label (12NC — 453563478941; 5x5 — M3535-69154) is affixed to the front of the device, directly below the center of the display.

Speaker Label Set

The speaker label (12NC — 453564000881; 5x5 — M3535-69179) is affixed to the speaker.

Connector Label Set

This label set is only available as part of the rear case field replacement kit.

Supplies and Accessories

HeartStart MRx upgrades are listed in the "Upgrades" section on page 6.

Approved supplies and accessories for the HeartStart MRx are listed in Table 53 and Table 54:

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories

Part Number	Description
Paper	
40457C	50-mm Chemical Thermal Paper, gray grid (10 rolls)
40457D	50-mm Chemical Thermal Paper, gray grid (80 rolls)
989803138171	75-mm Chemical Thermal Paper, gray grid (10 rolls)
989803138181	75-mm Chemical Thermal Paper, gray grid (80 rolls)
Color Handle (includes handle and label)	
M5521A	Green
M5522A	Blue
M5523A	Yellow
M5524A	Rose
M5525A	Gray
Case	
M3541A	Carrying Case (Sleeve, 3 pouches, shoulder strap)

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

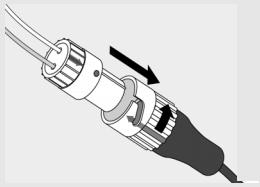
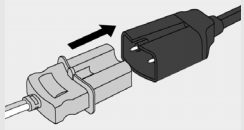
Part Number	Description
Defibrillation Pads, Pad Cables, and Test Load (white twist lock, or barrel connector) 	
M3501A	Adult Defib Multifunction Pads, AAMI
M3502A	Adult Defib Multifunction Pads, IEC
M3503A	Pediatric Defib Multifunction Pads, IEC
M3504A	Pediatric Defib Multifunction pads, AAMI
M3507A *	Defib Hands-free Pads Cable, barrel style
M1781A	50-ohm defibrillator test load, barrel connector (use with M3507A)
05-10200	HeartStart Pads Adapter, barrel connector. Connects to M3507A pads connector cable
Defibrillation Pads, Pad Cables, Adapters, and Test Load (gray flat connector) 	
M3713A	Adult Plus Multifunction Pads
M3716A	Adult Radiolucent Multifunction Pads
M3717A	Pediatric Plus Multifunction Pads
M3718A	Adult Radiotransparent/Reduced Skin Irritation Multifunction Pads
M3719A	Pediatric Radiotransparent/Reduced Skin Irritation Multifunction Pads
M3508A *	Hands-free Pads Cable, plug style
M3725A	50-ohm defibrillator test load, plug connector (use with M3508A)
External Paddles	
M3542A *	Standard External Paddles
M3543A *	Water-resistant External Paddles
M4745A *	Sterilizable External Paddles
Internal Switched Paddles	
M4741A *	7.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles
M4742A *	6.0-cm Switched Internal Paddles
M4743A *	4.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles
M4744A *	2.8-cm Switched Internal Paddles
Internal Switchless Paddles	
M1741A	7.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles
M1742A *	6.0-cm Switchless Internal Paddles
M1743A *	4.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles
M1744A *	2.8-cm Switchless Internal Paddles
M4740A *	Internal Paddles Adapter Cable

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

Part Number	Description
ECG Cables, 3-lead	
M1669A	3-lead ECG Trunk Cable (AAMI/IEC)
M1500A	3-lead ECG Trunk Cable (AAMI)
M1605A	3-lead ECG Set with Snaps (AAMI)
M1510A	3-lead ECG Trunk Cable (IEC)
M1615A	3-lead ECG Set with Snaps (IEC)
M1671A	3-lead ICU grabber (AAMI)
M1672A	3-lead ICU grabber (IEC)
M1673A	3-lead ICU snaps (AAMI)
M1674A	3-lead ICU snaps (IEC)
M1675A	3-lead OR grabber (AAMI)
M1678A	3-lead OR grabber (IEC)
ECG Cables, 5-lead	
M1668A	5-lead ECG Trunk Cable (AAMI/IEC)
M1520A	5-lead ECG Trunk Cable (AAMI)
M1625A	5-lead ECG set with Snaps (AAMI)
M1530A	5-lead ECG Trunk Cable (IEC)
M1635A	5-lead ECG set with Snaps (IEC)
M1968A	5-lead ICU grabber (use with M1976A) (AAMI)
M1971A	5-lead ICU grabber (use with M1978A) (IEC)
M1976A	5-lead chest ICU grabber (use with M1968A) (AAMI)
M1978A	5-lead chest ICU grabber (use with M1971A) (IEC)
M1644A	5-lead ICU snaps (AAMI)
M1645A	5-lead ICU snaps (IEC)
M1973A	5-lead ICU grabber (AAMI)
M1974A	5-lead ICU grabber (IEC)
M1979A	5-lead chest OR grabber (AAMI)
M1984A	5-lead chest OR grabber (IEC)
M1602A	5-lead chest ICU snaps (AAMI)
M1604A	5-lead chest ICU snaps (IEC)

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

Part Number	Description
ECG Cables, 12-lead	
M3525A	2.7 meter 10-lead ECG Trunk Cable, 12-pin Connector (for 3-Lead and 12-Lead use)
989803147691	1.3 meter 10-lead ECG Trunk Cable, 12-pin Connector (for 3-Lead and 12-Lead use)
M3526A	3-wire Lead Set with Snap (AAMI)
M3527A	Add 7-wire Lead Set for 12-Lead use (AAMI)
M3528A	3-wire Lead Set with Snap (IEC)
M3529A	Add 7-wire Lead Set for 12-Lead use (IEC)
M5530A	Combiner Plug for 3-wire Lead Set for use with M3526A/M3528A
M1663A	10-lead ECG Patient Trunk Cable, 12-pin connector (for 5-Lead and 12-Lead use) (AAMI)
M1949A	10-lead ECG Patient Trunk Cable, 12-pin connector (for 5-Lead and 12-Lead use) (IEC)
Sync Cables and Electrodes	
M1783A	12-pin Sync Cable (8 feet)
M2202A	High-Tack Foam ECG Electrodes — 5 electrodes/pack (60 packs/case)
M4612A	Solid Gel Electrodes, 5 electrodes/pack (60 packs/case)
M4612A	Solid Gel Electrodes, 30 electrodes/pack (10 packs/case)
M5526A	12-pin Sync Cable (25 feet)
Intubated Circuits	
M1920A	FilterLine Set — Adult/Pediatric (25 sets per case)
M1921A	FilterLine H Set — Adult/Pediatric (25 sets per case)
M1923A	FilterLine H Set — Infant/Neonatal (yellow coded, 25 sets per case)
Non-Intubated Circuits (CO_2, O_2)	
M2520A	Smart CapnoLine — Pediatric CO_2 + O_2
M2522A	Smart CapnoLine — Adult CO_2 + O_2
M2524A	Smart CapnoLine — Pediatric CO_2
M2626A	Smart CapnoLine — Adult CO_2
NBP Interconnect Tubing	
M1598B	Adult Pressure Interconnect Cable 1.5 M (5 ft.)
M1599B	Adult Pressure Interconnect Cable 3 M (10 ft.)

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

Part Number	Description
Blood Pressure Cuffs (reusable and disposable)	
40400A	Reusable Cuff Kit, 3 sizes (Pediatric, Adult, Large adult)
40400B	Reusable Cuff Kit, 5 sizes (Infant, Pediatric, Adult, Large adult, Thigh)
40401A	Traditional Reusable Cuff — Infant
40401B	Traditional Reusable Cuff — Pediatric
40401C	Traditional Reusable Cuff — Adult
40401D	Traditional Reusable Cuff — Large adult
40401E	Traditional Reusable Cuff — Thigh
M4552A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Infant
M4553A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Pediatric
M4554A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Small Adult
M4555A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Adult
M4557A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Large Adult
M4559A	Anti-microbial Coated Reusable Cuff — Thigh
M1572A	Multi-Patient Comfort Cuffs — Pediatric
M1573A	Multi-Patient Comfort Cuffs — Small Adult
M1574A	Multi-Patient Comfort Cuffs — Adult
M1575A	Multi-Patient Comfort Cuffs — Large Adult
M4572A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Infant
M4573A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Pediatric
M4574A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Small Adult
M4575A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Adult
M4576A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Adult X-Long
M4577A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Large Adult
M4578A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Large Adult X-Long
M4579A	Soft Single-Patient Disposable Cuff — Thigh
Invasive Pressure	
CPJ840J6	Reusable pressure transducer
CPJ84022	Sterile disposable pressure dome (use with CPJ840J6)
CPJ84046	Transducer holder for CPJ840J6
M1567A	Single channel disposable blood pressure kit (*Available in Europe and Asia only*)
M1568A	Dual Line blood pressure kit for measuring CVP, ABP and other pressure measurements (*Available in Europe and Asia only*)
M1634A	Reusable adapter cable (*Available in Europe and Asia only*)

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

Part Number	Description
Temperature Probes (reusable and **disposable**)	
21090A	Esophageal/rectal
21091A	Skin surface
21093A	Esophageal stethoscope
21094A	Esophageal stethoscope
21095A	Esophageal stethoscope
21096A	Foley catheter
21097A	Foley catheter
M1837A	Esophageal/rectal
M2255A	Foley catheter
21075A	Esophageal/rectal — adult, disposable
21076A	Esophageal/rectal — pediatric, disposable
21078A	Skin surface probe, disposable
Temperature Probe Extension Cables	
21082A	3.0m 2-pin plug extension cable for mini phone plug
21082B	1.5m 2-pin plug extension cable for mini phone plug
SpO_2 Sensors and Cables	
M1191A	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult finger
M1191T	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult finger (Nellcor 9-pin D-sub connector)
M1192A	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Pediatric/Small Adult
M1192T	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Pediatric (Nellcor 9-pin D-sub connector)
M1194A	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult ear clip
M1195A	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Infant
M1196A	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult clip
M1196T	Reusable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult clip (Nellcor 9-pin D-sub connector)
M1131A	Disposable SpO_2 Sensor — Adult/Pediatric Finger
M1941A	SpO_2 Extension Cable 2 m (6.5 ft.)
M1943A	Nellcor SpO_2 Sensor Adapter Cable, 1.1 m (3.6 ft.)
Compression sensor, Cable, and Adhesive Pads	
M4761A	Compression sensor
M4762A	Compression sensor Adhesive Pads
M4763A	Pads/CPR cable
Networking	
989803148551	Instrument Telemetry 1.4 GHz radio and A/C module
M4842-61300	1.4 GHz replacement antenna

Table 53 Supplies and Accessories *(Continued)*

Part Number	Description
Data Card	
989803146981	Data Card and Tray [1]
M3544A	Data Card Tray
Power	
M3538A *	Lithium-Ion Battery
M3539A *	AC Power Module
M5529A	DC Power Module
M5528A	DC Power Module mounting bracket
989803135301	2-Bay Battery Support System for Lithium-Ion Batteries
989803135331	4-Bay Battery Support System for Lithium-Ion Batteries
989803135341	4-Bay Battery Support System for Sealed Lead Acid and Lithium-Ion Batteries
Miscellaneous	
M3537A	Bedrail Hook mount
M3549A	Wide Bedrail Hook mount
M4737A	Display cover

1. The larger (256 MB) external data card replaces the 64 MB external data card. You cannot use the 256 MB external data card in Product Version B.04 or lower. When you replace an external data card in devices with Product Version B.04 or lower, you must install the latest software on the device.

Table 54 Non-Philips Supplies and Accessories

Model [1]	Description	Manufacturer
Invasive Pressure Transducers		
DTX Plus™ DT-4812	Disposable pressure transducer	Becton, Dickinson and Co.
TruWave® PX212	Disposable pressure transducer	Edwards Lifesciences LLC.
TransPac® IV	Disposable pressure transducer	ICU Medical, Inc.

1. Contact the individual manufacturers for purchasing and service information. Unless otherwise noted, trademarks belong to the manufacturer.

Key Components

Key Components require tracking, as indicated in the following table. Record the part number and either the date code or serial number for both the failed component and the replacement component.

Table 55 Key Components

Replacement Assembly Kits		Key Component		
Description	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Part Number**	**Tracking Method**
Electrical Assemblies				
Processor PCA	M3535-68101 (453563478461)	Processor PCA	M3535-60200	Serial Number
Power PCA	M3535-68109 (453563478491)	Power PCA	M3535-60140	Serial Number
Other Replacement PCAs				
Therapy PCA	M3535-68108 (453563478481)	Therapy PCA	M3535-60110	Serial Number
Battery PCA	M3535-69120 (453563476861)	Battery PCA	M3535-60130	Date Code
Other Electrical Assemblies				
Display Assembly	M3535-69102 (453563478471)	TFT Display	M3535-60996	Serial Number
		Switch Assembly	M3535-60987	Date Code
		Inverter PCA	M3535-60997	Serial Number
Therapy Capacitor Assembly	M3500-69564 (453563338331)	Therapy Capacitor	010879-0005	Serial Number ***and*** Date Code
Therapy Switch Assembly	M4735-66564 (453563345221)	Switch Assembly	M4735-60018	Date Code
Ports				
Therapy Port	M3500-69562 (453563338311)	Therapy Port	M3500-62601	Date Code
Supplies & Accessories				
External Defibrillation Paddles				
External Paddle Assembly (Standard)	M3535-69130 (453563476981)	External Paddles (Standard)	M3542-61999	Serial Number ***and*** Date Code
External Paddle Assembly (Water Resistant)	M3535-69131 (453563476991)	External Paddles (Water Resistant)	M3543-61999	Date Code

Table 55 Key Components *(Continued)*

Replacement Assembly Kits		Key Component		
Description	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Part Number**	**Tracking Method**
Internal Defibrillation Paddles				
7.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1741A	7.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1741A	Date Code
6.0-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1742A	6.0-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1742A	Date Code
4.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1743A	4.5-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1743A	Date Code
2.8-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1744A	2.8-cm Switchless Internal Paddles	M1744A	Date Code
7.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4741A	7.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4741A	Two Date Codes: paddles, connector
6.0-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4742A	6.0-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4742A	Two Date Codes: paddles, connector
4.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4743A	4.5-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4743A	Two Date Codes: paddles, connector
2.8-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4744A	2.8-cm Switched Internal Paddles	M4744A	Two Date Codes: paddles, connector
Internal Paddles Adapter Cable	M4740A	Internal Paddles Adapter Cable	M4740-61601	Date Code
Internal Disposable Defibrillation Paddles				
Large Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127121	Large Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127121	Lot/Batch Number
Medium Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127131	Medium Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127131	Lot/Batch Number
Small Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127141	Small Disposable Switched Internal Paddles	989803127141	Lot/Batch Number
Large Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127151	Large Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127151	Lot/Batch Number

Table 55 Key Components *(Continued)*

Replacement Assembly Kits		Key Component		
Description	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Part Number**	**Tracking Method**
Internal Disposable Defibrillation Paddles *(continued)*				
Medium Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127161	Medium Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127161	Lot/Batch Number
Small Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127171	Small Disposable Switchless Internal Paddles	989803127171	Lot/Batch Number
Pads Cables				
Defib Pads Cable, barrel connector	M3507A	Defib Pads Cable, barrel connector	M3507-60007	Date Code
Defib Pads Cable, plug connector	M3508A	Defib Pads Cable, plug connector	M3508-60008	Date Code
Pads/CPR Cable	M4763A	Q-CPR Therapy Cable	M3535-62022	Date Code
Battery/AC Power Module				
Lithium-Ion Battery Module	M3538A	Lithium-Ion Battery	M3535-60994	Date Code
AC Power Module Assembly	M3535-69171 453563481151	AC Power Module	M3535-60995	Date Code

8

Theory of Operation

This chapter provides functional descriptions of the components contained in the HeartStart MRx. These descriptions are at the functional-block level. This chapter also provides system level interconnection and signal and data flow schematics.

Overview

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

Topic	Page
Schematic Diagrams	**242**
Functional Descriptions	**245**

The Functional Descriptions are subdivided into the following subsections:

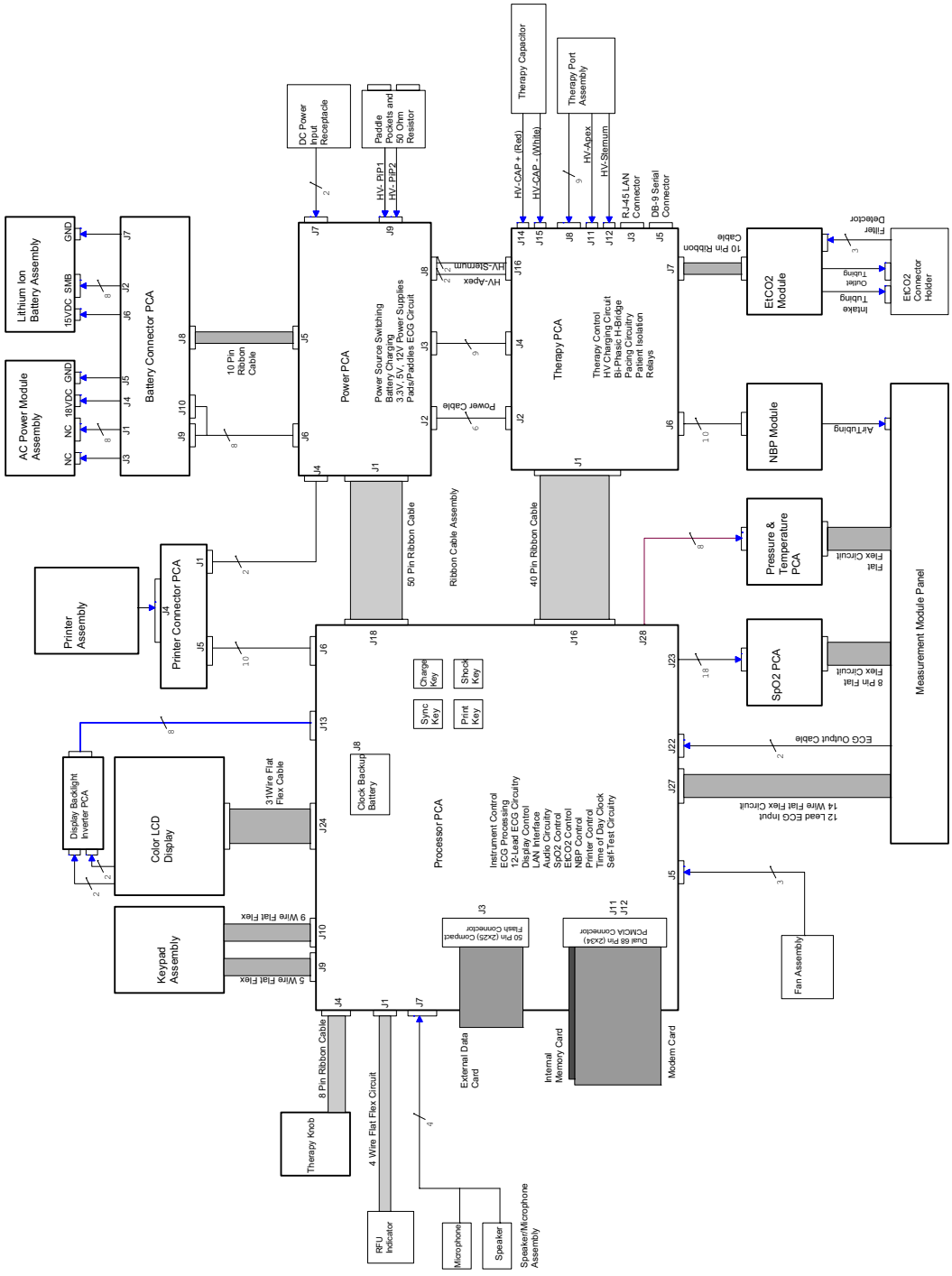
Topic	Page	Topic	Page
Processor PCA	245	ECG Monitoring Functions	249
Therapy PCA	246	Defibrillation	250
Power PCA	246	Transcutaneous Pacing	252
Battery Connector PCA	246	Audio	252
Power/Batteries	246	Data Storage	252
Display Assembly	247	Clock Backup Battery	253
Indicators	248	NBP Module	253
RFU Indicator	248	SpO2 PCA	253
Front Panel Buttons	248	IP/Temp PCA	253
Therapy Knob	248	CO2 Module	254
Paddle Indicators and Controls	248	Bluetooth Card	254
Printer Assembly and Printer Connector PCA	249	Q-CPR	254

Schematic Diagrams

The following diagrams show the system level interconnection and signal and data flow schematics.

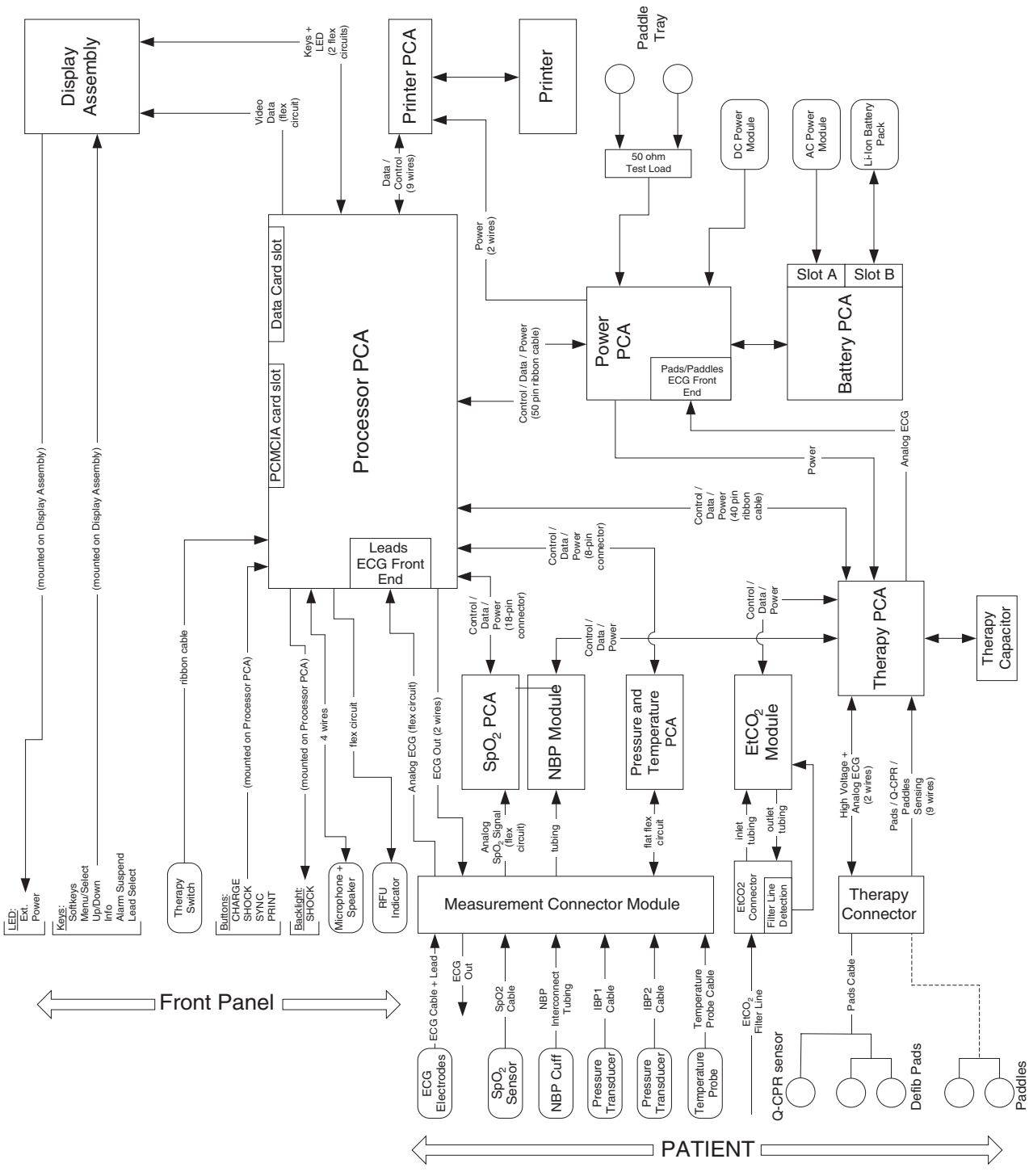
System Level Interconnections

Figure 105 System Interconnection Schematic



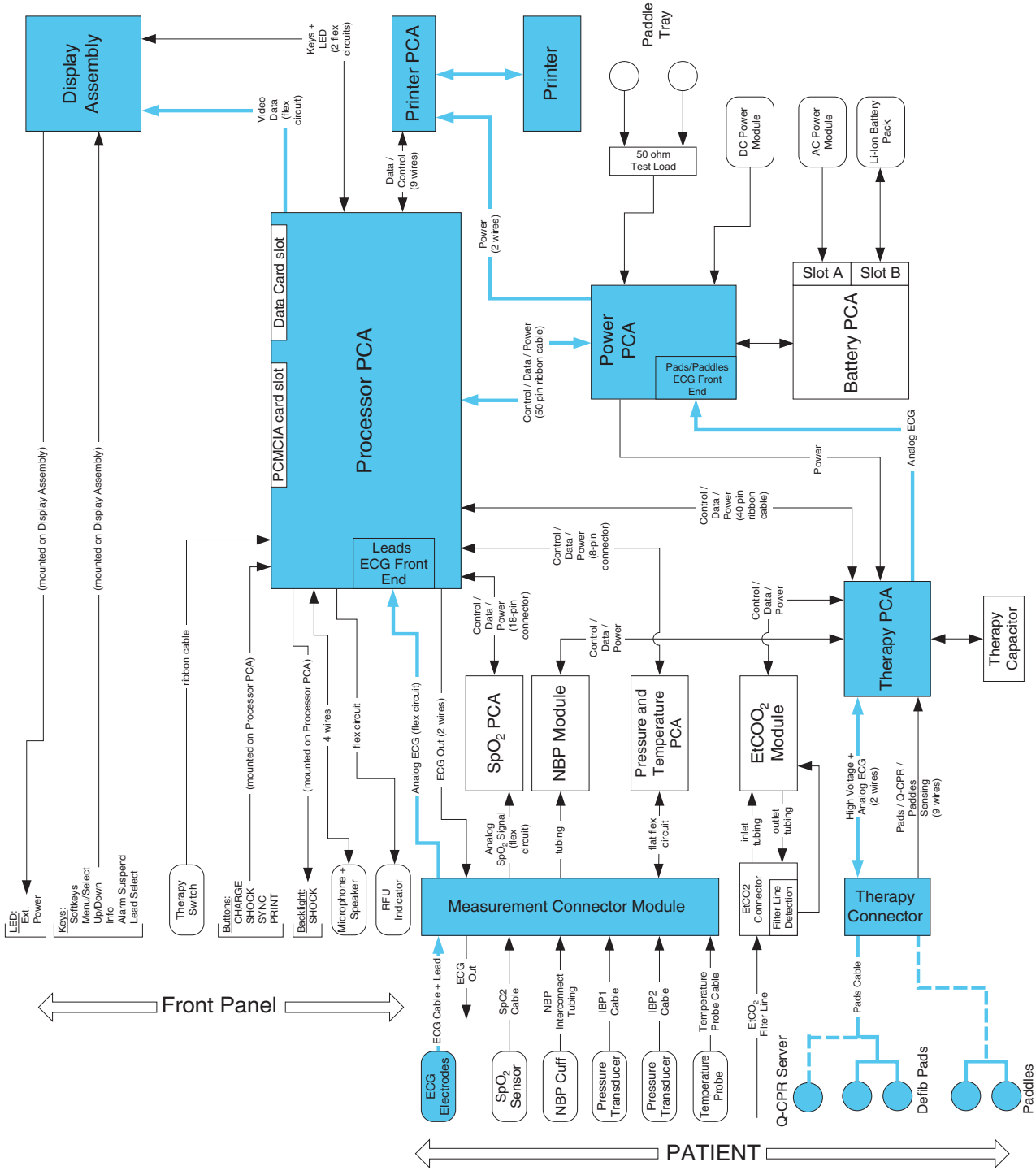
Signal and Data Flow

Figure 106 Signal and Data Flow Schematic



ECG Signal Flow

Figure 107 ECG Signal Flow



Functional Descriptions

The following sections provide descriptions of the functions handled by each component.

Processor PCA

The Processor PCA performs the following functions:

- Overall system control.
- High-level control of all modules and subsystems.
- Control of power up and power down sequences.
- Storage of configuration selections made by the user.
- Storage of operating software, including data for generating display formats and graphics.
- All user interface functions, including:
  - Generation and control of tones and audio prompts and detecting of front panel button presses.
  - Generation and formatting of information for the display and printer.
  - Control of indicator LEDs for Shock button backlight and External Power.
- Storage of information on the data card.
- Supervision of defibrillation functions on the Therapy PCA, including:
  - Initiating a capacitor charge sequence.
  - Secondary monitoring of capacitor voltage.
  - Initiating a shock delivery sequence.
  - Controlling therapy isolation and internal paddles relays.
- Control of pacing functions on the Therapy PCA, including:
  - Initiation of each pace pulse.
  - Monitoring pacing current delivered.
  - Controlling enabling of pacing and pacing isolation relays.
- Control of the ECG front ends on the Processor PCA (Leads ECG) and Power PCA (Paddles/Pads ECG).
- All ECG processing including filtering, beat detection, and rhythm analysis.
- Setting various alarm limits (HR, SpO_2, etc.), and generating alarms when those limits are violated.
- Interconnection site for ECG leads cable, ECG out cable, and SpO_2 and IP/Temp PCAs.
- ECG analog front end for ECG from 3- , 5-, and 12-lead (10 wire) cables.
- SpO_2 logic and patient isolation.
- Measurement of device temperature.
- Monitoring of overall system health, and control of the RFU indicator.

Therapy PCA

The Therapy PCA has responsibility for the following functions:

- Charging the capacitor to the correct energy level and keeping the capacitor charged to the correct level, as directed by the Processor PCA.
- Delivering defibrillator shocks and controlling the waveform as directed by the Processor PCA.
- Disarming (discharging) the capacitor.
- Internal load to absorb disarmed energy.
- Generation of pacing waveforms as directed by the Processor PCA.
- Electrical interface to the NBP module, CO_2 module, RS-232 serial port, and LAN port.
- Sensing the paddle ID resistor (to identify the type of paddles/pads connected).

Power PCA

The Power PCA performs the following functions:

- Supplies 3.3V, 5V, and 12V system power.
- Charges batteries.
- Analog front end for ECG from the pads/paddles.
- Impedance measurement for the Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) function.
- Monitoring the overall system power, including detecting installed batteries or the presence of external power and selecting power sources.

Battery Connector PCA

The Battery Connector PCA provides the contacts with which the batteries and AC power module mate. It is an interconnection PCA only, and has no active circuitry.

Power/Batteries

The HeartStart MRx can be configured with two batteries and no AC supply or with one battery and one AC supply. The device transitions between power sources as sources are added and removed without interrupting any operation as long as at least one source of power is always present.

AC Power Module Assembly

The AC power module has a standard power connector and operates between 100-240VAC at 50 or 60 Hz. The AC power module plugs into battery compartment B and can power the device and charge the battery that is in battery compartment A.

Battery

The batteries used in the HeartStart MRx utilize lithium ion chemistry. Lithium ion batteries feature very high energy density, allowing the use of smaller and lighter batteries to achieve the same power levels as in nickel cadmium batteries. In addition, lithium ion batteries are more environmentally friendly than nickel cadmium or lead acid batteries, and do not suffer from the “memory effect” that plagues nickel cadmium chemistries.

Each battery pack includes built-in protective circuitry to prevent damage from overcharging, excessive discharge current, and other types of electrical abuse. It contains circuitry to monitor the amount of charge available in the battery. This information is communicated to the Processor PCA (via the Battery Connector PCA and the Power PCA) which provides battery status information on the display. In addition each battery pack has on-board temperature sensing which is monitored by the Power PCA for battery charging purposes.

WARNING Never crush, penetrate or attempt to open these or any lithium ion batteries. Never incinerate these or any lithium ion batteries. High case temperatures resulting from abuse of the battery could cause physical injury. Rupture of the battery pack may cause venting and flame.

CAUTION Due to their high energy density, these batteries can deliver significant power. Use care when working with or testing these or any lithium ion batteries. Do not short circuit the terminals.

NOTE When the battery is removed from the HeartStart MRx, it disconnects power to the output terminal. Thus, it is not possible to test the battery with a voltmeter.

Display Assembly

The Display assembly contains the:

- LCD display — 640 by 480 pixel, color flat panel display illuminated by cold cathode florescent lamps.
- Backlight Inverter — The power for the display backlight is provided by a Backlight Inverter PCA.

LCD Display

All display functions are handled by the Processor PCA. Display formats, graphics, waveforms, numeric values and messages are all generated and formatted by the Processor PCA, using either data it has or data it receives from other parts of the device.

The LCD display accepts this digital data from the Processor and maps it into pixels on the display.

Backlight Inverter

The display also contains a backlight, which is powered by the Backlight Inverter PCA. The Backlight Inverter PCA converts DC current from the system power supply to high voltage alternating current. The Backlight Inverter PCA is part of the Display assembly.

Indicators

The External Power LED is controlled by the Power PCA via a driver located on the Processor PCA. The External Power LED is part of the Display assembly, and is connected into the Processor PCA via flex circuits.

The Shock button backlight LEDs are mounted on the Processor PCA directly behind the Shock button and are controlled by the Processor PCA.The Shock button backlight illuminates only when that button is active. When using pads or switchless internal paddles, the Shock button is active and lit when the device is charged and ready to deliver a shock. When using external or switched internal paddles, the Shock button is disabled and not lit — the Shock buttons on the paddles are active instead.

RFU Indicator

Displays the status of the device with an hourglass indicating the device is ready for use and a solid red "X" indicating a critical failure. This indicator is visible even when the device is off.

Front Panel Buttons

The Charge, Shock, Print and Sync buttons are mounted in the front case. They operate by actuating four small switches mounted on the Processor PCA directly behind each button.

All of the buttons around the display (Navigation, Menu Select, etc.) and the softkeys are part of a membrane keypad. They are connected to the Processor PCA by flex circuits.

Presses from all buttons and softkeys are detected and processed by the Processor PCA. The Processor PCA then interacts with the other parts of the system as needed to respond to the softkey or button press.

Therapy Knob

The Therapy Knob selects operation in either AED Mode or Manual Defib Mode.

In Manual Defib Mode, energy selection is made by rotating the Therapy Knob to the appropriate position. The Therapy Knob operates an optical rotary switch. The signals pass through the switch's ribbon cable and then on to the Processor PCA. The Processor PCA then interacts with the other parts of the system as needed to respond to the setting of the Therapy Knob.

Paddle Indicators and Controls

External and switched internal paddles have a Shock button located on the paddles. Additionally, external paddles have a Charge button on the right-hand paddle. When the paddles are connected to the monitor/defibrillator, the paddle Shock button is active and the Shock button on the monitor/defibrillator is disabled. External paddles have a Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) located on the Sternum paddle. The contact quality is indicated on the PCI using red, orange, and green LEDs. Once proper contact has been made, the PCI illuminates a green LED.

Printer Assembly and Printer Connector PCA

The Printer assembly provides hard copy output of text, waveforms, event data, etc. The printer module receives print commands from the Processor PCA and drives the printhead and paper motor accordingly. It senses when the paper is out, or the door is left open.

The Printer Connector PCA provides:

- Printhead power from the Power PCA
- Serial communications and logic power from the Processor PCA to the printer module.

The Printer Connector PCA is an interconnection PCA only, and has no active circuitry.

Printing

All printing of data is handled by the Processor PCA. Waveforms, graphics, numeric values, and messages are all generated and formatted by the Processor PCA, using either data it has or data it receives from other parts of the device. This data is then passed to the Printer Connector PCA in serial digital messages, via a10-wire bundle, and then on to the printer.

Contrast

The printing contrast is controlled automatically by the printer itself. The printer module senses printhead supply voltage, temperature and impedance, and adjusts drive voltage to the printhead (and thus contrast) based on these readings.

Out of Paper/Door Open

The printer also incorporates an optical sensor that detects when there is no paper left, or when the printer door is open. The information is passed to the Processor PCA in serial digital messages via the Printer Connector PCA and the10-wire bundle, and the Processor PCA generates the appropriate screen message and tones to alert the user.

ECG Monitoring Functions

There are two separate ECG front ends: one for signals coming in on the paddles or pads cable, and one for signals coming in on the 3- ,5-, or 10-lead ECG cable.

Leads ECG

The ECG signal picked up by the ECG monitoring electrodes is carried by the ECG cable to the ECG port, and then to the Processor PCA. There it is amplified, filtered, and digitized.

The Processor PCA then performs digital signal processing on the ECG data, and is responsible for:

- Formatting and presenting the ECG to the display and to the printer.
- Counting heart rate and generating heart rate alarms.
- Reporting on the status of the patient connection, and alerting the user to measurement problems.
- Arrhythmia analysis and alarms.

Pads/Paddles ECG

The ECG signal picked up by the paddles or disposable defibrillation pads is carried by the cable to the Therapy port via the Therapy PCA, and then to the Power PCA. There it is amplified, filtered, digitized and passed across a patient isolation barrier before being passed to the Processor PCA via a large ribbon cable.

The Processor PCA then performs digital signal processing on the ECG data, and is responsible for:

- ECG waveform analysis and Shock Advisory (in AED Mode).
- Formatting and presenting the ECG to the display and to the printer.
- Counting heart rate and generating heart rate alarms.
- Reporting on the status of the patient connection.

Patient impedance functions

The HeartStart MRx measures patient impedance in two ways: an impedance measurement before the shock, and a impedance measurement during the shock.

Before the Shock

The HeartStart MRx makes a small-signal AC impedance measurement (at 32 kHz) in the steady state situation before a shock is delivered. This measurement is used to detect Pads Off and Paddles Off. It is also used for the Patient Contact Indicator (PCI) function, in which the quality of the contact the paddles are making with the patient is indicated on an LED bar graph on the Sternum paddle.

During the Shock

The HeartStart MRx also makes an impedance measurement during shock delivery. This impedance is derived from measurements of voltage and current, and is reported on the printed event summary. The device uses the value of the impedance to adjust the phase durations of the biphasic waveform and to provide the optimal waveform delivery. This information is also used to abort the shock.

Since one measurement is a small-signal AC measurement of impedance and the other is a high-voltage/high-current measurement of impedance, it is normal and expected for the two measurements to produce slightly different numerical results.

Defibrillation

The following sections describe the defibrillation functions.

Charging

There are three basic events that can initiate a charging cycle:

- In AED Mode, when the Processor PCA shock advisory analysis algorithm determines from the pads ECG waveform that a shock is needed.
- In Manual Defib Mode with either pads or paddles, when the front panel Charge button is pressed, the button press is then detected and processed by the Processor PCA.
- In Manual Defib Mode with external paddles only, when the Apex paddle Charge button is pressed, the button press is transferred from the button to the Therapy PCA via the paddles cable. The Therapy PCA transfers the button press to the Processor PCA via a large ribbon cable. The button press is then detected and processed by the Processor PCA.

In all cases, the charging cycle is initiated by the Processor PCA. It directs the Therapy PCA to charge the Therapy capacitor to a specified level. A controller on the Therapy PCA is responsible for all aspects of charging the Therapy capacitor to the specified level. However, the Processor PCA also monitors the voltage on the capacitor through a separate measurement circuit on the Therapy PCA and aborts the operation if the capacitor voltage is not consistent with the specified level.

When the Therapy PCA detects that the selected energy (voltage) level has been reached, it stops charging. It then continues to monitor the voltage on the capacitor, and as the voltage bleeds down, it resumes charging to top up the charge to the correct level.

Should a decision be made to change the selected energy to a lower value, the user would turn the Therapy Knob to the desired setting. At the lower energy setting, the Processor PCA directs the Therapy PCA to charge to the new level. The Therapy PCA then disarms (completely discharges) the capacitor and charges up to the new (lower) level. At a higher energy setting, the Therapy PCA charges the capacitor until the new level is reached.

If the requested charge is not used within the configured timeframe (30, 60, or 90 seconds), the Processor PCA automatically directs the Therapy PCA to disarm the capacitor as a safety precaution.

Delivering a shock

The discharging cycle (delivering a shock) is initiated by any of the following three events:

- Pressing the front panel Shock button when using pads or switchless internal paddles. (The button is disabled when using external paddles or switched internal paddles). This button press is then detected and processed by the Processor PCA.
- Simultaneously pressing the Shock buttons on both the external Sternum and Apex paddles. These button presses are transferred from the buttons to the Therapy PCA via the paddles cable. The Therapy PCA transfers the button press to the Processor PCA via a large ribbon cable. The button press is then detected and processed by the Processor PCA.
- Pressing the Shock button on the switched internal paddles. This button press is transferred from the button to the Therapy PCA via the paddles cable. The Therapy PCA transfers the button press to the Processor PCA via a large ribbon cable. The button press is then detected and processed by the Processor PCA.

In any case, the Processor PCA directs the Therapy PCA to deliver the shock. Patient resistance is derived from the current and voltage delivered during the initial portions of the waveform, and the biphasic waveform timing is then adjusted as needed to deliver the correct energy.

The Therapy PCA aborts delivery of the shock if any of the followings situation occur:

- During the impedance measurement, the impedance is outside of operating limits (too high or too low).
- At any time during delivery of the shock, it detects an open circuit (voltage too high for that point in the waveform) or a short circuit (current too high for that point in the waveform).

Should any of these conditions be detected, the Therapy PCA terminates delivery of the waveform and disarms the capacitor. The problem is reported to the Processor PCA, which displays and/or prints the appropriate messages.

Another safety feature is the presence of an identification resistor in the pads and paddles cables. If the device does not sense that resistance, it gives a Cable Off message and does not charge the capacitor.

Delivering synchronized cardioversion

Synchronized cardioversion operates the same as delivering a shock, except that the shock must be synchronized to the R wave of the ECG. The Processor PCA is responsible for detecting the R wave and placing markers on the printed strip and on the display to indicate the timing of the proposed cardioversion shock.

A synchronized shock can be delivered in either of two ways:

- First, when using pads, by pressing and holding the Shock button until the next time an R wave is detected.
- Second, by simultaneously pressing and holding the Shock buttons on both the Sternum and Apex paddles until the next time an R wave is detected.

When both events occur (either type of button press ***and*** detection of an R wave) the Processor PCA directs the Therapy PCA to deliver the shock.

Transcutaneous Pacing

Pacing is initiated and controlled by pressing front panel buttons. These button presses are transferred from the buttons to the Processor PCA via a flex circuit. The button presses are detected and processed by the Processor PCA.

The Processor PCA directs the Therapy PCA to deliver the pacing pulses at the rate and output current selected by the user. The Therapy PCA controls the output current and the wave shape and the Processor PCA controls when each pace pulse occurs depending on the selected rate and the demand mode setting. The pacing pulses are delivered via the pads cable to the multifunction electrode pads. The pacing current delivered is reported back to the Processor PCA, which sends the information to the display and activates any printouts or screen messages as needed.

Audio

The HeartStart MRx has two types of audio output: tones, and voice prompts. Both are generated and controlled by the Processor PCA, which also amplifies the signals and passes them directly to the speaker via a wire pair.

Audio input is routed from the microphone to the Processor PCA over a separate wire pair, in the same connector as the speaker wires. The audio is filtered, digitized, and processed on the Processor PCA.

Data Storage

The HeartStart MRx has the capability of storing the following information:

- Patient data — acquired during an event.
- Configuration data — set up by the user to define specific settings related to the behavior of the device.
- Support data — generated by the device to support the maintenance and service of the device.
- Device data — set up by the manufacturer to define installed options, serial numbers, etc.

The 256 MB internal memory card and external data card store up to 12 hours of continuous ECG waveforms, events, and trends monitoring per Event Summary, with a maximum capacity of 60 Event Summaries or 240 MB of patient data, whichever comes first.

External Data Card

In addition to storing data in internal memory, the HeartStart MRx supports an external compact flash data card. You can copy patient data, such as ECG waveform and shock advisories, from internal memory to the external data card. The data card is read by the HeartStart MRx Event Review Pro for post-event analysis or by a compatible compact flash card reader.

Clock Backup Battery

The Clock Backup Battery (lithium-ion battery located on the Processor PCA) provides standby power to maintain the system time and date during times when the main battery is either absent or discharged and no external power is supplied.

NBP Module

The NBP module handles the following functions:

- Inflation and deflation of the NBP cuff.
- Measurement of pressure in cuff.
- Detection of pressure waveform, and extraction of the systolic and diastolic values from that waveform.
- Calculation of mean pressure from waveform, systolic, and diastolic data.

IP/Temp PCA

The IP/Temp PCA handles the following functions:

- Receiving and processing the signals from the internal fluid pressure transducers and temperature probe.
- Detection of temperature in °F or °C.
- Detection of arterial, aortic, atrial, venous, intracranial, and other (non-specific) pressure waveforms, and extraction of the systolic and diastolic values from that waveforms.
- Calculation of mean pressure from waveform, systolic, and diastolic data.
- Providing the digital pressure and temperature values to the Processor PCA.

SpO_2 PCA

The SpO_2 PCA serves as the interface to the SpO_2 sensor, including:

- Generation and control of voltages to drive the LEDs in the sensor.
- Receiving and processing the signals from the SpO_2 sensor.
- Derivation of the SpO_2 waveform, SpO_2 value, and pulse rate.
- Providing the digital SpO_2 value to the Processor PCA.

The SpO_2 signal from the sensor is carried by the external SpO_2 cable to the SpO_2 port, and then to the SpO_2 PCA. There it is analyzed to derive SpO_2 saturation level, pulse rate, and the waveform. This information is then passed to the Processor PCA via a flex circuit. (Power for the SpO_2 PCA and sensor is provided by the Processor PCA via this same flex circuit.) The Processor PCA provides patient isolation, and the power supply for SpO_2.

The Processor PCA is then responsible for:

- Formatting and presenting the O_2 saturation level, pulse rate and waveform to the display.
- Generating O_2 saturation level alarms.
- Reporting on the status of the sensor and its connections, and alerting the user to measurement problems.

CO_2 Module

The CO_2 module performs the following functions:

- Pumping the gas sample from the sidestream port into the measurement cell.
- Controlling the light source and the detector inside the measurement cell.
- Sensing the CO_2 level.
- Generating the CO_2 value and waveform.
- Sensing whether a FilterLine is plugged into the device.
- Providing digital data to the Processor PCA.

Bluetooth Card

- Bluetooth® is a standard wireless technology that uses Radio Frequency (RF) for communication between separate electronic devices.
- The HeartStart MRx contains an Ezurio Bluetooth card installed that is Bluetooth Version 1.1 compliant and a Class 1 device.

Q-CPR

- The Q-CPR option offers real-time, measurement and corrective feedback on the rate, depth, and duration of compressions, as well as the frequency and volume of ventilations. It also provides notification of lack of CPR activity.
- Compressions are measured through the signal acquired by the Compression sensor connected to the HeartStart MRx using the M4736A Pads/CPR cable. Ventilation data is acquired through multifunction defib electrode pads applied to the patient and connected to the HeartStart MRx using the same Pads/CPR cable.

9

Specifications and Safety

This chapter describes the specifications and safety features of the HeartStart MRx monitor/ defibrillator.

Specifications

General

Dimensions with pads: 31.5 cm (W) x 21.0 cm (D) x 29.5 cm (H); (12.4 in. x 8.3 in. x 11.7 in.)

Dimensions with paddles: 34.0 cm (W) x 21.0 cm (D) x 34.5 cm (H); (13.4 in. x 8.3 in. x 13.6 in.)

Weight: Less than 13.2 lbs. including pads, pads cable, battery, and full roll of paper. Incremental weight of external standard paddles and paddle tray is less than 2.5 lbs. Additional battery weighs less than 1.6 lbs.

Standard Operator Position Within one meter of device.

Defibrillator

Waveform: Biphasic Truncated Exponential. Waveform parameters adjusted as a function of patient impedance.

Shock Delivery: Via multifunction electrode pads or paddles.

Delivered Energy Accuracy: Nominal Delivered Energy *vs.* Patient Impedance

Selected Energy	Load Impedance (ohms)							Accuracy
	25	50	75	100	125	150	175	
1 J	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.8	±2 J
2 J	1.8	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.5	±2 J
3 J	2.8	3.0	3.0	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.7	±2 J
4 J	3.7	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.2	4.0	±2 J
5 J	4.6	5.0	5.1	5.1	5.2	5.2	5.0	±2 J
6 J	5.5	6.0	6.1	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.1	±2 J
7 J	6.4	7.0	7.1	7.2	7.3	7.3	7.1	±2 J
8 J	7.4	8.0	8.1	8.2	8.4	8.3	8.1	±2 J
9 J	8.3	9.0	9.1	9.3	9.4	9.4	9.1	±2 J
10 J	9.2	10	10	10	10	10	10	±2 J
15 J	14	15	15	15	16	16	15	±15%
20 J	18	20	20	21	21	21	20	±15%
30 J	28	30	30	31	31	31	30	±15%
50 J	46	50	51	51	52	52	50	±15%
70 J	64	70	71	72	73	73	71	±15%
100 J	92	100	101	103	104	104	101	±15%
120 J	110	120	121	123	125	125	121	±15%
150 J	138	150	152	154	157	156	151	±15%
170 J	156	170	172	175	177	177	172	±15%
200 J	184	200	202	206	209	209	202	±15%

Charge Time:

- Less than 5 seconds to 200 joules with a new, fully charged Lithium Ion battery pack at 25°C.
- Less than 15 seconds when operating without a battery, using the M3539A AC power module alone at 90-100% rated mains voltage.
- Less than 15 seconds with a new, fully charged Lithium Ion battery pack at 25°C, depleted by up to 15 200 joule discharges.
- Less than 25 seconds from initial power on, with a new, fully charged Lithium Ion battery pack at 25°C, depleted by up to 15 200 joule discharges.
- Less than 25 seconds from initial power on when operating without a battery, using the M3539A AC power module alone at 90-100% rated mains voltage.
- Less than 30 seconds from initiation of rhythm analysis (AED Mode) with a new, fully charged Lithium Ion battery pack at 25°C, depleted by up to 15 200 joule discharges.
- Less than 30 seconds from initiation of rhythm analysis (AED Mode) when operating without a battery, using the M3539A AC power module alone at 90-100% rated mains voltage.
- Less than 40 seconds from initial power on (AED Mode) with a new, fully charged Lithium Ion battery pack at 25°C, depleted by up to 15 200 joule discharges.
- Less than 40 seconds from initial power on (AED Mode) when operating without a battery, using the 3539A AC power module alone at 90-100% rated mains voltage.

Patient Impedance Range:

- Minimum: 25 ohms (external defibrillation); 15 ohms (internal defibrillation)
- Maximum: 180 ohms

NOTE Actual functional range may exceed the above values.

Manual Defib Mode

Manual Output Energy (Selected): 1-10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 70, 100, 120, 150, 170, 200 joules; maximum energy limited to 50 J with internal paddles

Controls: On/Off Therapy Knob, Charge, Shock, Sync, Print, Mark Event, ECG Lead Select, Alarm Pause, Event Review, Disarm

Energy Selection: Front panel Therapy Knob

Charge Control: Front panel button, button on external paddles

Shock Control: Front panel button, buttons on external or switched internal paddles

Synchronized Control: Front panel SYNC button

Indicators: Text Prompts, Audio Alerts, QRS Beeper, Battery Status, Ready For Use, External Power, Sync Mode

Armed Indicators: Charging tone, charge done tone, flashing shock button, and energy level indicated on display

AED Mode

AED Energy Profile: 150 joules nominal into a 50-ohm test load

Text and Voice Prompts: Extensive text/audible messages guide user through configured protocol.

AED Controls: On/off, Shock

Indicators: Monitor display messages and prompts, voice prompts, battery status, Ready For Use, external power

Armed Indicators: Charging tone, charged tone, flashing shock button, and energy level indicated on display

ECG Analysis: Evaluates patient ECG and signal quality to determine if a shock is appropriate and evaluates connection impedance for proper defibrillation pad contact

Shockable Rhythms: Ventricular Fibrillation with amplitude >100 µV and shockable wide-complex tachycardias. Shockable tachycardias include wide-complex rhythms of ventricular or unknown origin with heart rate greater than 150 bpm and polymorphic ventricular tachycardia at any heart rate.

Shock Advisory Algorithm Sensitivity and Specificity: Meets AAMI DF-39

Table 56 AED ECG Analsysis Performance

Rhythm Class	ECG Test Sample Size[1]	Nominal Specifications
Shockable Rhythm Ventricular Fibrillation	600	Meets AAMI DF39 requirement and AHA recommendation[2] (sensitivity > 90%) for adult defibrillation

Table 56 AED ECG Analsysis Performance

Rhythm Class	ECG Test Sample Size[1]	Nominal Specifications
Shockable Rhythm Ventricular Tachycardia	300	Meets AAMI DF39 requirement and AHA recommendation[2] (sensitivity > 75%) for adult defibrillation
Non-shockable Rhythm Normal Sinus Rhythm	250	Meets AAMI DF39 requirement (specificity > 95%) and AHA recommendation[2] (specificity > 99%) for adult defibrillation
Non-shockable Rhythm Asystole	500	Meets AAMI DF39 requirements and AHA recommendation[2] (specificity > 95%) for adult defibrillation
All other non-shockable rhythms	600	Meets AAMI DF39 requirements and AHA recommendation[2] (specificity > 95%) for adult defibrillation

1. From Philips Medical Systems ECG rhythm databases.
2. American Heart Association (AHA) AED Task Force, Subcommittee on AED Safety & Efficacy. Automatic External Defibrillators for Public Access Use: Recommendations for Specifying and Reporting Arrhythmia Analysis Algorithm Performance, Incorporation of New Waveforms, and Enhancing Safety. American Heart Association (AHA) AED Task Force, Subcommittee on AED Safety & Efficacy. *Circulation* 1997;95:1677-1682.

ECG and Arrhythmia Monitoring

Inputs: Up to four (4) ECG waves may be viewed on display and up to two (2) waves printed simultaneously. Lead I, II, or III is obtained through the 3-wire ECG cable and separate monitoring electrodes. With a 5-lead ECG cable, leads aVR, aVL, aVF, and V can also be obtained. Pads ECG is obtained through 2 multifunction electrode pads.

Lead Fault: LEAD OFF message and dashed line appear on the display if an electrode or lead becomes disconnected.

Pad Fault: Dashed line appears on the display if a pad becomes disconnected.

Heart Rate Display: Digital readout on display from 15 to 300 bpm, with an accuracy of $\pm$ 10%

Heart Rate/Arrhythmia Alarms: HR, Asystole, VFIB/VTACH, VTACH, Extreme Tachy, Extreme Brady, PVC rate, Pacer Not Capture, Pacer Not Pacing

Heart Rate Accuracy and Response to Irregular Rhythm: Meets AAMI standard for ventricular bigeminy (HR = 80 bpm); slow alternating ventricular bigeminy (HR = 60 bpm); rapid alternating ventricular bigeminy (HR = 120 bpm); bidirectional systoles (HR = 90 bpm)

Heart Rate Averaging: For heart rates $\geq$ 50 bpm, heart rate is determined by averaging the 12 most recent R-R intervals. Beats N, P and V are included. When heart rate drops below 50 bpm, the 4 most recent R-R intervals are used in the average. Note: For ventricular tachycardia alarms, which have a user-definable PVC run length limit, the heart rate is based on the user selected PVC length up to 9 PVCs maximum.

Heart Rate Response Time:

- 80 to 120 bpm: 7 seconds
- 80 to 40 bpm: 6 seconds

Hands-Free Defibrillation Patient Cable Length:

- M3508A — 2.2 m (7 ft.)
- M3507A — 2.2 m (7 ft.)

ECG Cable Length: 2.7 m (9 ft.)

Common Mode Rejection: Greater than 90 dB measured per AAMI standard for cardiac monitors (EC 13)

ECG Size: 2.5, 5, 10, 20, 40 mm/mV, autogain

Maximum T wave amplitude: Meets recommended minimum 1.2 mV T-wave amplitude rejection.

Frequency Response:

- AC Line Filter — 60 Hz or 50 Hz
- Pads ECG for Display: Monitor — (.15-40 Hz) or EMS (1-30 Hz)
- Pads ECG for Printer — Monitor (.15-40 Hz) or EMS (1-30 Hz)
- Leads ECG for Display — Monitor (.15-40 Hz) or EMS (1-30 Hz)
- Leads ECG for Printer — Diagnostic (.05-150 Hz) or Monitor (.15-40 Hz) or EMS (1-30 Hz)

Time to Alarm for Tachycardia:

- 206 bpm (1 mV): 3 seconds
- 206 bpm (halved amplitude): 3 seconds
- 206 bpm (doubled amplitude): 3 seconds
- 195 bpm (2 mV): 3 seconds
- 195 bpm (halved amplitude): 3 seconds
- 195 bpm (doubled amplitude): 3 seconds

Patient Isolation (defibrillation proof):

- ECG: Type CF
- SpO_2: Type CF
- $EtCO_2$: Type CF
- NBP: Type CF
- Invasive Pressure: Type CF
- Temperature: Type CF
- External Defib.: Type BF
- Internal Defib.: Type CF

Other Considerations: The HeartStart MRx is suitable for use in the presence of electrosurgery. Burn hazard protection is provided via a 1K current limiting resistor contained in each ECG lead wire.

Display

Size: 128 mm x 171 mm

Type: TFT Color LCD

Resolution: 640 x 480 pixels (VGA)

Sweep Speed: 25mm/s nominal (stationary trace; sweeping erase bar) for ECG, Invasive Pressure, and SpO_2; 6.25 mm/sec for CO_2

Wave Viewing Time: 5 seconds (ECG)

Battery

Type: 6.0 Ah, 14.8 V, rechargeable, Lithium Ion

Dimensions: 165 mm (H) x 95 mm (W) x 42 mm (D); (6.5 in. x 3.8 in. x 1.6 in)

Weight: Less than 1.6 lb. (0.73 kg)

Charge Time with instrument off: Approximately 3 hours to 100%. Approximately 2 hours to 80%, indicated by indicator. Charging the battery at temperatures above 45°C may degrade battery life.

Capacity: At least 5 hours of monitoring with ECG, SpO_2, and CO_2 monitored continuously and NBP measured every 15 minutes, or at least 50 full-energy discharges (with a new, fully charged battery, operating at room temperature, 25°C). At least 3.5 hours of monitoring with ECG, SpO_2, and CO_2 monitored continuously, NBP measured every 15 minutes, and pacing at 180 ppm at 160 mA.

Battery Indicators: Battery gauge on battery, capacity indicator on display; flashing RFU indicator, chirp, and LOW BATTERY message appears on display for low battery condition

TIP When LOW BATTERY message first appears, there is still enough energy remaining for at least 10 minutes of monitoring time and six maximum energy discharges (with a new battery at room temperature, 25°C).

Battery Storage: Storing the battery for extended periods at temperatures above 40°C will reduce battery capacity and degrade battery life.

Thermal Array Printer

Continuous ECG Strip: The Print key starts and stops the strip. The printer can be configured to run real time or with a 10-second delay. The strip prints the primary ECG lead and a second or third wave (75-mm printer only) with event annotations and measurements.

Auto Printing: The printer can be configured to automatically print on Mark Events, Charge, Shock, and Alarm. When an alarm condition occurs, the unit prints the Primary ECG wave, the alarming wave, if configured, and a third wave (75-mm printer only).

Reports: The following can be printed:

- Event Summary (short, medium, and long)
- Vital Sign Trends
- 12-Lead
- Operational Check
- Configuration
- Status Log
- Device Information

Speed: 25 or 50 mm/s with an accuracy of ±5%

Amplitude Accuracy: ±5% or ± 40 µV, whichever is greater

Paper Size:

- 50-mm (W) x 30 m (100 ft.) (L)
- 75-mm (W) x 30 m (100 ft.) (L)

Non-invasive Pacing

Waveform: Monophasic Truncated Exponential

Current Pulse Amplitude: 10 mA to 175 mA (5 mA resolution); accuracy 10% or 5 mA, whichever is greater

Pulse Width: 40 ms with ±10% accuracy

Rate: 30 ppm to 180 ppm (10 ppm increments); accuracy ± 1.5%

Modes: Demand or Fixed Rate

Refractory Period: 340 msec (30 to 80 ppm); 240 msec (90 to 180 ppm)

SpO_2 Pulse Oximetry

SpO_2 Measurement Range 0-100%

SpO_2 Resolution: 1%

SpO_2 Display Update Period: 1 sec typical numeric update rate

Range:

- SpO_2: 0-100%
- Pulse Rate: 30-300 bpm
- Wavelength: 500-1000 nm

Maximum Power Output: ≤ 15 mW

Display Update Period: 1 sec typical numeric update rate

SpO_2 Accuracy with:

- M1191A sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 2.5%
- M1192A sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 2.5%
- M1194A sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 4.0%
- M1195A sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 4.0%
- M1131A sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 3.0%
- M1903B sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 3.0%
- M1904B sensor — 1 standard deviation 70% to 100%, ± 3.0%

NOTE Accuracy outside the range indicated for each sensor is not specified. The above referenced sensors were validated for use with the HeartStart MRx using the Philips picoSAT II SpO_2 module with Fourier Artifact Suppression Technology (FAST). This module is not available as a stand-alone device.

NOTE Pulse oximeter equipment measurements are statistically distributed, therefore only two-thirds of pulse oximeter equipment measurements can be expected to fall within ±Arms of the value measured by a CO-oximeter. The HeartStart MRx is calibrated to display functional oxygen saturation.

Ambient Light Sensitivity Interference from fluorescent light is <2% SpO_2 perfusion between 0.3% and 1% typical transmission (50 µA/mA), 10 to 1000 1x light intensity, 50 Hz +/- 0.5 Hz as well as 60 Hz +/-0.5 Hz line frequency.

SpO_2 Alarm Range:

Low Limit: 50 to 99% (Adult/Pediatric)

High Limit: 51 to 100% (Adult/Pediatric)

SpO_2 and Pulse High/Low Alarm Signal Generation Delay: 10 seconds

SpO_2 Response Time (90 to 80%): average 18.9 seconds, standard deviation 0.88 seconds

SpO_2 Averaging Time: 20 seconds

Maximum Power Output: ≤15 mW

Wavelength Range: 500-1000nm (Information about wavelength range can be useful to clinicians, especially those performing photodynamic therapy.)

average 18.9 seconds; standard deviation 0.88 seconds

Desat Alarm Signal Generation Delay: 20 seconds

Pulse Rate Measurement Range 30-300 bpm

Pulse Rate Resolution 1 bpm

Pulse Rate Accuracy: 2% or 1 bpm (whichever is greater) over the measurement range

Pulse Alarm Range:

Low Limit: 30 to 195 (Adult); 30 to 235 (Pediatric)

High Limit: 35 to 200 (Adult); 35-240 (Pediatric)

Pulse Response Time (90 to 120 bpm): average 18.0 seconds; standard deviation 0.86 seconds

NBP

Pressure Range:

- Systolic: 40-260 mmHg
- Diastolic: 20-200 mmHg

Pulse Rate Range: 30 to 220 bpm

Initial Pressure: 160 mmHg Adult; 120 mmHg Pediatric

Maximum Pressure: 280 mmHg

Overpressure Safety Limits: Maximum of 300 mmHg

Cuff Inflation Time: 75 second maximum (pediatric or adult)

Pressure Transducer Accuracy: ±3mmHg

Alarm Range:

- Systolic high limit: 35-270 (Adult), 35-180 (Pediatric)
- Systolic low limit: 30-265 (Adult), 30-175 (Pediatric)
- Diastolic high limit: 15-245 (Adult), 15-150 (Pediatric
- Diastolic low limit: 10-240 (Adult), 10-145 (Pediatric)
- Mean high limit: 25-255 (Adult), 25-160 (Pediatric)
- Mean low limit: 20-250 (Adult), 20-155 (Pediatric)

Rated Life: 50,000 measurement cycles (36/day for 2.3 years)

Auto Mode Repetition Time: 1, 2.5, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60, or 120 minutes

Maximum Measurement Time: Auto/manual mode: 30 seconds (average) @ HR>60 bpm, 170 seconds maximum)

Interconnect Tube Length:

- M1598B Connect tubing 1.5 m
- M1599B Connect tubing 3.0 m

Recommended frequency of pressure transducer calibration: yearly

Invasive Pressure

Transducer Sensitivity: 5 µV/V/mmHg (37.5 µV/V/kPa)

Sensitivity Adjustment Range: ±10%

Transducer Load Resistance: 195 to 2200 ohms

Transducer Output Resistance: 0 to 3000 ohms

Frequency Response: 0-12 Hz or 0-40 Hz

Zero Adjustment:

- Range: ±200 mmHg (±27 kPa)
- Accuracy: ±1.0 mmHg (±0.1 kPa)

Zero Setting Drift: <0.1 mmHg °C (0.013 kPa/°C)

Gain accuracy (excluding transducers): ±1% of reading or 1 mmHg (0.1 kPa) whichever is greater

Gain Drift: less than 0.05%/°C

Overall Accuracy (included listed transducers): ±4% of reading or 4 mmHg (0.5 kPa) whichever is greater

Measurement Range: -40 to 361 mmHg (-5.3 to 48.1 kPa)

Measurement Resolution: 1 mmHg (0.1 kPa)

Maximum Alarm delay: 14 seconds

Transducer/Dome Volume Displacement: Refer to the specific device's specifications.

Noise: <1 mmHg (0.1 kPa)

Additional Noise: ≤3 mmHg, from EMI if operating under conditions according to EMC standard EN60601-1-2 (Radiated Immunity 3 V/m or Conducted Immunity 3 VRMS)

Pulse Rate:

- Range: 25-350 bpm
- Accuracy: +1% of full range
- Resolution: 1 bpm

Temperature

Measurement Range: 0°- 45°C (32 - 113°F)

Measurement Resolution: 0.1°C (0.2°F)

Measurement Accuracy (excluding any adapter cable): ±0.1°C from 25°C to 45°C; ±0.3°C from 0°C to 24.9°C

Settling Time Constant: <10 seconds

Alarm Signal Generation Delay: 5 seconds

Averaging Time: 1 second

Minimum measurement time: See the probe's *Instructions for Use* to obtain minimum measurement times for accurate readings. The HeartStart MRx does not add any clinically significant time to obtain accurate readings.

$EtCO_2$

Range: 0 to 99 mmHg

Resolution: 1 mmHg (0.1 kPa)

Accuracy: For values between 0 and 38 mmHg: ±2 mmHg. For values between 39 and 99 mmHg: ±5% of reading + 0.08% for every 1 mmHg (above 40 mmHg). Values read at sea level after ≥20 min warm up.

Drift of Measurement Accuracy: Over any 24-hour period, the accuracy claims listed above are maintained.

The accuracy specification is maintained to within 4% for the following gas mixtures (all values are in Vol.%):

.

CO_2	N_2	O_2	N_2O	H_2O	Anesthetic Agents
0 to 13	0 to 97.5	0 to 100	0 to 80	dry to saturated	According to EN21647

Rise Time: 190 ms maximum @ 10ml/min

Delay Time: 2.7 seconds typical

System Response Time: 2.9 seconds typical

Sample Flow Rate: Nominally 50 ml/min, ±7.5 ml/min

Microstream CO_2 Humidity Correction Factor:

BTPS (Body Temperature and Pressure, Saturated: 37°C, 750 mmHg, 100% humidity or 47 mmHg) is the humidity correction factor for the Microstream CO_2 readings. The formula for the correction calculation is:

$$P_{BTPS} = F_{CO2} \times (Pb-47)$$

$$\sim F_{CO2} \times 0.94$$

Where F_{CO2} = fractional concentration of CO_2 in dry gas.

$F_{CO2} = \%CO_2/100$

Pb = ambient pressure

Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 10 to 94 mmHg (Adult/Pediatric)
- High Limit: 20 to 95 mmHg (Adult/Pediatric)

AwRR

Range: 0 to 150 rpm

Resolution: 1 rpm

Accuracy:

- 0 to 40 rpm ±1 rpm
- 41 to 70 rpm ±2 rpm
- 71 to 100 rpm ±3 rpm
- 101 to 150 rpm ± 5 rpm

Alarm Range:

- Low Limit: 0 to 95 rpm (Adult/Pediatric)
- High Limit: 10 to 100 rpm (Adult/Pediatric)

Apnea Alarm Delay: 10-40 seconds, in increments of 5

Calibration Gas for CO_2 Measurement System

Ingredients: 5% Carbon Dioxide, 21% Oxygen, 74% Nitrogen

Cylinder Size: BD

Method of Preparation: Gravimetric

Blend Tolerance: 0.03%

Accuracy: 0.03% absolute

Moisture: 10 PPM Maximum

Expiration Period: 2 years

Pressure: 144 PSIG, Volume: 10L

12-Lead ECG

Inputs: With a 10-lead cable, leads I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V/C1-V/C6 can be obtained. All 12-Lead ECG waves can be viewed on the display simultaneously. All 12 leads can be printed on the strip chart printer in 3x4 format.

IntelliVue Network Option

Delay time from alarm signal generation at the HeartStart MRx to presence of alarm representation at the device's network output port: $\leq$ 4 seconds.

Time of alarm representation at HeartStart MRx network output port to appearance at Information Center: Dependent on inherent network delay. See the *IntelliVue M3150 Information Center Instructions for Use.*

The device meets the US FCC 47 CFR Part 15 and Part 95 for WMTS transmission.

Patient Data Storage

Internal Event Summary: The internal Event Summary stores up to 12 hours of 2 continuous ECG waves, 1 CO_2 and 2 invasive pressure waves, events and trending per Event Summary. There is a maximum capacity of 55 Event Summaries or 240 megabytes (62 megabytes for those devices with a 64 megabyte card) of patient data, whichever comes first.

Data Card Event Summary: The Data Card has a maximum capacity of 60 Event Summaries or 240 megabytes (62 megabytes for those devices with a 64 megabyte card) of patient data, whichever comes first.

Environmental (M3535A)

Safety: The HeartStart MRx M3535A meets UL 2601-1, CSA C22.2 No. 601-1, EN 60601-1 and 60601-2-4 standards.

Recycling: This product consists of devices that may contain mercury, which must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with local, state or federal laws. (Within this system, the backlight lamps in the monitor display contain mercury.)

Temperature: 0°C to 45°C operating, –20° to 70°C storage

- Charging the battery at temperatures above 45°C may degrade battery life
- Storing the battery for extended periods at temperatures above 40°C will reduce battery capacity and degrade battery life

Humidity: Up to 95% Relative Humidity

- Printer paper may jam if paper is wet
- Thermal Printer may be damaged if wet paper is allowed to dry while in contact with printer elements

Altitude:

- Operating: 0 to 15,000 ft. (0 to 4,500 m)
- Non-operating: 0 to 15,000 ft. (0 to 4,500 m)

Shock:

- Operating: Half-sine waveform, duration < 3 ms, acceleration > 145 g, 1 time on all six faces
- Non-operating: Trapezoidal waveform, acceleration ≥ 30 g, velocity change = 742 cm/s ±10% on all six faces

Vibration:

- Operating: Random vibration, 0.30 Grms, 5-500 Hz for ≥10 minutes/axis PSD=0.0002 g^2/Hz from 5 to 350 Hz, –6 dB/octave slope from 350 to 500 Hz
- Non-operating:

  Random vibration, 2.41 Grms, 5-500 Hz for ≥10 minutes/axis PSD=0.02 g^2/Hz from 5 to 100 Hz, –6 dB/octave slope from 100 to 137 Hz, 0 dB/octave slope from 137 to 350 Hz, –6 dB/octave slope from 350 to 500 Hz.

  Swept sine vibration, (0.75 g [0 to peak] 5 to 500 Hz) resonant search, 1 octave/minute sweep rate, 5 minute resonant dwell at 4 resonances per axis.

Water/Solids Resistance:

- Water Resistance: Meets EN60601-2-4. Water testing performed with cables connected to the device.
- IPX4: when used with water resistant paddles (M3543A), the M3535A is protected against splashing water.
- Solids Resistance: IP2X.

EMC: Complies with the requirements of standard EN 60601-1-2.

Safety: Meets the UL 2601-1, CSA C22.2 No. 601-1, EN 60601-1 and 60601-2-4 standards.

Other Considerations:

- The HeartStart MRx is not suitable for use in the presence of concentrated oxygen or a flammable anesthetic mixture with air, oxygen, or nitrous oxide.
- Hazards arising from software errors were minimized by the product's compliance with the software requirements contained in EN 60601-1-4.

Mode of Operation: Continuous

AC Line Powered: 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz, 1-0.46 A (Class 1)

Battery Powered: 14.8 V Rechargeable, Lithium Ion

DC Powered:

- Input: 11-32 VDC, 11 A
- Output: 18 V, 5 A, 90 W

Environmental (M3536A)

Safety: The HeartStart MRx M3536A meets UL 2601-1, CSA C22.2 No. 601-1, EN 60601-1 and 60601-2-4 standards.

Recycling: This product consists of devices that may contain mercury, which must be recycled or disposed of in accordance with local, state or federal laws. (Within this system, the backlight lamps in the monitor display contain mercury.)

Temperature: 0°C to 45°C operating, –20° to 70°C storage

- Charging the battery at temperatures above 45°C may degrade battery life
- Storing the battery for extended periods at temperatures above 40°C will reduce battery capacity and degrade battery life

Humidity: Up to 95% Relative Humidity

- Printer paper may jam if paper is wet
- Thermal Printer may be damaged if wet paper is allowed to dry while in contact with printer elements

Altitude:

- Operating: 0 to 15,000 ft. (0 to 4,500 m)
- Non-operating: 0 to 15,000 ft. (0 to 4,500 m)

Shock:

- Operating: Half-sine waveform, duration < 3 ms, acceleration > 145 g, one time on all six faces
- Non-operating: Trapezoidal waveform, acceleration ≥ 30 g, velocity change = 742 cm/s ±10% on all six faces
- Bump: EN60068-2-29 Bump (Half-sine, 40 g peak, 6 msec duration, 1,000 bumps x 3 axes)
- Free Fall: IEC 68-2-32 Free Fall. Drops on all faces onto a steel surface (excluding bed rail hook)
  - 30 in. (76.2 cm) with carrying case
  - 16 in. (40.6 cm) without carrying case

Vibration:

- Operating: MIL STD 810E 514.4 Category 6 Helicopter, General Storage, UH60
- Non-Operating:
  - IEC 68-2-6 Vibration (sinusoidal) (10-57 Hz ±0.15mm; 58-150 Hz, 2g; 20 sweeps x 3 axes)
  - IEC 68-2-64 Vibration, broad-band random (10-20 Hz, 0.05 g^2/Hz; 20-150 Hz, –3 dB/octave; 150 Hz, 0.0065 g^2/Hz; 1.5 hours x 3 axes)

Solids/Water Resistance: IP24. Water testing performed with cables connected to the device.

EMC: Complies with the requirements of standard EN 60601-1-2.

Safety: Meets the UL 2601-1, CSA C22.2 No. 601-1, EN 60601-1 and 60601-2-4 standards.

Other Considerations:

- The HeartStart MRx is not suitable for use in the presence of concentrated oxygen or a flammable anesthetic mixture with air, oxygen, or nitrous oxide.
- Hazards arising from software errors were minimized by the product's compliance with the software requirements contained in EN 60601-1-4.

Mode of Operation: Continuous

AC Line Powered: 100 — 240 VAC, 50 — 60 Hz, 1 — 0.46 A (Class 1)

Battery Powered: 14.8 V Rechargeable, Lithium Ion

DC Powered:

- Input: 11-32 VDC, 11 A
- Output: 18 V, 5 A, 90 W

Symbol Definitions

Table 57 lists the meaning of each symbol shown on the HeartStart MRx and the M3538A battery.

Table 57 Monitor/Defibrillator and Battery Symbols

Symbol	Definition
	Defibrillation Shock.
	Attention. See operating instructions in ***Instructions for Use***.
	Input.
	Output.
	Gas Sample Input.
	Gas Exhaust Output.
	Meets IEC type BF leakage current requirements and is defibrillator protected. (Patient Applied Part is isolated and defib-proof suitable for direct patient contact except the heart or major arteries.)
	Meets IEC type CF leakage current requirements and is defibrillator protected. (Patient Applied Part is isolated and defib-proof suitable for direct patient contact including the heart or major arteries.)
	Alarms are active.
	Alarms are paused.
	Alarms are disabled.
	Recyclable material.
	Dispose of in accordance to your country's requirements.
IP24	Protected against ingress of solid foreign objects >12.5mm in diameter. Protected against access to hazardous parts with a finger. Protected against splashing water.
IP2X	Protected against ingress of solid foreign objects >12.5mm in diameter. Protected against access to hazardous parts with a finger.
	Data In/Out

Table 57 Monitor/Defibrillator and Battery Symbols *(Continued)*

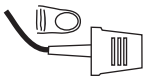
Symbol	Definition
	Electrostatic sensitive device
	Invasive Pressure Port (Number indicates Port 1 or Port 2)
	NBP port
	SpO_2 port
	Temperature port
	Device is Network-enabled.
	Non-Ionizing Radiation. Device contains a radio-frequency transmitter.

Table 58 lists the meaning of the symbols appearing on the shipping carton.

Table 58 HeartStart MRx Shipping Carton Symbols

Symbol	Definition
 or 	Atmospheric pressure range.
 or 	Temperature range
 or 	Relative humidity range.

Table 58 HeartStart MRx Shipping Carton Symbols

Symbol	Definition
	Recyclable paper product.
	Fragile.
	Right side up.
	Do not get wet.

Units and Abbreviations

Table 59 lists units and abbreviations used with the HeartStart MRx.

Table 59 Abbreviations

Unit	Definition	Unit	Definition
bpm	beats per minute	cpm	compressions per minute
C	degrees Celsius	sec	seconds
F	degrees Fahrenheit	min	minutes
mmHg	millimeters of mercury	mm/mV	millimeter per millivolt
kPa	kilopascal	Hz	hertz
%	percent	ppm	pulses per minute
rpm	respirations per minute	mA	milliampere
mm	millimeter	J	joule

Safety Considerations

The following general warnings and cautions apply to use of the HeartStart MRx. Additional warning and cautions specific to a particular feature are provided in the appropriate section.

General

WARNING Remove all power sources (AC, battery, DC) before opening the device. Failure to do so may allow the device to charge without warning and could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING HeartStart MRx service should only be performed by qualified service personnel, in accordance with the ***HeartStart MRx Service Manual***.

WARNING The HeartStart MRx is not intended to be deployed in settings or situations that promote use by untrained personnel. Operation by untrained personnel can result in injury or death.

WARNING Use only 3-wire AC power cords with 3-pronged grounded plugs.

WARNING Never operate the HeartStart MRx in standing water. Do not immerse, or pour fluids on, any portion of the HeartStart MRx.

WARNING Do not use the HeartStart MRx in a flammable or oxygen-rich atmosphere. This can cause an explosion hazard.

WARNING Operating the HeartStart MRx or its accessories in conditions outside the environmental specifications can result in device or accessory malfunction. The HeartStart MRx should be allowed to stabilize within the operating temperature range for 30 minutes prior to operation.

WARNING Electric shock hazards exist internally. Do not remove assembly screws. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

WARNING Where the integrity of the external protective earth conductor is in doubt, the device shall be operated from its internal power source.

WARNING To break connection with main power remove plug from wall outlet.

CAUTION Do not discharge the defibrillator with the paddles shorted together.

CAUTION Conductive parts of electrodes and associated connectors for applied parts, including the neutral electrode, should not contact other conductive parts including earth.

CAUTION Following electrosurgery interference, the equipment returns to the previous operating mode within 10 seconds without loss of stored data. Measurement accuracy may be temporarily decreased while performing electrosurgery or defibrillation. This does not affect patient or equipment safety. Do not expose the equipment to x-ray or strong magnetic fields (MRI).

CAUTION Be aware of patient cables, including ECG monitoring equipment when used with high frequency surgical equipment.

NOTE This device and its accessories are not intended for home use.

NOTE The HeartStart MRx can be operated with only AC/DC power, only 14V M3538A Lithium Ion Battery, or AC/DC power and M3538A battery simultaneously.

NOTE For operation in the U.S., the AC power cord must have the proper NEMA type plug.

NOTE The HeartStart MRx does not require the practice of any special ElectroStatic Discharge (ESD) precautionary procedures.

Defibrillation

WARNING Keep hands and feet clear of paddle electrode edges. Use your thumbs to depress the shock buttons on the paddle handle.

WARNING Do not allow multifunction electrode pads to touch each other or to touch other ECG monitoring electrodes, lead wires, dressings, etc. Contact with metal objects may cause electrical arcing and patient skin burns during defibrillation and may divert current away from the heart.

Battery

WARNING Properly dispose of or recycle depleted batteries according to local regulations. Do not puncture, disassemble, or incinerate batteries.

WARNING Built in safety circuits can not protect against handling abuse. Adhere to all warnings and cautions in handing and using lithium ion batteries.

WARNING Do not expose batteries to temperatures greater than 60°C (140°F). Excess temperatures may result in battery damage.

WARNING Keep batteries away from flame and other heat sources.

WARNING Do not short circuit the battery. Avoid placing batteries around metal objects that may short circuit the battery.

WARNING Avoid getting batteries wet or using batteries in high humidity environments.

WARNING Do not crush, dent or allow any deformation of the batteries.

WARNING Do not disassemble or open batteries. Do no attempt to alter or bypass the safety circuit.

WARNING Do not use or connect the battery to batteries of other chemistries.

WARNING Avoid extreme shock and vibration to the battery.

WARNING Avoid electrostatic discharge to the battery.

Electromagnetic Compatibility

When using the HeartStart MRx, electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed.

A medical device can either generate or receive electromagnetic interference. Testing for electromagnetic compatibility EMC with and without the appropriate accessories has been performed according to the international standard for EMC for medical devices (IEC 60601-1-2). This IEC standard has been adopted in Europe as the European Norm (EN 60601-1-2).

The EMC standards describe tests for both emitted and received interference. Emission tests deal with interference generated by the device being tested.

WARNING Radio frequency (RF) interference from nearby transmitting devices other than HeartStart MRx may degrade performance of the HeartStart MRx. Electromagnetic compatibility with surrounding devices should be assessed prior to using the defibrillator.

Fixed, portable, and mobile radio frequency communications equipment can affect the performance of medical equipment. See Table 64 on page 280 for the minimum recommended separation distance between RF communications equipment and the HeartStart MRx.

Reducing Electromagnetic Interference

The HeartStart MRx and associated accessories may be susceptible to interference from other RF energy sources and continuous, repetitive, power line bursts. Examples of other sources of RF interference are medical devices, cellular products, information technology equipment and radio/television transmission. Should interference be encountered, as demonstrated by artifact on the ECG or dramatic variations in parameter measurement values, attempt to locate the source. Assess:

- Is the interference intermittent or constant?
- Does the interference occur only in certain locations?
- Does the interference occur only when in close proximity to certain medical devices?
- Do parameter measurement values change dramatically when the AC line cord is unplugged?

Once the source is located, attempt to attenuate the EMC coupling path by distancing the monitor/defibrillator from the source as much as possible. If assistance is needed, call your local service representative.

Restrictions for Use

Artifact on the ECG and parameter waveforms caused by electromagnetic interference should be evaluated by a physician or physician authorized personnel to determine if it will negatively impact patient diagnosis or treatment.

Emissions and Immunity

The HeartStart MRx is designed and tested to comply with the radiated and conducted emissions requirement of international and national standards IEC 60601-1-2 and EN 60601-1-2. See Tables 60 through 64 on pages 276 through 280 for detailed information regarding declaration and guidance.

WARNING The use of accessories, transducers and cables other than those specified may result in increased emissions or decreased immunity of the HeartStart MRx.

The list of cables, transducers, and other accessories with which Philips claims compliance with the emissions and immunity requirements of IEC standard 60601-1-2 are listed in the Supplies and Accessories section of "Parts and Accessories" on page 223.

The local area network (LAN) connector of the HeartStart MRx is marked with the  label. The pins of connectors marked with this warning symbol should not be touched or connections made to until the following precaution is taken:

Discharge yourself to a conductive metal surface which is connected to earth ground before making connections or touching the marked connector.

All staff using the HeartStart MRx should be instructed on these precautionary measures in order to avoid damage to this sensitive medical equipment.

The EMC standards state that manufacturers of patient-coupled equipment must specify immunity levels for their systems. See Tables 60 through 63 for this detailed immunity information. See Table 64 for recommended minimum separation distances between portable and mobile communications equipment and the HeartStart MRx.

Immunity is defined in the standard as the ability of a system to perform without degradation in the presence of an electromagnetic disturbance. Degradation in ECG quality is a qualitative assessment which can be subjective.

Caution should, therefore, be taken in comparing immunity levels of different devices. The criteria used for degradation is not specified by the standard and may vary with the manufacturer.

NOTE For additional information about compliance with the EMC standards and the Declaration of Conformity Statement, please see the Philips Medical web site at http://powerstation.medical.philips.com. Select the Business Data Viewer Tab, and then select the Declaration of Conformity link listed under Regulatory.

Guidance and Manufacturer's Declaration

The HeartStart MRx is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified in the tables below. The customer or the user of the HeartStart MRx should assure that it is used in such an environment.

Table 60 Electromagnetic Emissions

Emissions Test	Compliance	Electromagnetic Environment — Guidance
For devices with serial numbers US001XXXXX		
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1	The HeartStart MRx uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and not likely to cause interference in nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11	Class B	The HeartStart MRx is suitable for use in all establishments, other than domestic establishments or those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes. It may be used in domestic establishments if it is under the supervision of health care professional.[1]
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Class A	
Voltage fluctuations / flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Complies	

Table 60 Electromagnetic Emissions

Emissions Test	Compliance	Electromagnetic Environment — Guidance
For devices with serial numbers US002XXXXX		
RF emissions CISPR 11	Group 1	The HeartStart MRx uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and not likely to cause interference in nearby electronic equipment.
RF emissions CISPR 11	Class B	The HeartStart MRx is suitable for use in all establishments, including domestic establishments or those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2	Class A	
Voltage fluctuations / flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3	Complies	

1. International standard IEC 60601-1-2 (dated April 1993) allows for equipment to be operated in domestic locations if it is under the supervision of a health care professional. Note that national authorities may apply whatever measures they consider necessary to protect radio communications. This allowance will no longer apply to medical equipment being sold or put into service after 1 November 2004.

Table 61 Electromagnetic Immunity — General

Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment — Guidance
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2	± 6 kV contact ± 8 kV air	± 6 kV contact ± 8 kV air	Floors should be wood, concrete, or ceramic tile. If floors are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%.
Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4	± 2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for input/output lines	± 2 kV for power supply lines ±1 kV for input/output lines	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Surge IEC 61000-4-5	± 1 kV differential mode ± 2 kV common mode	± 1 kV differential mode ± 2 kV common mode	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Voltage dips, short interruptions, and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11	< 5% U_T (> 95% dip in U_T) for 0,5 cycle 40% U_T (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles 70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles < 5% U_T (> 95% dip in U_T) for 5 sec	< 5% U_T (> 95% dip in U_T) for 0,5 cycle 40% U_T (60% dip in U_T) for 5 cycles 70% U_T (30% dip in U_T) for 25 cycles < 5% U_T (> 95% dip in U_T) for 5 sec	Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment.
Power frequency (50/60 Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8	3 A/m	3 A/m	Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment.
U_T is the AC mains voltage prior to application of the test level.			

Table 62 Electromagnetic Immunity — Life Supporting Functions

Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment — Guidance
			Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the HeartStart MRx, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter.
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz outside ISM bands [1]	3 Vrms	Recommended Separation Distance: $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$
	10 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz in ISM bands [1]	10 Vrms	
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	10 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	10 V/m	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$ 80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz to 2.5 GHz where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter's specified output power and d is the recommended separation distance in meters (m).[2] Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey,[3] should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range.[4] Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 
At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies. These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.			

1. The ISM (industrial, scientific, and medical) bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz are 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz; 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz and 26.957 MHz to 27.283 MHz; and 40.66 MHz to 40.70 MHz.

2. The compliance levels in the ISM frequency bands between 150 kHz and 80 MHz and in the frequency range 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz are intended to decrease the likelihood that mobile/portable communications equipment could cause interference if it is inadvertently brought into patient areas. For this reason, an additional factor of 10/3 is used in calculating the recommended separation distance for transmitters in these frequency ranges.

3. Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the HeartStart MRx is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the HeartStart MRx should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the HeartStart MRx.

4. Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

Table 63 Electromagnetic Immunity — Nonlife Supporting Functions

Immunity Test	IEC 60601 Test Level	Compliance Level	Electromagnetic Environment — Guidance
			Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the HeartStart MRx, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter.
Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6	3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz	3 Vrms	Recommended Separation Distance $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$
Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3	3 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz	3 V/m	$d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$ 80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$ 800 MHz to 2.5 GHz where ***P*** is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter's specified output power and ***d*** is the recommended separation distance in meters (m). Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey,[1] should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range.[2] Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol: 
At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies. These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.			

1. Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the HeartStart MRx is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the HeartStart MRx should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as re-orienting or relocating the HeartStart MRx.

2. Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 3 V/m.

Recommended Separation Distances

The HeartStart MRx is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the HeartStart MRx can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the HeartStart MRx as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

Table 64 Recommended Separation Distances

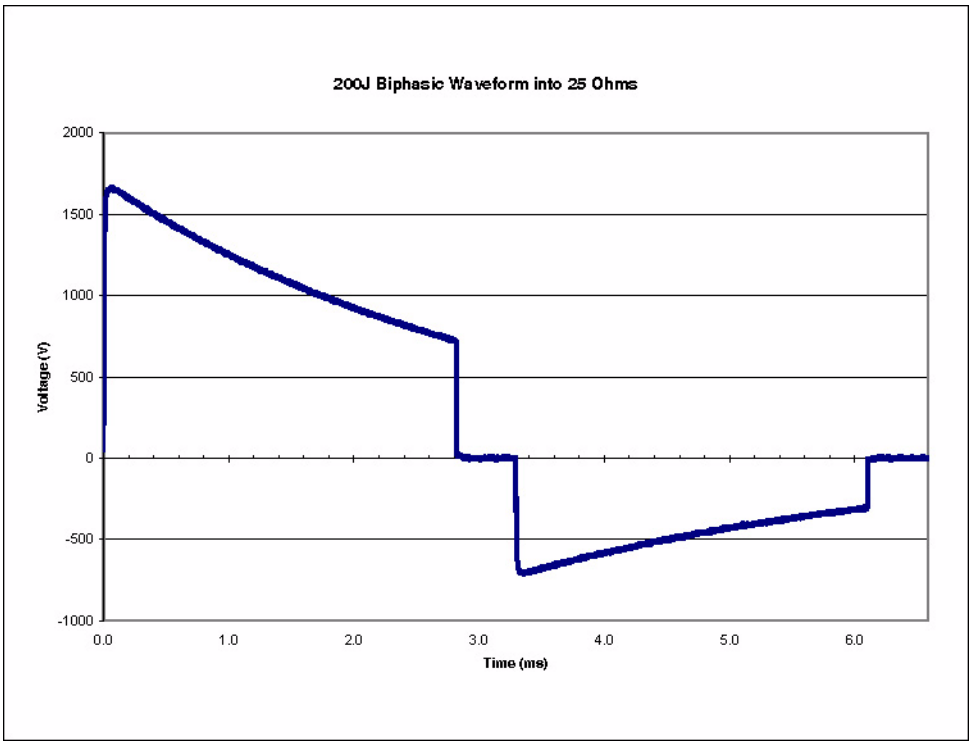
Rated Maximum Output Power of Transmitter (W)	Separation Distance According to Frequency of Transmitter (m)	
	150 kHZ to 800 MHz $d = 1.2\sqrt{P}$	**800 MHz to 2.5 GHz** $d = 2.3\sqrt{P}$
0.01	0.1 m	0.2 m
0.1	0.4 m	0.7 m
1	1.2 m	2.3 m
10	4 m	7 m
100	12 m	23 m

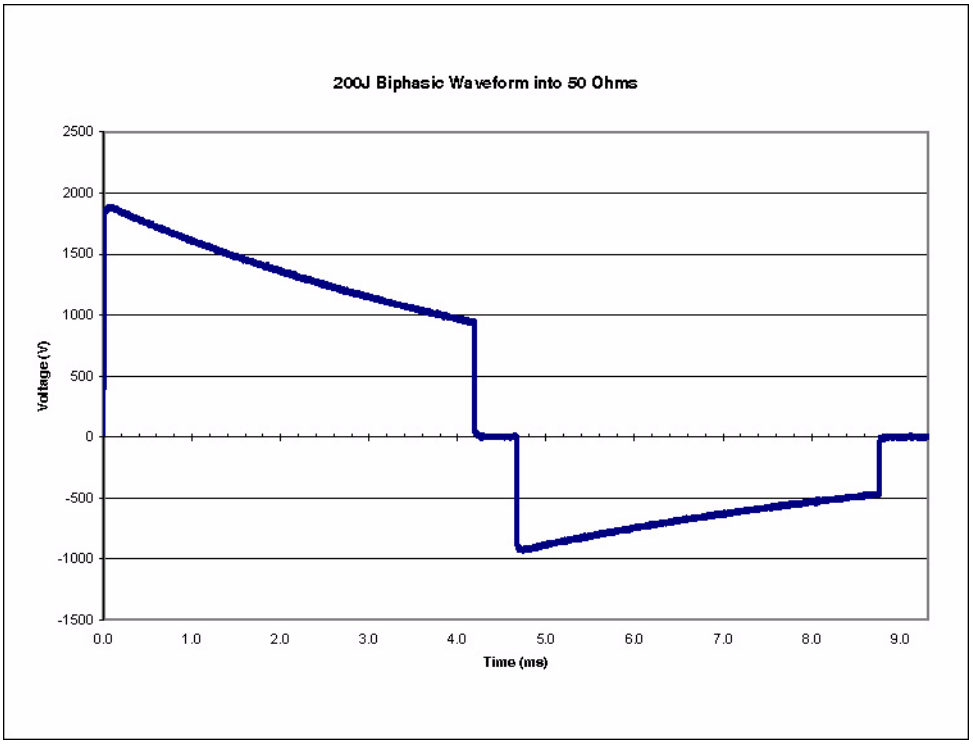
For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance ***d*** in meters (m) can be determined using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where ***P*** is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter's manufacturer.

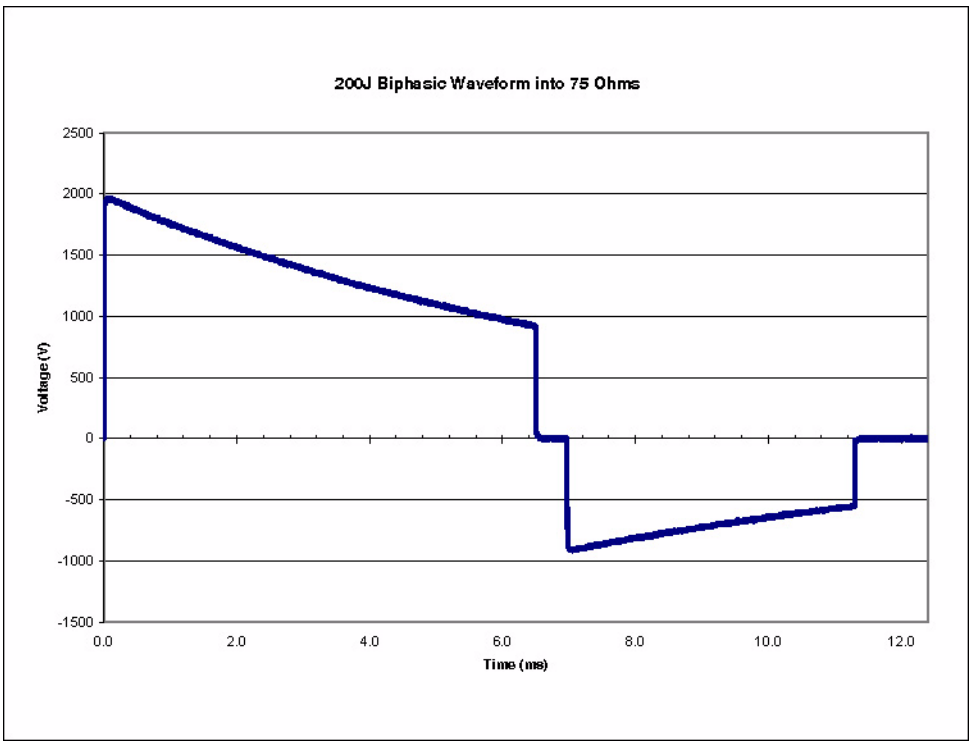
At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.

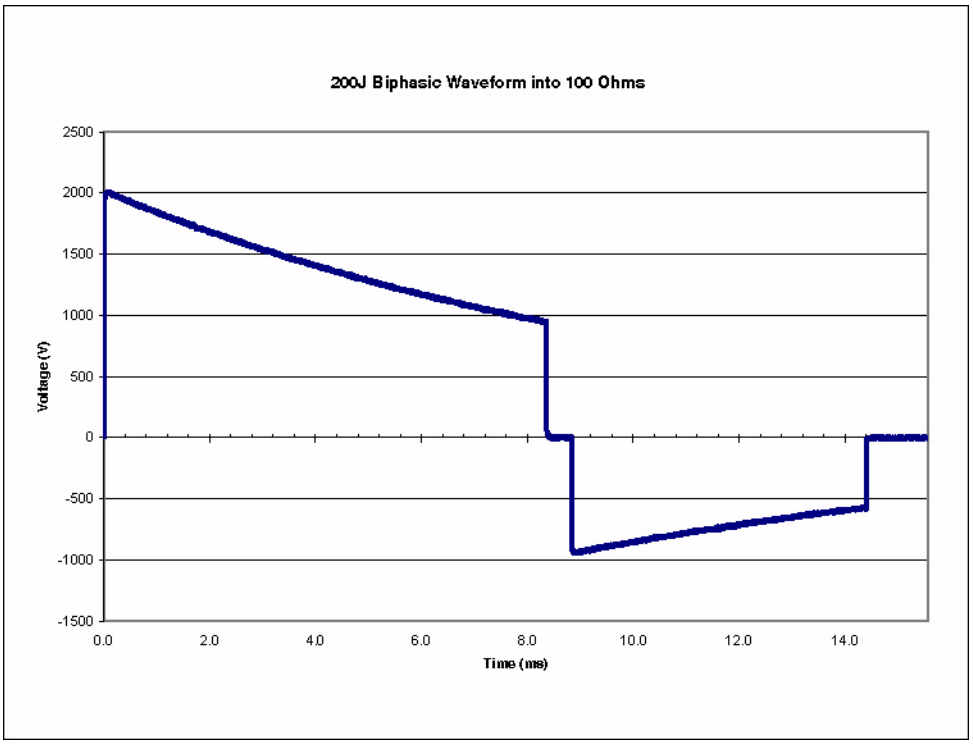
These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

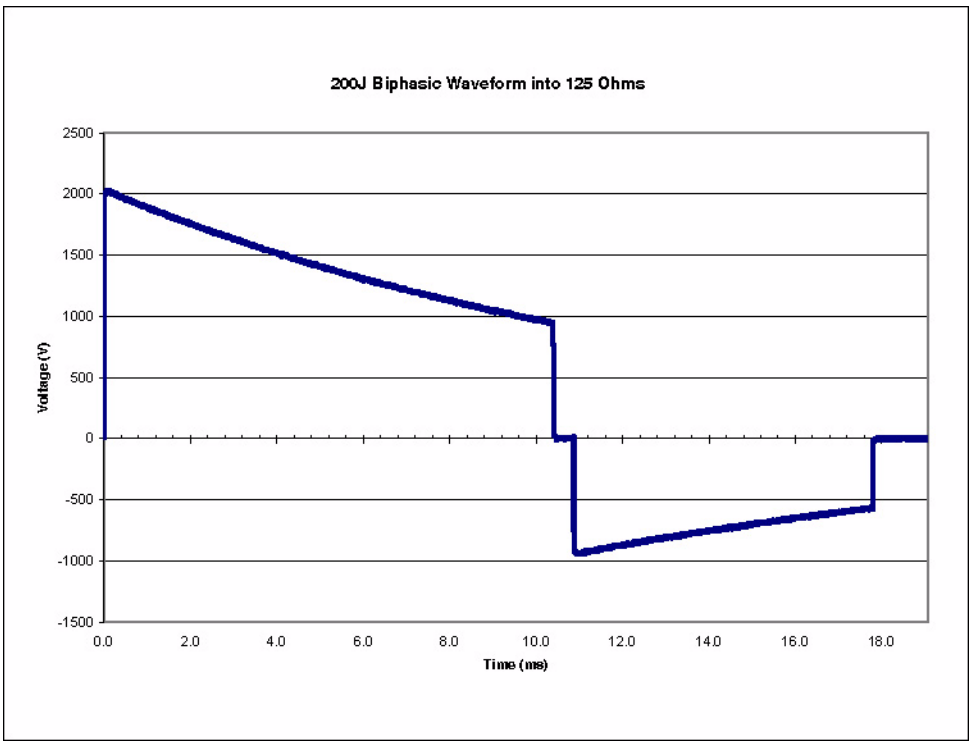
Waveforms

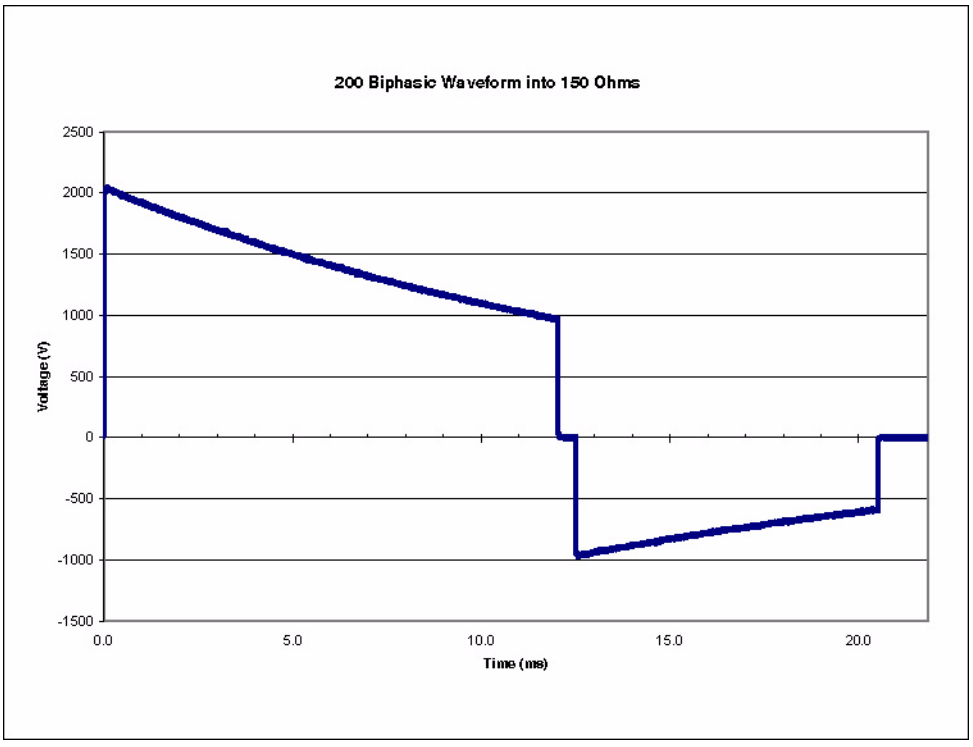

200J Biphasic Waveform into 25 Ohms
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
Voltage (V)
0.0
1.0
2.0
3.0
4.0
5.0
6.0
Time (ms)

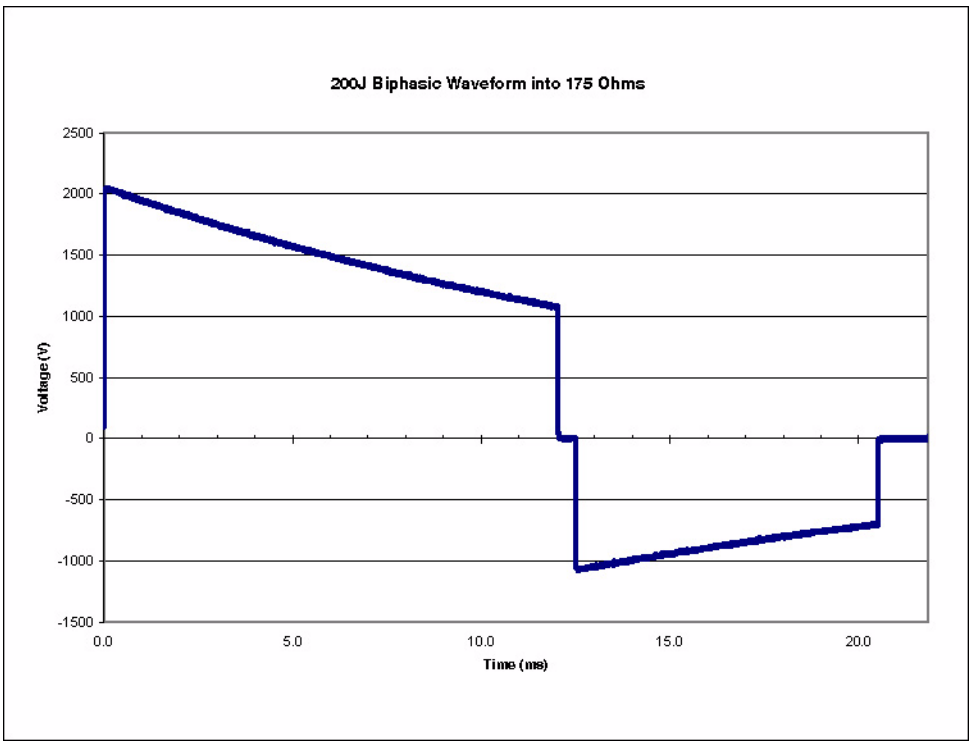

200J Biphasic Waveform into 50 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
1.0
2.0
3.0
4.0
5.0
6.0
7.0
8.0
9.0
Time (ms)

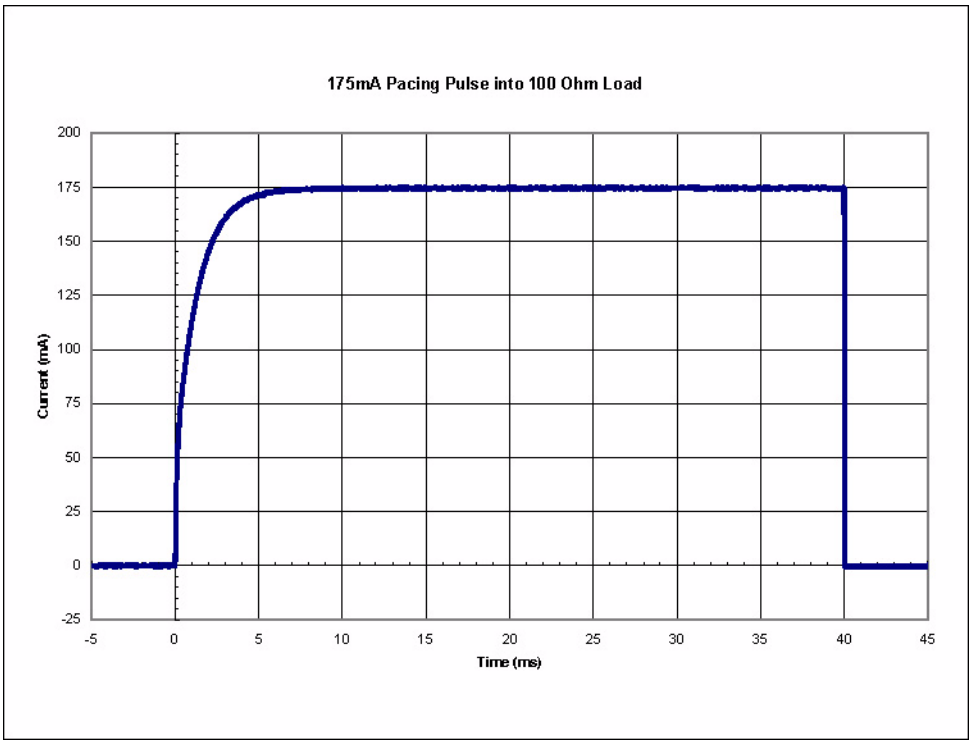

200J Biphasic Waveform into 75 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
2.0
4.0
6.0
8.0
10.0
12.0
Time (ms)


200J Biphasic Waveform into 100 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
2.0
4.0
6.0
8.0
10.0
12.0
14.0
Time (ms)


200J Biphasic Waveform into 125 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
2.0
4.0
6.0
8.0
10.0
12.0
14.0
16.0
18.0
Time (ms)


200 Biphasic Waveform into 150 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
5.0
10.0
15.0
20.0
Time (ms)


200J Biphasic Waveform into 175 Ohms
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
-500
-1000
-1500
Voltage (V)
0.0
5.0
10.0
15.0
20.0
Time (ms)


175mA Pacing Pulse into 100 Ohm Load
200
175
150
125
100
75
50
25
0
-25
Current (mA)
-5
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
Time (ms)

Index

#

10% calibration check
  maintenance 24
  verification 210
10-lead ECG cables, ordering 234
12-lead
  Bluetooth transmission messages 63
  ECG
    automated tests 28
    specifications 265
  Rosetta-Lt
    transmission messages 70
    upgrade 7
  RS-232, transmission messages 68
  simplified statements 7
  upgrade 6
12NC numbers 223
12-pin
  connector 234
  sync cable 234
18-pin connector 118
2-bay battery, support system 237
3-lead ECG
  automated tests 28
  cables, ordering 233
3-wire lead set 234
4-bay battery, support system 237
5% calibration check
  maintenance 23
  verification 210
50-ohm load resistor 97
  assembly 228
  inspection 98
  ordering 226
5-lead ECG
  automated tests 28
  cables, ordering 233
5x5 numbers 223
75-mm printer
  upgrade 6
7-wire lead set 234
8-pin connector 121

A

AAMI 232
abbreviations 271
AC mains
  leakage 202
  safety tests 221
AC Power
  compartment labels 230
  functional check 216
  module
    functional description 246
    key component 240
    ordering 237
  performance verification 216
access, Service Mode 8
accessories 223
  key components 238
  ordering 224
  visual inspection 204
accuracy test, NBP module 16
acquisition, in 12-lead upgrade 6
adhesive pads, compression sensor 236
adult
  NBP cuff
    anti-microbial coated 235
    disposable 235
    multi-patient comfort 235
    reusable 235
    X-long, disposable 235
  pads, multifunction
    AAMI 232
    IEC 232
    plus 232
    radiolucent 232
    radiotransparent 232
    reduced skin irritation 232
  Smart CapnoLine 234
AED Mode 2
alarm 58
ambient pressure 14
  CO_2 module 20
  menu 20
American English, Software 225
antenna, replacement 236
antistatic pad 86
anti-vibration foam, ordering 229
arrhythmia monitoring 258
ASHE 194
Asian fonts 207
assemblies
  electrical 225
  external 89
  front case 109
  placement 87
  rear case 150
asynchronized cardioversion *See* defibrillation
ATS 29
audio
  functional description 252
  op. check
    versions B.05 and above 45
    versions prior to B.05 37
  recording
    and SMART Biphasic waveform 2
    test 212
    upgrade 7
  tones 58
  troubleshooting 80
automated tests
  critical functions 28
  non-critical functions 28
  overview 29
  RFU indicator 29
  summary 29
    versions B.05 and above 33
    versions prior to B.05 31
  versions
    B.05 and above 32
    prior to B.05 30
AwRR 265

B

backlight inverter 247
barometric pressure *See* ambient pressure
barrel connector
  pads adapter 232
  pads cable, hands-free 232
  test load 232
battery
  application 12
  automated tests 28
  calibration *See* "Instructions for Use"
  characteristics 12
  charging 2
  clock, functional description 253
  compartment labels 230
  functional check 217
  functional description 247
  handling 8
  key components 240
  lithium-ion 8
    functional description 253
    ordering 237
  op. check, versions
    B.05 and above 46
    prior to B.05 38
  performance verification 217
  safety 274
  specifications 260
  visual inspection 204
Battery Connector PCA
  functional description 246
  key component 238
  ordering 226
  repair 172
battery-power
  cable 228
  signal cable 228
bedrail hook
  mount
    inspection 89
    ordering 229
    repair 89
  wide, upgrade 6
biphasic waveform 2
black lines on screen 207
blank card 225
blood pressure
  cuffs, ordering 235
  invasive kit 235
Bluetooth card
  12-lead upgrade 6
  and Processor PCA 131
  functional description 254
  inspection 103
  op. check 46
  ordering 227
  removing and replacing 102
  replacement testing 197
  troubleshooting 63
  upgrade 7
Bluetooth stacks 67
branding label 91
  ordering 231
buttons
  front panel 146
  functional description 248
  ordering 229
  test 206

C

cable, paddles adapter 232
cables
  CPR pads, ordering 236
  ECG
    12-lead 234
    3-lead 233
    5-lead 233
    trunk 234
  internal 228
  Nellcor sensor adapter 236
  placement 87
  SpO_2, extension 236
  sync 234
  temp. probe extension 236
  visual inspection 204
calibration
  annual 13
  CO_2 module 25
    check 23
    sequence repeat 18
    status 19
    verification 209
  gas cylinder disposal 88
  gas specifications 265
  NBP module 14
    status update 17
    verification 208
  tools 14
cap plate
  inspection 101
  ordering 229
  removing and replacing 99
  upgrade 7
cardioversion, asynchronized *See* defibrillation
cardioversion *See* synchronized cardioversion
carrying case, ordering 231
carton symbols 270
case
  closing 177
  disconnecting the halves 107
  front, repair 147
  interconnect cable 228
  NOT opened, required testing 196
  opened, testing levels 197
  opening 104
  ordering 231
  rear, repair 175
  visual inspection 204
catheter, Foley 236
cell pressure, CO_2 module 20
Central Monitoring parameter 181
Charge button
  failure 60
  op. check 45
charging
  functional description 250
  problems, troubleshooting 76
chassis leakage 202
  safety tests 221
checklist, shift 34
Chinese
  labels 230
  Software Support tool 225
circuits
  intubated, ordering 234
  non-intubated, ordering 234
clip leads 88
clip, SpO_2 sensor 236
clock battery
  functional description 253
  ordering 227
  repair 139
closing the case 177
CO_2
  calibration gas specifications 265
  door, repair 171
  equipment malfunction 60
  kit, ordering 229
  port 204
  specifications 264
  upgrade 6

CO_2 module
- 10% calibration check 24
- 5% calibration check 23
- ambient pressure 20
- cable 228
- calibration 25
  - 10% check 210
  - 5% check 210
  - inspection 199
  - maintenance 23
  - overview 18
  - status 19
  - verification 209
- cell pressure 20
- flow rate check 22
- functional description 254
- leakage check 20
- lifetime 19
- noise check 22
- op. check, versions
  - B.05 and above 46
  - prior to B.05 38
- ordering 226
- pump check 22
- repair 166
  - Version A 168
  - Version B 167
- service screen 19
- test equipment spec 198
- tray, repair 156
- troubleshooting 74
- verification 170

combiner plug 234

Commonwealth English, Software 225

component repair, do not attempt 84

compression sensor
- adhesive pads 236
  - visual inspection 204
- malfunction 61
- op. check 46
- ordering 236
- test 211
- visual inspection 204

configurabililty 2

configuration
- data, storage 252
- mode 6
- network note 180
- verification 189

connection icon, active 184

connections, rechecking 87

connector
- label 91
  - ordering 231
- pins, visual inspection 204

contact quality indicator 248

contrast, printer 249

controls
- test 206
- test group 199
- troubleshooting 80

cord, power, visual inspection 204

CPR
- cable pads, ordering 236
- test 211
- test group 199

critical functions, automated tests 28

CSO 88

cuffs, blood pressure, ordering 235

current, leakage tests 202

Customer Service Order 88

cycle counter, NBP 16

Czech, Software Support tool 225

D

daily automated tests 29

Danish
- labels 230
- Software Support tool 225

data
- capture, upgrade 7
- event 2
- storage
  - functional description 252
  - specifications 266
- trends 2

data card
- external 253
  - troubleshooting 81
- holder, ordering 229
- internal 252
- internal, replacement 115
- ordering 237
- troubleshooting 81
- upgrade, 256 MB 7
- visual inspection 204

date, setting 138

DB-9 connector 183

DC
- cable 228
- port, labels 230
- power module, ordering 237

deadly voltage 86

decontamination 49

defective, pixels 207

defibrillation
- and SMART Biphasic waveform 2
- automated tests 28
- battery power only
  - versions B.05 and above 41
  - versions prior to B.05 35
- functional description 250
- in op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 41
  - versions prior to B.05 35
- op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 46
  - versions prior to B.05 38
- problems, troubleshooting 76
- safety 273
- specifications 255
- troubleshooting
  - charging 76
  - discharging 77

defibrillator
- AC power
  - performance verification 216
  - test group 201
- analyzer, test equipment spec 198
- battery
  - performance verification 217
  - power, test group 201
- charge verification 216
- disarm
  - performance verification 217
  - test group 201
- discharge tool 88
  - using 106
- functional check 216
- measurement, performance verification 216
- shock, performance verification 216
- visual inspection 204

device
- data, storage 252
- repair history, troubleshooting 50

Device info
- entering serial number 134
- printing 11
- viewing 10

disarm
- before repair 86
- defibrillator, test group 201
- functional check 217
- performance verification 217

discharge, before repair 86

discharging
- power supply capacitors 104
- problems, troubleshooting 77
- therapy capacitor 106

display
assembly, functional description 247
cable 228
cover
ordering 237
upgrade 6
functional description 247
op. check 37
specifications 259
test 207
test group 199
TFT 238
troubleshooting 78
visual inspection 204
Display assembly
key component 238
ordering 226
repair 142
disposable
cuff 235
SpO_2 sensor 236
disposal
battery 87
gas cylinders 88
distances, separation 279
dome, pressure 235
door open, printer 249
dots, random 207
driver
nut 88
Torx 88
DTX Plus 237
dual line IP kit 235
Dutch
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
DVD, Service Training 12

E

ear clip, SpO_2 sensor 236
earth ground node 220
ECG
alarm, performance verification 215
cables
12-lead 234
3-lead 233
5-lead 233
leakage 202
electrodes, visual inspection 204
equipment malfunction 61
functional check 215
heart rate performance verification 215
intake visual inspection 204
ECG *(continued)*
leads
functional description 249
leakage 221
performance verification 215
problems 71, 72
monitoring
functional description 249
leads 71, 72
output, visual inspection 204
paddles, functional description 250
pads
cable leakage 202
functional description 250
patient cable leakage 202
performance verification 215
printing performance verification 216
signal flow, schematics 244
simulator
leads 198
paddles 198
pads 198
specifications 258
test group 200
trunc cables 234
waveform
charge initiate 250
performance verification 215
electrode pads, visual inspection 204
electrodes
ordering 234
visual inspection 204
electromagnetic compatibility 275
enclosure leakage 221
English
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
environmental specifications
M3535A 266
M3536A 267
equipment
calibration 14
maintenance 14
repair 88
troubleshooting 27
verification test 198
Equipment Label
parameter 181
verification 188
esophageal
stethoscope 236
temp. probe
disposable 236
reusable 236
Estonian, Software Support tool 225
eSupport 84
$EtCO_2$ *See* CO_2
Event Review Pro 2
operation 253
event summary
troubleshooting 63
event summary, upgrade 7
examples, subassembly 7
expansion chamber 208
external
assemblies 89
data card 253
paddles
key components 238
leakage 222
standard 232
sterilizable 232
water-resistant 232
pads leakage 222
repairs, testing levels 196
external data card *See* data card

F

Fail/BF
automated tests
versions B.05 and above 33
versions prior to B.05 31
op. check summary
versions B.05 and above 48
versions prior to B.05 40
Fail/C
automated tests 31
op. check summary 40
Fail/CX, op. check summary 48
Fail/D
automated tests 33
op. check summary 48
Fail/DX
automated tests 33
op. check summary 48
Fail/NC
automated tests 31
op. check summary 40
Fail/S, op. check summary 48
failure
message
versions B.05 and above 41
versions prior to B.05 35
status log 60
fan
assembly
inspection 128
ordering 226
repair 127
failure 61
FilterLine 14
ordering 234
fine-nose wire cutters 88

finger, SpO_2 sensor 236
Finnish
  labels 230
  Software Support tool 225
flex circuit
  connecting 86
  disconnecting 86
  handling 87
flickering 207
flow rate check, CO_2 module 22
flowcharts
  network troubleshooting 186
    wireless 187
  troubleshooting 51
foam, anti-vibration, ordering 229
Foley catheter 236
French
  labels 230
  Software Support tool 225
frequency coordination 194
front case
  internal assemblies 109
  ordering 229
  overview 110
  repair 147
front panel buttons
  functional description 248
  ordering 229
  repair 146
functional
  checks 213
  description 245
  test groups 200
functions
  critical 28
  Service Mode 10

G

gas cylinder, disposal 88
gaskets placement 87
general
  problems 71
  system, op. check
    versions B.05 and above 45
    versions prior to B.05 37
General Devices 70
German
  labels 230
  Software Support tool 225
grabber
  3-lead ICU 233
  3-lead OR 233
Greek, Software Support tool 225
ground leakage 221
grounded antistatic pad 86

H

handle
  and cap plate, ordering 229
  color 231
  inspection 101
  label 99
  ordering 229
  removing and replacing 99
  upgrade 7
hardware
  upgrade to B-level 7
  version label
    affix 137
    position 12
    replacing 91
  visual inspection 204
Hazardous Shock Warning Labels
  affix 91
  position 231
HeartStart MRx
  50-ohm load resistor 97
  battery note 12
  cap plate 99
  configurabililty 2
  device info 10
  disposal 87
  DVD, Service Training 12
  earth ground node 220
  Event Review Pro 253
  front case assemblies 109
  functional description 245
  handle 99
  IFU 12
  Instructions for Use 12
  memory, internal 2
  Modes 2
  opening the device 104
  paddle tray 95
  power 2
  printer assembly 93
  rear case assemblies 150
  reassembly 87
  repair 83
  schematics 242
  Service Training DVD 12
  top assemblies 102
  tour of the device 3
  verification 178
  visual inspection 204
  WMTS registration 194
hexadecimal code, in Status Log 59
high voltage 86
high-tack foam electrodes 234
hole plug, PCMCIA 197
hourglass, RFU status 28
hourly, automated tests 29

I

IEC 232
IFU 12
impedance, functional description 250
InCenter 84
indicator
  contact quality 248
  LED 248
  paddles 248
  RFU 248
infant
  NBP cuff
    anti-microbial coated 235
    reusable 235
  SpO_2 sensor 236
inlet leakage 21
INOP
  audio tones 58
  messages
    Bluetooth 63
    data card 81
    general 60
    network 189
    Q-CPR 75
    Rosetta-Lt 70
    RS-232 68
inspection
  accessories 204
  test matrix 199
  visual 204
instruction labels 91
Instructions for Use 12
Instrument Telemetry Radio
  ordering 236
  service screen 192
intake receptacle, CO_2, repair 167
IntelliVue
  Clinical Network requirement 179
  Networking Option 179
    service 185
    upgrade 7
intermittent problems, troubleshooting 50
internal
  assemblies
    front case 109
    rear case 150
  cables, ordering 228
  connections, rechecking 87
  data card 252
  pads, leakage 222
  repairs, testing levels 197
  tubing, CO_2, repair 167

internal memory
card
and Processor PCA 132
inspection 116
ordering 227
repair 115
troubleshooting 81
internal paddles
adapter cable 239
key components 239
disposable 239
leakage 222
interview, troubleshooting 50
intubated circuits, ordering 234
Invasive Pressure PCA *See* IP/Temp PCA
invasive pressure *See* IP
Inverter PCA 238
IP
adapter cable 235
equipment malfunction 61
measurement kit 235
op. check 46
port visual inspection 204
specifications 263
supplies 235
supplies, non-Philips 237
test equipment 198
transducer
leakage 221
ordering 235
IP/Temp
functional check 214
leakage 221
measurement test group 200
PCA
8-pin connector 121
and measurement module panel 123
and Processor PCA 129
functional description 253
inspection 122
ordering 226
plastic shields 229
repair 120
performance verification 214
upgrade 7
Italian
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
IVM Bluetooth stack 67

J

Japanese
labels 230
Software Support tool 225

K

key components
electrical assemblies 238
external paddles 238
internal paddles 239
ports 238
replacement PCAs 238
supplies 238
tracking 224
table 238
knife, tool 88
Korean
labels 230
Software Support tool 225

L

label
hardware version 12
affix 137
Network Ready 179
primary 12
labels
branding 91
ordering 231
by language 230
connector 91
ordering 231
correct placing 230
for HeartStart MRx 230
groups 91
handle 99
Hardware version 91
Hazardous Shock Warning 91
ordering 231
inspection 92
instruction 91
removing and replacing 92
speaker 91
ordering 231
LAN port 182
languages 225
large NBP cuff
anti-microbial coated 235
disposable 235
multi-patient comfort 235
reusable 235
X-long, disposable 235
large paddles, internal disposable
switched 239
switchless 239
large shield, SpO_2 PCA 117
lead ECG op. check
versions B.05 and above 46
versions prior to B.05 37
leakage
chassis, safety tests 221
CO_2 module 20
current tests 202
enclosure safety tests 221
ground safety tests 221
NBP module 17
patient safety tests 221
LED indicators 248
levels, testing 196
linearity test, NBP module 17
lines, black or white 207
lines, random 207
liquid spill 204
lithium-ion battery 237
functional description 253
key component 240
replacement kit 227
load resistor
50-ohm 97
50-ohm, ordering 226
inspection 98

M

M3535A 266
M3536A 267
Main Software, message 59
maintenance
calibration 7
overview 13
preventive 7
routine 13
tools 14
malfunction, status log 62
manometer, for NBP test 208
Manual Defib Mode
charge 250
introduction 2
matrix, test and inspection 199
Measurement Module Panel
and Processor PCA 129
inspection 124
ordering 227
repair 123
mechanical assemblies, ordering 229
medium paddles, internal disposable
switched 239
switchless 240
memory card, internal
and Processor PCA 132
inspection 116
introduction 2
ordering 227
replacement 115
troubleshooting 81

menu
how to display 6
Service Mode 8
methodology, troubleshooting 49
microphone
inspection 114
ordering 226
repair 113
Mode
AED 2
Manual Defib 2
Monitor 2
Pacer 2
model number, entering 134
Modes 2
Monitor Mode 2
op. check 205
monitor, visual inspection 204
monitoring problems 71
mounting bracket, DC power module 237
multifunction electrode pads, visual inspection 204
multi-patient comfort cuffs 235

N

navigation, Service Mode 9
NBP
anti-microbial coated cuff 235
calibration check 208
test group 199
cuff
anti-microbial coated 235
disposable 235
kit, reusable 235
multi-patient comfort 235
disposable cuff 235
equipment malfunction 61
functional check 214
interconnect tubing 234
measurement test group 200
multi-patient comfort cuffs 235
op. check
early versions 38
later versions 46
performance verification 214
port, visual inspection 204
reusable cuff kit 235
safety timeout 208
specifications 262
test equipment spec 198
troubleshooting 72
tubing, disconnect to open the device 107
upgrade 6
NBP module
accuracy test 16
cable 228
calibration
overview 14
process 17
run op. check 17
status update 17
cycle counter 16
functional description 253
leaks test 17
linearity test 17
ordering 226
repair 164
service screen 15
test
accuracy 16
for leaks 17
linearity 17
timeout 16
tray repair 156
troubleshooting 72
verification 165
Nellcor sensor adapter cable 236
neonatal, filter line set, ordering 234
network
configuration 180
connecting to 181
connectivity
icon missing 188
icons 182
priorities 184
rejection messages 191
messages
connection rejection 191
INOP 189
instrument telemetry 192
status log 191
parameters 181
port labels 230
requirement, IntelliVue 179
service 185
settings verification 188
status log messages 191
troubleshooting 185
flowchart 186
flowchart, wireless 187
networking 179
option
configuration 180
installation 180
installation verification 184
overview 179
upgrade 7
supplies 236
No Central Monitoring INOP 190
noise check, CO_2 module 22
non-intubated circuits, ordering 234
non-invasive blood pressure *See* NBP
Norwegian
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
nut driver 88

O

op. check
early versions 35
failure message
versions B.05 and above 41
versions prior to B.05 35
later versions 41
network option, NOT checked 185
overview 34
print report 47
procedure 205
report
print 47
versions B.05 and above 47
versions prior to B.05 39
running
versions B.05 and above 42
versions prior to B.05 35
running modes
versions B.05 and above 41
versions prior to B.05 35
setup 42
status log 205
success message
versions B.05 and above 41
versions prior to B.05 35
summary
versions B.05 and above 48
versions prior to B.05 40
tests
group 199
versions B.05 and above 45
versions prior to B.05 37
verification 205
open-end wrench 88
opening the case 104
operating time, CO_2 module 19
operational check *See* op. check
optical sensor, printer 249
options
enabling 136
key 136
OS Software, message 59
out of paper, printer 249
outlet leakage 20
oximetry 261

P

pacer
- equipment malfunction 61
- functional check 218
- malfunction 61
- maximum output, verification 218
- op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 46
  - versions prior to B.05 37
- output performance verification 218
- performance verification 218
- rate performance verification 218
- start performance verification 218
- test equipment spec 198

Pacer Mode 2

pacing
- automated tests 28
- option, in op. check 41
- specifications 261
- test group 201
- transcutaneous 252
- troubleshooting 78
- upgrade 6

paddle tray
- 50-ohm load resistor 97
- assembly, ordering 229
- inspection 97
- labels 230
- removing and replacing 95
- repair 95

paddles
- assemblies, ordering 228
- automated tests 28
- cable failure 61
- cable *See* therapy cable
- charge 250
- controls
  - functional description 248
- external
  - leakage 222
  - standard, ordering 232
  - sterilizable, ordering 232
  - water-resistant, ordering 232
- indicators
  - functional description 248
- internal
  - disposable, key components 239
  - leakage 222
  - switched 232
  - switchless 232
- key components 238
- op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 46
  - versions prior to B.05 37
- ordering, for Philips personnel only 228

paddles *(continued)*
- safety
  - check 220
  - test group 201
- upgrade, external 7

pads
- adapter, ordering 232
- adult, multifunction
  - AAMI 232
  - IEC 232
  - plus 232
  - radiolucent 232
  - radiotransparent 232
  - reduced skin irritation 232
- automated tests 28
- cable
  - failure 61
  - key components 240
  - leakage 202
- cable, hands-free
  - ordering, barrel connector 232
  - ordering, plug connector 232
- compression sensor, adhesive 236
- CPR cable, ordering 236
- ECG equipment failure 61
- external, leakage 222
- internal, leakage 222
- op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 46
  - versions prior to B.05 37
- pediatric, multifunction
  - AAMI 232
  - IEC 232
  - plus 232
  - radiotransparent 232
  - reduced skin irritation 232

paper
- clip 88
- ordering 231
- visual inspection 204

part numbers 223
- supplies 231

parts 223
- replacement, ordering 223

passing criteria, visual inspection
- accessories 204
- HeartStart MRx 204

passwords 6

patient
- cable, leakage 202
- data, storage 252
- impedance, functional description 250
- lead, leakage 202
- leakage, safety tests 221

Patient Contact Indicator 220

PCA, ordering 226

PCI 220

PCMCIA
- hole plug 102
  - inspection 112
  - ordering 226
  - removed, testing levels 197
  - repair 111
  - wires 228
- testing levels 197

pediatric
- esophageal temp. probe 236
- filter line set, ordering 234
- NBP cuff
  - anti-microbial coated 235
  - disposable 235
  - multi-patient comfort 235
  - reusable 235
- pads, multifunction
  - AAMI 232
  - IEC 232
  - plus 232
  - radiotransparent 232
  - reduced skin irritation 232
- rectal temp. probe 236
- Smart CapnoLine 234
- SpO_2 sensor 236

performance verification 195
- controls 206
- equipment 198
- functional checks 213
- operational check 205
- procedures 203
- safety tests 220
- service mode tests 205
- visual inspection 204

Phillips #2 screwdriver 88

philosophy of repair 84

phone
- numbers 84
- ordering
  - accessories and supplies 224
  - parts 223

pixels, defective 207

plastic shields, ordering 229

pliers
- bent-tip needle-nose 87
- slip-joint 88
- straight-tip needle-nose 88

plug connector
- pads cable, hands-free 232
- test load, ordering 232

plug, combiner 234

ports, key components 238

Portuguese
- labels 230
- Software Support tool 225

pouches, ordering 231
power
  cord, visual inspection 204
  disconnect before repair 86
  module, ordering 237
  standby 253
  supply capacitors, discharging 104
  supply failure 62
Power PCA
  functional description 246
  key component 238
  ordering 226
  plastic shield 229
  repair 153
pressure
  barometric 14
  interconnect cable 234
pressure dome 235
primary label 12
print, Device info 11
printer
  75-mm, upgrade 6
  Asian fonts 207
  cable 228
    disconnect to open the device 107
  cleaning 204
  contrast 249
  data cable 228
  functional description 249
  incompatible 61
  inspection 94
  malfunction 62
  op. check
    versions B.05 and above 47
    versions prior to B.05 38
  options 93
  ordering 226
  paper, visual inspection 204
  removing and replacing 93
  repair 93
  replacement, testing levels 197
  roller, visual inspection 204
  specifications 260
  speed 207
  test 207
    group 199
    output 208
  troubleshooting 79
  visual inspection 204
Printer Connector PCA
  functional description 249
  ordering 226
  repair 140
printhead, visual inspection 204
Processor PCA
  functional description 245
  inspection 138
  key component 238
  repair 129
pump check, CO_2 module 22

Q

Q-CPR
  and SMART Biphasic waveform 2
  data capture, upgrade 7
  functional description 254
  module, troubleshooting 75
  troubleshooting 75
  upgrade 7
QRS, audio tone 58

R

radio 236
Radio Malfunction INOP 190
Radio Unplugged INOP 190
Radio Weak Signal INOP 190
radio/AC module 181
random lines or dots 207
README 138
Ready For Use *See* RFU
rear case
  internal assemblies 150
  ordering 229
  overview 150
  plastic shield, ordering 229
  repair 175
reassembly 87
rectal temp. probe
  disposable 236
  reusable 236
red “X”, RFU status 28
Remote Controls, parameter 181
repair
  50-ohm load resistor 97
  bedrail hook mount 89
  Bluetooth card 102
  cap plate 99
  case NOT opened, required testing 196
  case opened, testing levels 197
  component, not supported 7
  equipment 88
  external
    assemblies 89
    testing levels 196
  handle 99
  internal, testing levels 197
  label replacement 91
  load resistor 97
  notes 86
repair *(continued)*
  operational check after 205
  overview 83
  paddle tray 95
  PCMCIA hole plug 111
  philosophy 84
    introduction 7
  printer 93
    testing levels 197
  qualifications 84
  safety 86
  telephone assistance 84
  Therapy Knob 90
  tools 88
  top assemblies 102
  unauthorized 84
replacement
  component, not supported 7
  parts
    ordering 223
    tables 224
  subassembly 7
report
  op. check
    print 47
    versions B.05 and above 47
    versions prior to B.05 39
  worst case values 202
reproduce the problem, troubleshooting 50
resistor, 50-ohm 97
Response Center 84
results, recording 202
RF Access Code
  parameter 181
RFU indicator 28
  automated test results 29
  functional description 248
  introduction 2
  ordering 226
  repair 144
  status 28
  troubleshooting flowcharts 52
RFU, troubleshooting 49
ribbon cable, plastic shield ordering 229
RJ-45 181
roller, visual inspection 204
Rosetta-Lt
  troubleshooting 70
  upgrade 7
RS-232
  12-lead upgrade 6
  port 183
  troubleshooting 68
RSSI parameter verification 189
Russian, Software Support tool 225

S

safety
- analysis, test groups 202
- battery 274
- considerations 272
- defibrillation 273
- NBP timeout 208
- test equipment spec 198
- tests 220
- timeout, NBP 208

schematics 242

screw
- cross-thread, do not 87
- replace all 87
- torque 87

screwdriver
- Phillips #2 88
- straight-bladed 88
- Torx 88

sealed lead acid batteries, support system 237

sensor
- compression 236
- Nellcor adapter cable 236
- printer, optical 249

sensors, visual inspection 204

separation distances 279

serial number, entering 133

Service Mode 133
- accessing 8
- functions 10
- Main menu 8
- navigation 9
- operational check 205
- password 6
- test groups 199
- tests 205

service *See* repair

Service Training DVD 12

service, warning labels 230

settings
- network note 180

shield
- large, SpO_2 PCA 117
- small, SpO_2 PCA 117

Shift Checklist 34

shock
- cable failure 61
- delivery
  - abort 251
  - functional description 251
- equipment malfunction 62

Shock button
- failure 62
- op. check 45

shoulder strap, ordering 231

signal and data flow, schematics 243

signals, therapy-power cable 228

simplified 12-lead statements
- upgrade 7

Simplified Chinese
- labels 230
- Software Support tool 225

skin surface temp. probe
- disposable 236
- reusable 236

SLA batteries, support system 237

sleeve, ordering 231

slip-joint pliers 88

small
- NBP cuff
  - anti-microbial coated 235
  - disposable 235
  - multi-patient comfort 235
- paddles internal disposable
  - switched 239
  - switchless 240
- shield, SpO_2 PCA 117
- SpO_2 sensor 236

SMART Biphasic waveform 2

Smart CapnoLine, ordering 234

soft cuff 235

soft single-patient disposable cuff 235

softkeys
- test 206

SoftServer 225

software
- failure 62
- installing 135
- upgrade 6
  - procedure 135

Software Support tool, ordering 225

solid gel electrodes 234

Spanish
- labels 230
- Software Support tool 225

speaker
- cover, visual inspection 204
- inspection 114
- labels 91
  - part number 231
- ordering 226
- repair 113

specifications 255

SpO_2
- cables 236
- equipment malfunction 62
- extension cable 236
- functional check 214
- module troubleshooting 73
- op. check
  - versions B.05 and above 46
  - versions prior to B.05 38
- performance verification 214
- port 204
- sensors 236
- specifications 261
- test group 200
- troubleshooting 73
- upgrade 6

SpO_2 PCA
- 18-pin connector 118
- and Processor PCA 129
- functional description 253
- inspection 119
- large shield 117
- ordering 226
- plastic shield 229
- repair 117
- small shield 117

standard external paddles, ordering 232

startup messages 70

static control 86

status log
- accessing 59
- after repair 205
- clear after op. check 205
- clearing 59
- messages
  - benign 59
  - Bluetooth 63
  - general 60
  - Rosetta-Lt 70
  - RS-232 68
- printing 59
- test group 199
- troubleshooting 49

sterilizable external paddles, ordering 232

stethoscope, esophageal 236

sub-assembly replacement, examples 7

success message, op. check
- versions B.05 and above 41
- versions prior to B.05 35

summary, op. check
- versions B.05 and above 48
- versions prior to B.05 40

supplies 223
key components 238
non-Philips 237
ordering 224
part numbers 231
visual inspection 204
support
data, storage 252
system, battery 237
surface areas, do not touch 86
Swedish
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
switches, visual inspection 204
symbol definitions 269
sync cables 234
synchronized cardioversion
automated tests 28
delivery 252
performance verification 219
test group 200
system interconnections, schematics 242

T

telephone numbers 84
temperature
functional check 214
malfunction 62
measurement
test group 201
op. check 47
performance verification 214
port, visual inspection 204
probes, disposable 236
probes, leakage 221
specifications 263
test equipment 198
upgrade 7
Temperature PCA *See* IP/Temp PCA
test
and inspection matrix 199
coverage 51
current 202
groups 199
leakage 202
manometer for NBP 208
NBP
accuracy 16
for leaks 17
linearity 17
recording results 202
service mode 205
shock, weekly 34
verification equipment 198
test load
barrel connector, ordering 232
equipment spec 198
in op. check
versions B.05 and above 41
versions prior to B.05 35
plug connector, ordering 232
testing levels 196
TFT display 238
therapy
cable
failure 62
op. check 35
capacitor
discharging 106
key component 238
ordering 226
repair 151
port
key component 238
labels 230
ordering 227
repair 162
visual inspection 204
power cable, high current 228
power cable, high voltage 228
power signals cable 228
switch
inspection 126
key component tracking 238
ordering 226
repair 125
Therapy Knob
failure 62
functional description 248
inspection 90
labels 230
op. check 45
ordering 229
repair 90
test 206
Therapy PCA
functional description 246
key component 238
ordering 226
repair 158
Therapy PCA, upgrade 6
thigh NBP cuff
anti-microbial coated 235
disposable 235
reusable 235
time, setting 138
tools
calibration 14
maintenance 14
repair 88
troubleshooting 27
top assemblies, testing levels 197
Torx drivers 88
Toshiba Bluetooth stack 67
touching surface areas 86
tracking
key components 88
table 238
Traditional Chinese
labels 230
Software Support tool 225
training, service personnel 86
transcutaneous pacing 252
transducer, ordering 235
Transpac IV 237
tray, data card 237
troubleshooting
audio 80
audio tones 58
Bluetooth card 63
CO_2 module 74
controls 80
data card, external 81
defibrillation
charging 76
discharging 77
display 78
ECG
leads 71
pads/paddles 72
equipment 27
event summary 63
external data card 81
flowcharts 51
general problems 71
internal memory 81
memory, internal 81
methodology 49
NBP module 72
network 185
overview 27
pacing 78
printing 79
Q-CPR module 75
RFU indicator 52
SpO_2 module 73
startup messages 70
status log 59
tables 57
test coverage 51
tools 27

TruWave 237
tubing, CO_2 repair 167
twist lock connector *See* barrel connector

U

units 271
upgrade
  available 6
  software 135
user interview, troubleshooting 50
utility knife 88

V

verification test, equipment 198
view, Device info 10
visual inspection
  accessories, passing criteria 204
  HeartStart MRx, passing criteria 204
  liquid spill 204
  procedure 204
  test group 199
  troubleshooting 49
voltage 86
voltage, deadly 86
voltmeter 88

W

water damage 87
water resistant
  external paddles
    key components 238
    ordering 232
  paddle assemblies, ordering 228
waveform, Biphasic 2
waveforms 281
weekly test
  automated 29
  shock 34
white connector *See* barrel connector
white lines 207
Widcomm Bluetooth stack 67
wide bedrail hook
  mount, ordering 237
  upgrade 6
wire cutters, fine-nose 88
wired
  connection icon 182
  network connection 182
wireless
  connection icon 183
  network connection 183
wiring, placement 87
WMTS registration 194
worst case values, report 202
wrench
  adjustable 88
  open-end 88
wrist band 86

X

X-long NBP cuff
  disposable 235
  large, disposable 235